

# GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT TUMOURS

SECOND EDITION

ESSENTIALS *for* CLINICIANS

*edited by*

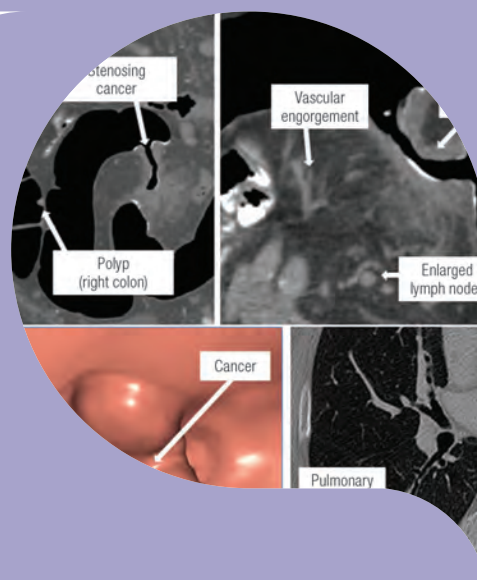
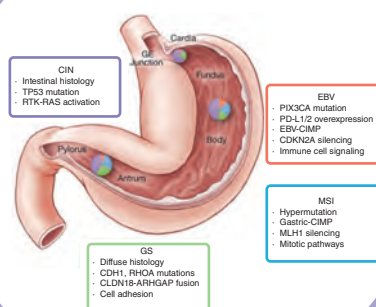
Andrés Cervantes

Marcia Hall

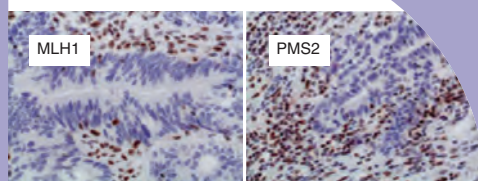
Michalis V. Karamouzis

Josep Tabernero

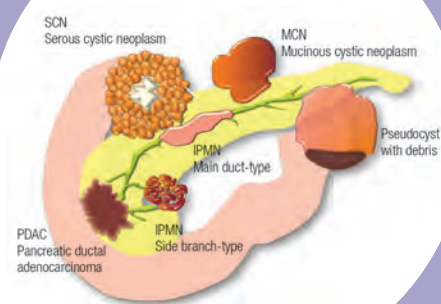
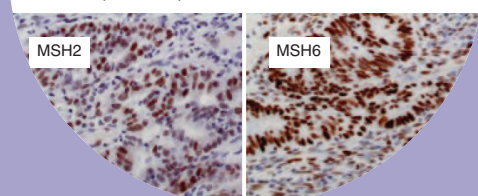
Key features of gastric cancer subtypes



Loss of protein expression:



Retained protein expression:





# **Gastrointestinal Tract Tumours Essentials for Clinicians**

Second edition



# Gastrointestinal Tract Tumours Essentials for Clinicians

Second edition

Edited by

**Andrés Cervantes**

*Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario  
Incliva Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia  
Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain*

**Marcia Hall**

*Department of Medical Oncology, Mount Vernon Cancer Centre  
Mount Vernon Hospital, Northwood  
Department of Life Sciences, Brunel University London, London, UK*

**Michalis V. Karamouzis**

*Molecular Oncology Unit, Department of Biological Chemistry  
Medical School, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens, Greece*

**Josep Tabernero**

*Vall d'Hebron Institute of Oncology (VHIO), Vall d'Hebron Hospital Campus  
CIBERONC, UVic-UCC, Barcelona, Spain*

Series editor

**Michele Ghilmini**

*Oncology Institute of Southern Switzerland, Ospedale San Giovanni  
Bellinzona, Switzerland*

**ESMO Press**

First published in 2016 by ESMO Press. Second edition published in 2021.

© 2021 European Society for Medical Oncology.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilised in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs, and Patents Act 1988 or under the terms of any license permitting limited copying issued by the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA ([www.copyright.com/](http://www.copyright.com/) or telephone 978-750-8400). Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reprinted material is quoted with permission and sources are indicated. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the authors and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequence of their use.

Although every effort has been made to ensure that drug doses and other information are presented accurately in this publication, the ultimate responsibility rests with the prescribing physician. Neither the publisher nor the authors can be held responsible for errors or for any consequences arising from the use of information contained herein. For detailed prescribing information on the use of any product or procedure discussed herein, please consult the prescribing information or instructional material issued by the manufacturer.

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN: 978-88-944465-2-4

For orders, corporate sales, foreign rights, and reprint permissions, please contact:

ESMO Head Office

Guidelines and Publishing Department

Via Ginevra 4

6900 Lugano

Switzerland

Tel: +41 (0)91 973 19 00

Email: [publication\\_support@esmo.org](mailto:publication_support@esmo.org)

[www.esmo.org](http://www.esmo.org)

Printed through s|s|media limited, Rickmansworth, Hertfordshire, UK



# Contents

Preface	vi
Editors	vii
Contributors	ix
Abbreviations	xi
Acknowledgements	xiii
<b>A. What every oncologist should know</b>	
1. Epidemiology, risk factors and pathogenesis <i>CA González &amp; A Agudo</i>	1
2. Diagnosis, staging, response assessment and interventional radiology in gastrointestinal tumours <i>A Laghi &amp; D Bellini</i>	7
3. Hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes <i>J Balmaña, M Cruellas &amp; S Aretz</i>	15
4. Oesophageal cancer <i>F Lordick &amp; K Haustermans</i>	23
5. Gastric cancer <i>T Fleitas, EC Smyth, V Gambardella, N Tarazona Llaveró &amp; A Cervantes</i>	30
6. Colon cancer – Treatment of early-stage disease <i>S Lonardi &amp; J Taieb</i>	36
7. Colon cancer – Treatment of metastatic disease <i>C Cremolini, C Antoniotti &amp; A Falcone</i>	42
8. Rectal cancer <i>A Cervantes, S Roselló &amp; R Glynne-Jones</i>	48
9. Pancreatic cancer <i>T Seufferlein &amp; MV Karamouzis</i>	53
10. Hepatocellular carcinoma <i>M Reig, A Vogel &amp; J Bruix</i>	61
11. Biliary tract cancers <i>A Lamarca &amp; JW Valle</i>	65
<b>B. More advanced knowledge</b>	
12. Biology of cancer development in the gastrointestinal tract <i>E Martinelli, N Normanno &amp; D Ciardiello</i>	73
13. Oligometastatic disease in gastrointestinal cancers <i>D Arnold &amp; M Harrison</i>	79
14. Uncommon gastrointestinal tumours: small intestine and anal cancer <i>I Chau, S Li, R Glynne-Jones</i>	85
15. Neuroendocrine gastrointestinal tract tumours <i>N Fazio &amp; K Oberg</i>	89
16. Emerging treatment strategies and new drugs for gastrointestinal cancers <i>M Alsina, G Martini &amp; J Tabernero</i>	95
Image sources	99
Declarations of interest	100
Index	102

Few professions are more challenging than medicine, and, particularly, oncology. The enormous advances in molecular genetics, biology, imaging and new drug development, as well as their integration into a multidisciplinary care strategy, make our profession a continuously changing field. In this evolving scenario, this second edition of ESMO's *Gastrointestinal Tract Tumours: Essentials for Clinicians* comes to help any oncologist or oncology-related professional to stay close to optimal clinical care. In line with past publications, this edition has been designed as a “must-have” educational tool to serve and guide oncologists in training and medical students – the future of our profession. By providing a comprehensive update on some of the very latest discoveries within the gastrointestinal (GI) field, spanning a wide range of GI malignancies and, indeed, various perspectives, it will also be of general appeal to colleagues involved in cancer diagnosis or care working across other specialities.

Maintaining the original structure, this second edition is organised in two main sections: “*What every oncologist should know*” and “*More advanced knowledge*”. It includes excellent contributions from internationally renowned leaders in oncology, tackling the “everything you need to know” from the expanding understanding of the molecular basis of GI cancers, diagnosis, staging, tracking of response and interventional radiology of GI tumours, to the latest updates from leading physicians–scientists in oesophageal, gastric, colon, rectal, pancreatic and hereditary colorectal cancer. We sincerely thank all contributors who made this edition possible.

The second section covers essential developments exploring the biology of GI cancer development, treatment of oligometastatic disease, the new opportunities that promise to advance our understanding, molecular subtyping, and tailored treatment of these diseases, as well as an “under the lens” look at rarer GI tumours.

Importantly, we are now in an era of precision medicine against cancer, driven by a multidisciplinary approach, treatment and care, and resources aimed at crucially “lightening the load” for clinicians. Therefore, medical oncologists, researchers and other cancer professionals should seek to report and exchange knowledge on a wide range of topics from different perspectives across tumour types. A final chapter on emerging treatment strategies and new drugs has also been added to fulfil this goal.

It is thanks to the support, dedication and care of the ESMO Publishing department and particularly to Aude Galli and Nicki Peters that you can enjoy this book. It is up to the readers to assess if this book is fulfilling their needs. Our effort and our ambition have been to offer you an educational and pragmatic tool to make real the ESMO theme: Good Science, Better Medicine and Best Practice.

Professor  
Andrés Cervantes  
Madrid, Spain

Professor  
Marcia Hall  
London, UK

Professor  
Michalis V. Karamouzis  
Athens, Greece

Professor  
Josep Tabernero  
Barcelona, Spain

# Editors



## Andrés Cervantes, MD, PhD

*Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario; Incliva Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia; Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain*

Andrés Cervantes is Professor of Medicine at the University of Valencia, Spain, and serves as Head of the Department of Medical Oncology at the University Hospital. He is also scientific director of the Institute of Health Research Incliva, in Spain. His main areas of research and clinical interest are gastrointestinal cancer and new drugs development. He is also responsible for a translational research laboratory, mainly working in liquid biopsies and in the molecular classification of gastrointestinal malignancies, as well as in the mechanisms of resistance for HER2 blockade in gastro-oesophageal adenocarcinomas.

Professor Cervantes is the author of more than 300 research articles in peer-reviewed journals. He has been serving the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) in different working groups and committees since 2000 and is currently President-Elect (2020-2022). He is an Associate Editor for Gastrointestinal Cancer in *Annals of Oncology*.



## Marcia Hall, MBBS, PhD

*Department of Medical Oncology, Mount Vernon Cancer Centre, Mount Vernon Hospital, Northwood; Department of Life Sciences, Brunel University London, London, UK*

Professor Hall qualified in 1986 from Guy's Hospital in London, UK. She was appointed as a consultant in medical oncology at Mount Vernon Cancer Centre (MVCC) in 1999. Her main area of interest is gynaecological cancers, but she also treated patients with colorectal cancers until 2020.

She is very research-active, being Principal Investigator of many clinical trials at MVCC and Chief Investigator for the UK in three trials currently.

She completed her PhD at the Imperial Cancer Research Fund (now CRUK), working on cyclins and kinases. Since 2015 she has collaborated with colleagues at Brunel University, London. The main focus of her work is the identification and purpose of circulating cancer-associated cells. She was appointed Professor of Translational Oncology in 2018.

Her professional aims are to care effectively for her patients with cancer, using evidence-based medicine where available and offering research trials of novel drugs and/or techniques.



### **Michalis V. Karamouzis, MD, PhD**

*Molecular Oncology Unit, Department of Biological Chemistry; Medical School,  
National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens, Greece*

---

Michalis Karamouzis is currently Associate Professor at the Medical School of the University of Athens, Greece. He is a medical oncologist specialised in treating patients with gastrointestinal cancers. He has also set up a Molecular Oncology Unit in his institution, where his team has been working on cell tissue cultures and animal models.

Professor Karamouzis has authored more than 120 publications in international peer-reviewed journals, achieving up to now more than 3700 citations, with an H-index of 37. He has also served as a reviewer for many peer-reviewed international journals and as evaluator for several scientific project proposals, both at national and international level.

Professor Karamouzis has been a member of the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) since January 2004. In 2011 and 2012 he chaired the ESMO Young Oncologists Committee; currently he holds positions in various ESMO committees and groups, such as the ESMO Educational Publications Working Group.



### **Josep Tabernero, MD, PhD**

*Vall d'Hebron Institute of Oncology (VHIO), Vall d'Hebron Hospital Campus, CIBERONC,  
UVic-UCC, Barcelona, Spain*

---

Josep Tabernero holds MD and PhD degrees from the Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Spain, and is currently Head of the Medical Oncology Department at the Vall d'Hebron University Hospital, Director of the Vall d'Hebron Institute of Oncology (VHIO) and Professor of Medicine at UVic-UCC (Universitat de Vic – Universitat Central de Catalunya).

Professor Tabernero serves on the Editorial Boards of various top-tier journals including *Annals of Oncology*, *ESMO Open*, *Cancer Discovery*, *Clinical Cancer Research*, *Cancer Treatment Reviews*, and *Nature Reviews Clinical Oncology*. He has (co-) authored around 500 peer-reviewed papers with an H-Index of 95.

He was the President (2018-2019) and is currently the Past President (2020-2022) of the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO). He is also member of the American Association for Cancer Research (AACR) and the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO). He has been a member of the Educational and Scientific Committees of various international meetings, among which ESMO, ASCO and AACR meetings.

# Contributors

## A Agudo

Unit of Nutrition and Cancer, Catalan Institute of Oncology (ICO), Nutrition and Cancer Group, Bellvitge Biomedical Research Institute (IDIBELL), L'Hospitalet de Llobregat, Barcelona, Spain

## M Alsina

Vall d'Hebron Institute of Oncology (VHIO), Barcelona; Vall d'Hebron University Hospital, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain

## C Antoniotti

Department of Oncology, University Hospital of Pisa, Pisa; Department of Translational Research and New Technologies in Medicine, University of Pisa, Pisa, Italy

## S Aretz

Institute of Human Genetics, Center for Hereditary Tumor Syndromes, University of Bonn, Bonn, Germany

## D Arnold

Asklepios Tumorzentrum Hamburg, AK Altona, Hamburg, Germany

## J Balmaña

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Vall d'Hebron, Barcelona, Spain

## D Bellini

Department of Radiological Sciences, Oncology and Pathology, "Sapienza" University of Rome, I.C.O.T. Hospital, Latina, Italy

## J Bruix

Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) Group, Liver Unit, Hospital Clínic de Barcelona, IDIBAPS, Universidad de Barcelona, Barcelona; Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Enfermedades Hepáticas y Digestivas (CIBERehd), Spain

## A Cervantes

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario; InCliva Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia; Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain

## I Chau

Gastrointestinal Unit, The Royal Marsden Hospital, London, UK

## D Ciardiello

Medical Oncology, Department of Precision Medicine, Università degli Studi della Campania "L. Vanvitelli", Naples, Italy

## C Cremolini

Department of Oncology, University Hospital of Pisa, Pisa; Department of Translational Research and New Technologies in Medicine, University of Pisa, Pisa, Italy

## M Cruellas

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Vall d'Hebron, Barcelona, Spain

## A Falcone

Department of Oncology, University Hospital of Pisa, Pisa; Department of Translational Research and New Technologies in Medicine, University of Pisa, Pisa, Italy

## N Fazio

European Institute of Oncology, IEO, IRCCS, Milan, Italy

## T Fleitas

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario; InCliva Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia; Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain

## V Gambardella

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario; InCliva Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia; Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain

## R Glynne-Jones

Department of Radiotherapy, Mount Vernon Cancer Centre, Mount Vernon Hospital, Northwood, UK

## CA González

Unit of Nutrition and Cancer, Catalan Institute of Oncology (ICO), Nutrition and Cancer Group, Bellvitge Biomedical Research Institute (IDIBELL), L'Hospitalet de Llobregat, Barcelona, Spain

## M Harrison

Mount Vernon Cancer Centre, Mount Vernon Hospital, Northwood, UK

### **K Haustermans**

Department of Radiotherapy and Oncology, University of Leuven, Leuven, Belgium

### **MV Karamouzis**

Molecular Oncology Unit, Department of Biological Chemistry; Medical School, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens, Greece

### **A Laghi**

Department of Surgical Medical Sciences and Translational Medicine, “Sapienza” University of Rome, Sant’Andrea University Hospital, AOU Sant’Andrea, Rome, Italy

### **A Lamarca**

Department of Medical Oncology, The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester; Division of Cancer Sciences, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK

### **S Li**

Gastrointestinal Unit, The Royal Marsden Hospital, London, UK

### **S Lonardi**

Department of Oncology, Veneto Institute of Oncology – IRCCS, Padua, Italy

### **F Lordick**

University Cancer Center Leipzig (UCCL), University of Leipzig, Leipzig, Germany

### **E Martinelli**

Medical Oncology, Department of Precision Medicine, Università degli Studi della Campania “L. Vanvitelli”, Naples, Italy

### **G Martini**

Department of Precision Medicine, Università della Campania “L. Vanvitelli”, Naples, Italy

### **N Normanno**

Cell Biology and Biotherapy Unit, Istituto Nazionale Tumori “Fondazione G. Pascale” IRCCS, Naples, Italy

### **K Oberg**

Department of Endocrine Oncology, University Hospital, Uppsala, Sweden

### **M Reig**

Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) Group, Liver Unit, Hospital Clínic de Barcelona, IDIBAPS, Universidad de Barcelona, Barcelona; Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Enfermedades Hepáticas y Digestivas (CIBERehd), Spain

### **S Roselló**

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario; InCIVA Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia; Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain

### **T Seufferlein**

Department of Internal Medicine I, Ulm University Hospital, Ulm, Germany

### **EC Smyth**

Cambridge University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, Cambridge, UK

### **J Tabernero**

Vall d’Hebron Institute of Oncology (VHIO), Vall d’Hebron Hospital Campus, CIBERONC, UVic-UCC, Barcelona, Spain

### **J Taieb**

Université de Paris (UP), Paris Descartes University, Department of Gastroenterology and Digestive Oncology, Georges Pompidou European Hospital, Paris, France

### **N Tarazona Llavero**

Medical Oncology Department, Hospital Clínico Universitario; InCIVA Biomedical Research Institute, University of Valencia, Valencia; Instituto de Salud Carlos III, CIBERONC, Madrid, Spain

### **JW Valle**

Department of Medical Oncology, The Christie NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester; Division of Cancer Sciences, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK

### **A Vogel**

Department of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Endocrinology, Medical School Hannover, Hannover, Germany

# Abbreviations

<sup>18</sup> FDG-PET	<sup>18</sup> F-Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography	FOLFIRI	Leucovorin/5-FU/irinotecan
5-FU	5-fluorouracil	FOLFIRINOX	Leucovorin/5-FU/irinotecan/oxaliplatin
AASLD	American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases	FOLFOX	Leucovorin/5-FU/oxaliplatin
ADEX	Aberrantly differentiated endocrine exocrine	FOLFOXIRI	Leucovorin/5-FU/oxaliplatin/irinotecan
AE	Adverse event	FTD/TPI	Trifluridine/tipiracil
AEG	Adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction	GBC	Gallbladder cancer
AFAP	Attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis	gBRCAm	Germline <i>BRCA1/BRCA2</i> mutation
AFP	Alpha foetoprotein	GC	Gastric cancer
AJCC	American Joint Committee on Cancer	GEJ	Gastro-oesophageal junction
ALK	Anaplastic lymphoma kinase	GEP	Gastroenteropancreatic
AMP	Ampullary (ampulla of Vater) cancer	GI	Gastrointestinal
AP	Adenomatous polyposis	GIST	Gastrointestinal stromal tumour
APC	Adenomatous polyposis coli	GITSG	Gastrointestinal Tumor Study Group
APR	Abdominoperineal resection	GORD	Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease
ASC	Active symptom control	GWAS	Genome-wide association study
ASCC	Anal squamous cell carcinoma	<i>H. pylori</i>	<i>Helicobacter pylori</i>
AUC	Area under the curve	HBV	Hepatitis-B virus
BCLC	Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer	HCC	Hepatocellular carcinoma
BE	Barrett's oesophagus	hCCA	Perihilar cholangiocarcinoma
bev	Bevacizumab	HDGC	Hereditary diffuse gastric cancer
BMI	Body mass index	HER2	Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2
BSC	Best supportive care	HFSR	Hand-foot-skin reaction
BTC	Biliary tract cancer	HIAA	Hydroxy-indoleacetic acid
CAPOX	Capecitabine/oxaliplatin	HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
CCA	Cholangiocarcinoma	HNPCC	Hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer
CDH1	Cadherin	HPV	Human papillomavirus
CEA	Carcinoembryonic antigen	HR	Hazard ratio
CEA-TCB	Carcinoembryonic antigen T-cell bispecific	iCCA	Intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma
CgA	Chromogranin A	ICD-O	International Classification of Diseases for Oncology
ChT	Chemotherapy	ICGC	International Cancer Genome Consortium
CIMP-H	CpG island hypermethylation phenotype-high	ICI	Immune checkpoint inhibitor
CIN	Chromosomal instability	IDH	Isocitrate dehydrogenase
CM	Contrast medium	IHC	Immunohistochemistry
CMS	Consensus molecular subtype	IM	Intestinal metaplasia
CPS	Combined positive score	IMRT	Intensity-modulated radiotherapy
CR	Complete response	ITT	Intention-to-treat
CRC	Colorectal cancer	JAK2	Janus Kinase 2
CRM	Circumferential resection margin	KPS	Karnofsky performance status
CRT	Chemoradiotherapy	LA	Locally advanced
CT	Computed tomography	LAR	Long-acting release
CTC	CT colonography	LAT	Local ablative treatment
ctDNA	Circulating tumour DNA	LCRT	Long-course radiotherapy
CTLA-4	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4	LN	Lymph node
dCCA	Distal cholangiocarcinoma	LT	Liver transplantation
DCF	Docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU	MAP	<i>MUTYH</i> -associated polyposis
DDR	DNA damage repair	mCRC	Metastatic colorectal cancer
DFS	Disease-free survival	MDCT	Multidetector-row computed tomography
dMMR	Deficient mismatch repair	MDT	Multidisciplinary team
DP	Duodenopancreatectomy	MEN-1	Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1
DRE	Digital rectal examination	mFOLFIRINOX	Modified FOLFIRINOX
DWI	Diffusion-weighted imaging	mIDH1	Mutant IDH1
EASL	European Association for the Study of the Liver	miRNA	MicroRNA
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus	MMR	Mismatch repair
eCCA	Extrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma	MXN1	Motor neurone and pancreas homeobox 1
E-CDH	Epithelial-cadherin	mOS	Median overall survival
ECOG	Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group	mPDAC	Metastatic pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma
EGFR	Epidermal growth factor receptor	MRCP	Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography
EMA	European Medicines Agency	MRF	Mesorectal fascia
EMVI	Extramural venous invasion	MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging
ERCP	Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography	MSI	Microsatellite instability
ESMO	European Society for Medical Oncology	MSI-H	Microsatellite instability-high
EUS	Endoscopic ultrasound	MSS	Microsatellite stable
FAP	Familial adenomatous polyposis	mTOR	Mammalian target of rapamycin
FDA	Food and Drug Administration	N	Node
FDG	Fluorodeoxyglucose	nal	Nanoliposomal
FGFR	Fibroblast growth factor receptor	NEC	Neuroendocrine carcinoma
FIGC	Familial intestinal gastric cancer	NEN	Neuroendocrine neoplasm
FISH	Fluorescent <i>in situ</i> hybridisation	NET	Neuroendocrine tumour
FLOT	5-FU/leucovorin/oxaliplatin/docetaxel	NTRK	Neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase
FOBT	Faecal occult blood test	OAC	Oesophageal adenocarcinoma
		OC	Oesophageal cancer



OGJ	Oesophagogastric junction
OGJC	Oesophagogastric junction cancer
OMD	Oligometastatic disease
ORR	Overall response rate
OS	Overall survival
OSCC	Oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma
PanIN	Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia
PARP	Poly (adenosine diphosphate–ribose) polymerase
PC	Pancreatic cancer
pCR	Pathological complete response
PD-1	Programmed cell death protein 1
PDAC	Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma
PD-L1	Programmed death-ligand 1
PET	Positron emission tomography
PDX1	Pancreatic and duodenal homeobox 1
PFS	Progression-free survival
pMMR	Proficient mismatch repair
PPI	Proton pump inhibitor
PRRT	Peptide receptor radionuclide therapy
PS	Performance status
PSC	Primary sclerosing cholangitis
PTC	Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography
pTNM	Pathological Tumour, Node, Metastasis
QoL	Quality of life
R0	Tumour-free resection margins
RECIST	Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours
RFA	Radiofrequency ablation
RFS	Relapse-free survival
RHO	RAS-homologous
RT	Radiotherapy
SBA	Small bowel adenocarcinoma
SBC	Small bowel cancer
SBRT	Stereotactic body radiotherapy
SCC	Squamous cell carcinoma
SCRT	Short-course radiotherapy
SMA	Superior mesenteric artery
SNP	Single nucleotide polymorphism
T	Tumour
TACE	Transarterial chemoembolisation
TARE	Transarterial radioembolisation
TCGA	The Cancer Genome Atlas
T-DM1	Trastuzumab emtansine
TEM	Transanal endoscopic microsurgery
TGF- $\beta$	Transforming growth factor beta
TKI	Tyrosine kinase inhibitor
TME	Total mesorectal excision
TNM	Tumour, Node, Metastasis
TRG	Tumour regression grade
TRK	Tyrosine receptor kinase
UICC	Union for International Cancer Control
ULN	Upper limit of normal
VEGFR2	Vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau
WHO	World Health Organization



# Acknowledgements

The editors would like to thank the members of the ESMO Educational Publications Working Group and the Educational Committee for their support in this initiative. The editors also wish to acknowledge and thank Dr Keith McGregor, Aude Galli, Nicki Peters and Claire Bramley of ESMO for their support in the preparation of this publication.

Andrés Cervantes, Marcia Hall, Michalis Karamouzis and Josep Tabernero

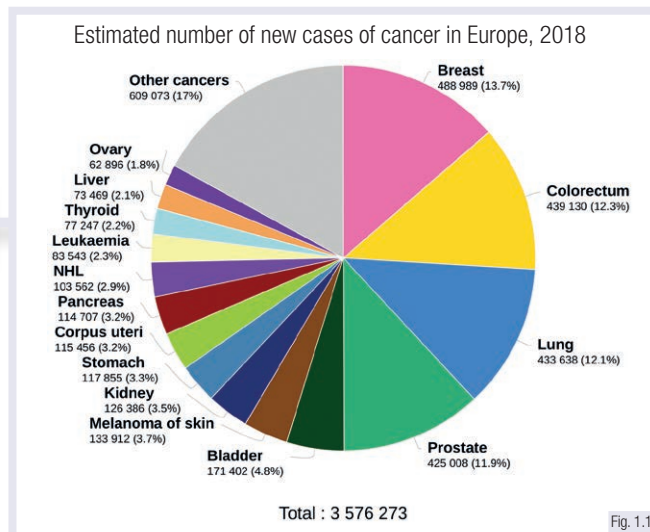
## What every oncologist should know

## Epidemiology of gastrointestinal tract tumours

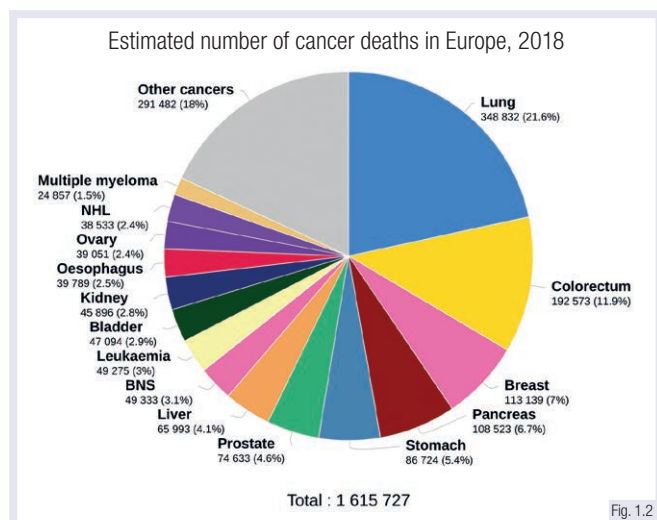
Overall, **tumours of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract** (International Classification of Diseases for Oncology [ICD-O] codes C15-C26) represent about one quarter of all cancers diagnosed in Europe.

**In Europe, about 900 000 new cases of tumours of the GI tract were diagnosed in 2018, out of the more than 3.5 million new cases of cancer overall.**

Half of GI tract tumours are **colorectal** cancers (CRCs), followed by cancers of the **stomach** and **pancreas** (14% each), and finally liver and **oesophageal** cancers.



NHL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma.



BNS, brain, central nervous system; NHL, non-Hodgkin lymphoma.

Among GI tumours, only those from the colon and rectum have a relatively **good prognosis**. The **5-year survival** is slightly over 60% (average for Europe).

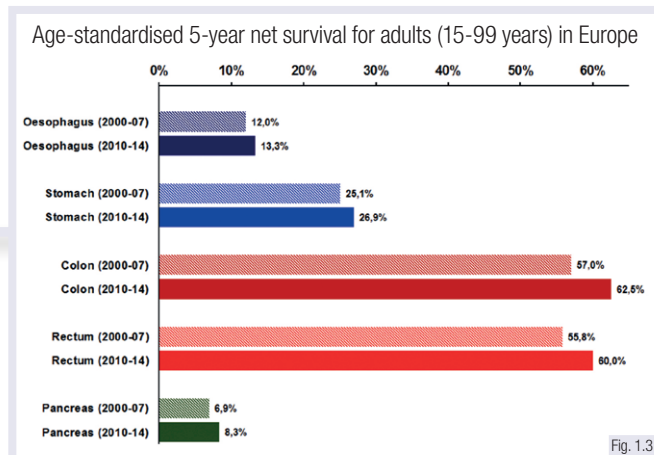
**Other tumours within this group show relatively poor prognosis, with 5-year survival below 20%, including pancreatic cancer, where 5-year survival is still below 10%.**

**CRC survival has increased by ~5%** (patients diagnosed in 2010-2014 compared with 2000-2007), but improved only by 1%-1.5% for the remaining GI tumours in the same period.

**GI cancers account for almost one third of all cancer deaths, or about 600 000 deaths out of more than 1.6 million cancer deaths (Europe, 2018).**

This relatively high proportion of deaths compared with incidence in GI cancers is due to the fact that these tumours include some cancers with **poor prognosis**.

**CRC deaths account for ~40% of all GI cancer deaths, followed by pancreatic and stomach cancers (21% and 17%, respectively).**



### REVISION QUESTIONS

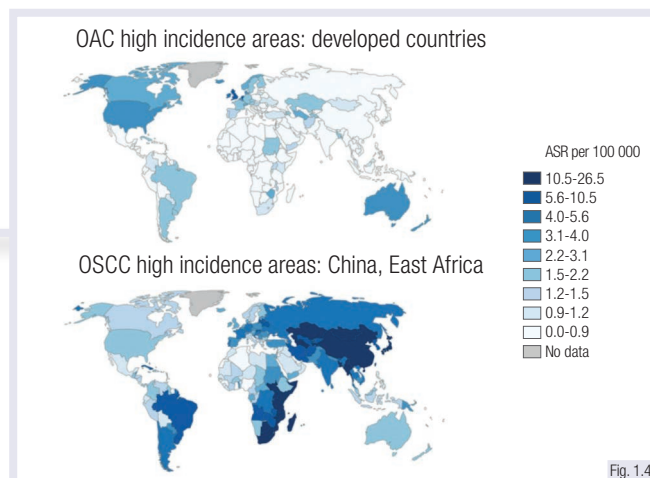
1. What proportion of all cancers diagnosed in Europe represents tumours of the GI tract?
2. Across all tumour types, why is the mortality from GI tumours higher than the incidence?
3. Which tumours of the GI tract have a poor prognosis, according to their survival rates?

## Oesophageal cancer

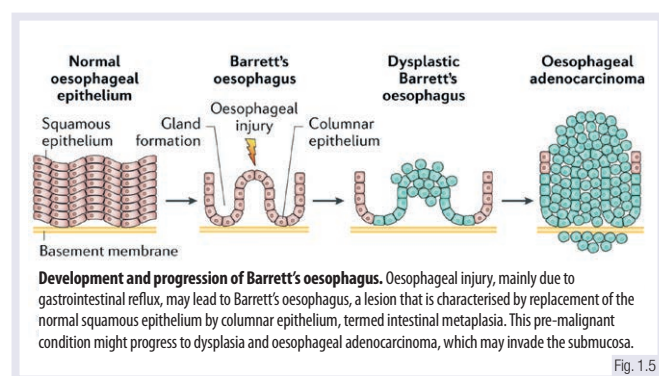
Oesophageal cancer (OC) comprises two distinct diseases: oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC) and oesophageal adenocarcinoma (OAC), each with different risk factors and incidence trends.

OC is the eighth most common cancer worldwide. Whereas OSCC incidence is declining, the incidence of OAC is rising in developed countries, such as Canada, USA (White population) and Scotland.

Latin American countries, Asia, and Black populations of the USA have the highest incidence of OSCC, particularly in the 'OC belt' (Northern China to Northern Iran).



ASR, age-standardised rate; OAC, oesophageal adenocarcinoma; OSCC, oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma.



Precursor dysplastic lesions are detectable for OAC/OSCC. Repeated exposure to high-temperature drinks or gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (GORD) may cause inflammation.

Barrett's oesophagus (BE) is a probable intermediate stage between GORD and OAC, in which squamous cells are replaced by columnar epithelial cells, due to chronic injury.

OACs arise from glandular cells at the lower end of oesophagus. OSCCs arise from epithelial cells that are exposed to irritation and carcinogens in foods and drinks.

Smoking, low fruit and vegetable intake and high intake of processed meat increase the risk of both OSCC and OAC. Alcohol consumption only increases the risk of OSCC.

Hot beverages increase the risk of both. Human papillomavirus (HPV) 16 infection may increase the risk of OSCC, while *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection may reduce the risk of OAC. Obesity, GORD and BE increase the risk of OAC.

Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) of OSCC in Chinese populations showed associations with different single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs). The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) showed genomic amplification of different chromosomes.

Several factors are or may be associated with risk of OSCC and OAC			
Factors	OSCC Increases risk	OAC Decreases risk	OAC Increases risk
Tobacco	Smoking		Smoking
Dietary factors	Low fruit intake Low vegetable intake High alcohol intake High intake of processed meat		Low fruit intake Low vegetable intake High intake of processed meat
Infectious agents	HPV 16	<i>H. pylori</i> infection	
Hot beverages	Tea, mate		Tea, mate
Body mass index			
Other		Physical activity (1)	Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease Barrett's oesophagus

(1) OAC and OSCC combined.  
HPV, human papillomavirus; OAC, oesophageal adenocarcinoma;  
OSCC, oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma.

Fig. 1.6

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Are there geographical differences in the distribution of the two histological types of OC?
2. Are there differences in the risk factors associated with OAC and OSCC?
3. Is alcohol consumption associated with the risk of both OAC and OSCC?

## Gastric cancer

The high-risk areas for gastric cancer (GC) are Japan, China, Eastern Europe and certain countries in Latin America. Low-risk areas are North America, India, some Western European countries and most of Africa.

About 70% of cases occur in less developed countries, although in Europe there are high-risk areas in Portugal, central areas of Spain and Italy, and Eastern European countries.

Incidence rates have been declining worldwide, except for cardia GC, which has shown an increase in some developed countries, though it is still the fifth most common cancer worldwide.

Age-standardised incidence rates (world), stomach, both sexes, all ages, 2018

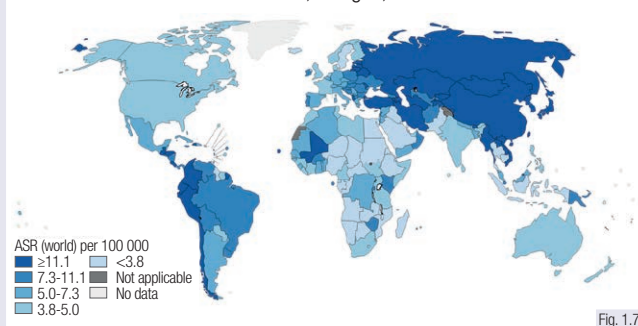


Fig. 1.7

ASR, age-standardised rate.

The association between severity of precancerous lesions and *H. pylori* infection by CagA genotype

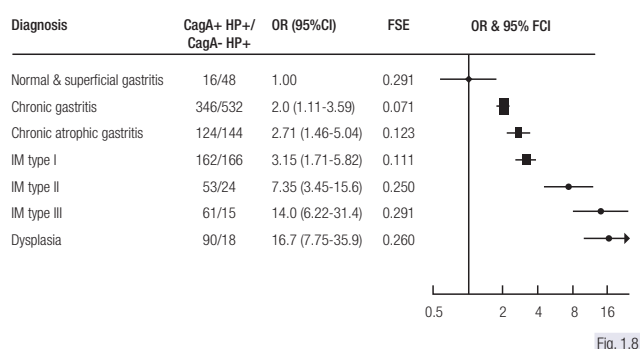


Fig. 1.8

CagA, cytotoxin-associated gene A; CI, confidence interval; FCI, floating confidence interval; FSE, floating standard error on a log scale; *H. pylori*, *Helicobacter pylori*; HP+, *H. pylori*-positive; IM, intestinal metaplasia; OR, odds ratio.

Several factors are, or may be, associated with either a decreased or increased risk of GC, including infections, tobacco use, dietary factors, high alcohol intake and body mass index (cardia GC).

SNPs (involved in inflammatory responses, activation of chemical compounds, DNA repair) might modify the effect of environmental exposures and could explain geographical variations.

Germline mutations in *CDH1* and *CTNNA1* cause the rare (1%-3%) familial form of diffuse GC. GWAS in Asia have found a significant association with several genes, the most relevant being *PSCA* and *MUC1*.

A multifactorial and multistep model of gastric carcinogenesis is currently accepted, with different factors involved at different stages in the cancer process.

The GC development process undergoes a cascade from normal mucosae, through gastritis to atrophic gastritis, complete intestinal metaplasia (IM), incomplete IM, dysplasia and GC.

Pathogenesis differs between cardia and non-cardia GC. *H. pylori* is probably a necessary condition for non-cardia GC, but it is not associated with cardia GC.

Environmental, dietary and lifestyle factors that are or may be associated with gastric cancer risk

Factors	Decreases risk	Increases risk
Infectious factors		<i>H. pylori</i> (non-cardia) (virulence factors: CagA, VacA s1, VacA m1, babA2, CagA EPIYA-C) Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)
Tobacco		Smoking
Dietary factors	Green-yellow vegetables Allium vegetables Fruits and citrus fruits Flavonoid Green tea	Salt and salty foods Smoked foods Pickled foods Nitrosamines and nitroso-compounds Alcohol (heavy intake) Red and processed meat (non-cardia) Haem iron (from fresh meat) Grilled meat and fish
Body mass index		Obesity (cardia)
Hormones	Oestrogens (female)	
Anti-inflammatory drugs	Aspirin use	
Occupational exposure		Industrial chemical exposure (rubber, coal mine)
Blood group		Blood group A

*H. pylori*, *Helicobacter pylori*.

Fig. 1.9

### REVISION QUESTIONS

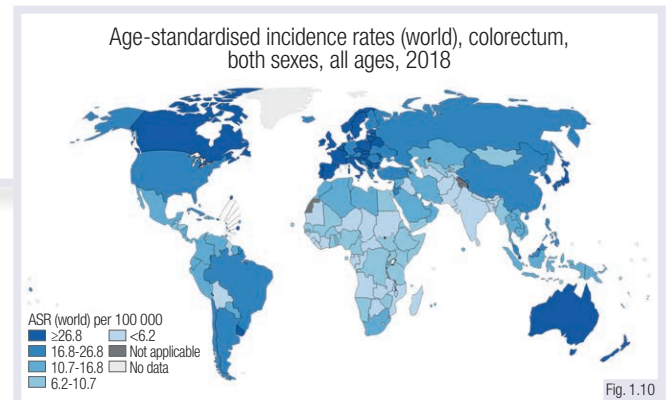
- Which are the high-risk areas for GC in Europe?
- Do you agree that *H. pylori* infection is probably a necessary condition of non-cardia GC?
- What are the main factors that increase and decrease the risk of GC?

## Colorectal cancer

CRC is the third most common cancer worldwide, and the second leading cause of cancer death (1.8 million cases and 881 000 deaths in 2018).

Incidence and mortality rates vary geographically, with the highest rates in the most developed countries. These rates are ~25% lower in women than in men.

An overall decline or stabilisation in the risk of CRC has been noted in high-income countries. In contrast, a worrying rise has been observed in patients <50 years old.



ASR, age-standardised rate.

Lifestyle and environmental factors associated with colorectal cancer risk		
Factors	Increases risk	Decreases risk
Body fatness	Both general and abdominal obesity, as marked by body mass index, waist circumference and waist-to-hip ratio	
Physical activity		All types (including occupational and recreational). Restricted to colon; no clear effect for rectal cancer
Processed meat	18% increased risk for each 50 grams per day (IARC group 1 of carcinogens)	
Alcoholic drinks	For alcohol intakes above 30 grams per day (two drinks)	
Tobacco use	Increased risk with cigarettes/day and duration in current smokers; decreased risk in former smokers	
Medication		Long-term use of aspirin and NSAIDs; hormonal therapy in postmenopause
Other diseases	Inflammatory bowel disease (Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis)	
Dietary factors (evidence less convincing than for processed meat)	Red meat	Dietary fibre, wholegrains, dairy products (all types), calcium intake (dietary and/or supplements)

IARC, International Agency for Research on Cancer; NSAID, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug.

Fig. 1.11

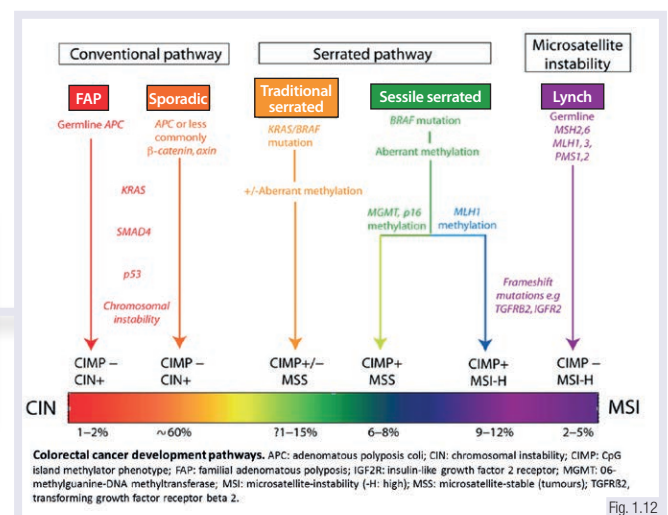
CRC exemplifies stepwise progression as it develops initially as a benign precursor lesion (adenoma), which can progress to an invasive lesion (adenocarcinoma).

The lesion arises from an intestinal clonogenic precursor cell through the accumulation of multiple genetic abnormalities. There are three major precursor lesion pathways: the chromosomal instability (conventional) pathway (~80%), the microsatellite instability pathway (2%-7%) and the sessile serrated (CpG island methylator, ~15%).

10%-20% of CRCs occur in people with positive family history, with varying risk depending on the number and degree of affected relatives.

About 5%-7% of cases are affected by hereditary conditions. The two major ones are hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) and familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP).

Obesity, lack of physical activity and some dietary factors are the major lifestyle factors contributing to CRC risk, but the underlying causative processes are not defined.



## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What are the trends in CRC risk in high-income countries?
2. What are the most important modifiable risk factors of CRC?
3. Which is the most common precursor lesion pathway of CRC?



## Pancreatic cancer

Cancer of the pancreas is the 12th most common cancer worldwide and the 7th most common cause of cancer death. About 460 000 cases and 430 000 deaths were estimated in 2018.

The risk is higher in men than in women and increases with age; it is mainly a disease of high-income countries. Trends in incidence have remained fairly stable over time.

The early stages do not usually produce symptoms, so the disease is generally advanced when it is diagnosed, which accounts for relatively low survival rates.

Risk factors associated with pancreatic cancer risk	
Factors	
Tobacco smoking	Risk increases with intensity (cigarettes/day) and duration, and decreases with time since cessation in former smokers
Body fatness	Greater body mass index, waist circumference, adult weight gain
Other diseases	Diabetes (new-onset type 2 diabetes) and chronic inflammatory pancreatitis
Family history and genetic syndromes	Family history of pancreatic cancer increases risk, particularly when more than one family member is involved. Besides rare germline mutations in susceptibility genes, common variants confer modest risk (i.e. carriers of A or B blood groups relative to group O)
Factors with limited evidence of association with risk of pancreatic cancer	
Dietary factors	High consumption of red meat, processed meat, alcohol, foods containing saturated fatty acids, foods and drinks containing fructose
Other	The role of infection with <i>H. pylori</i> is the subject of ongoing research

*H. pylori*, *Helicobacter pylori*.

Fig. 1.14

About 95% of pancreatic cancers occur in the exocrine pancreas, the most common being the infiltrating ductal adenocarcinoma. Other pancreatic neoplasms include neuroendocrine tumours.

Intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms and mucinous cystic neoplasms are curable precursor lesions that can progress to an incurable invasive carcinoma.

The molecular pathology of pancreatic cancer is dominated by activating mutations in *KRAS* and inactivating mutations of *TP53*, *CDKN2A* and *SMAD4*.

Age-standardised (world) incidence and mortality rates of pancreatic cancer

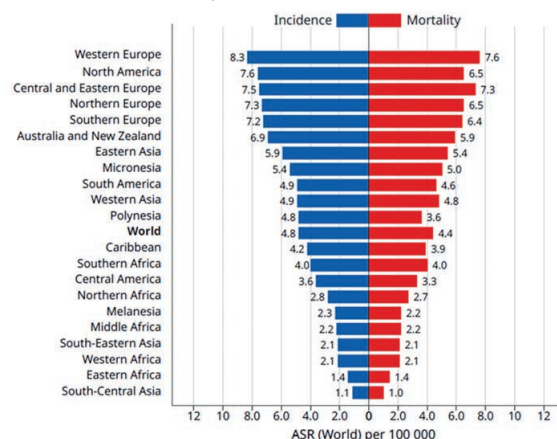


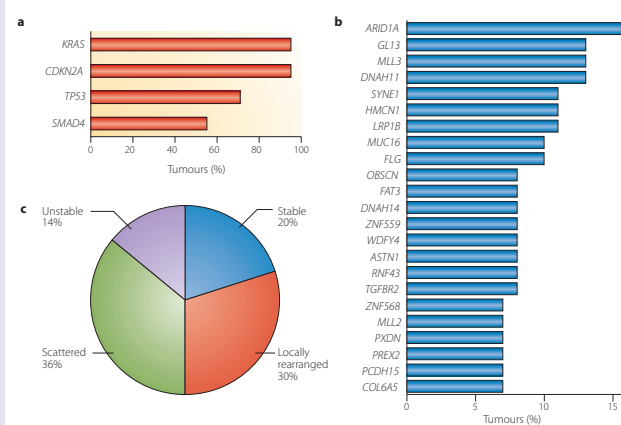
Fig. 1.13

ASR, age-standardised rate.

Cigarette smoking is the leading modifiable cause of pancreatic cancer. It is estimated to cause 20%-25% of pancreatic cancers.

Body fatness, reflected by greater body mass index, including abdominal obesity and adult weight gain, is a cause of pancreatic cancer.

Other risk factors include chronic pancreatitis and diabetes. Family history and rare genetic syndromes (5%-10% of cases) also carry increased risk.



Gene alterations in pancreatic cancer. (a) Commonly altered genes; (b) less commonly mutated genes; (c) pancreatic cancer subtypes proposed based on the number and location of structural rearrangements.

Fig. 1.15

ARID1A, AT-rich interaction domain 1A; CKN2A, cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 2A; DNAAH11, dynein axonemal heavy chain 11; TGFBR2, transforming growth factor beta receptor 2.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Identify the population groups with higher risk of pancreatic cancer according to age, sex and geography.
2. What are the most important modifiable risk factors for pancreatic cancer identified so far?
3. Which are the tumour suppressor genes commonly involved in the pathology of pancreatic cancer?

## Summary: Epidemiology, risk factors and pathogenesis

- Taken together, the cancers of the intestinal tract are the most frequent tumours in humans, accounting for around one quarter of all cancer cases and almost one third of all cancer-related deaths. ~50% of these tumours are CRCs
- Except for CRC, with a 5-year survival of 60%, the remainder of GI tumours have a poor prognosis, the worst of which is pancreatic cancer, with 5-year survival <10%
- There are extreme geographical differences in the incidence of OC (more than for any other tumour). Incidence rates vary globally by more than 15-fold in men and almost 20-fold in women
- Smoking, alcohol, low fruit and vegetable intake and low income explain almost 99% of the attributable risk for OSCC in the USA and are strong risk factors in European countries, but tobacco and alcohol are weak risk factors in the highest risk areas of the world (Asian OC belt), where the aetiology of OSCC remains speculative
- *H. pylori* is the most common cause of non-cardia GC, though why *H. pylori* causes GC in only a minority of those infected remains unknown
- Given that GC is a multi-step process, the identification of patients with preneoplastic lesions with a high risk of progression and their periodic endoscopic surveillance represents the most effective method of early GC diagnosis
- There has been a substantial increase in the incidence of CRC in people <50 years old in several high-income countries. However, further studies are needed to establish the causes of this rising incidence and identify potential preventive and early-detection strategies
- CRC may be considered as a *lifestyle* disease: its risk is higher in countries with a diet high in calories and animal fat and a largely sedentary population with increased levels of overweight and obesity. However, there is still a lack of precise knowledge as to how multiple factors interact and contribute to risk
- Pancreatic cancer has one of the poorest prognoses among the major types of GI tumours. The most clearly established modifiable risk factors for pancreatic cancer are tobacco smoking and body fatness
- The carcinogenesis of pancreatic cancer remains largely unknown. However, some potentially curable precursor lesions and a set of significantly mutated oncogenes or tumour suppressor genes have been identified

## Further Reading

Allemani C, Matsuda T, Di Carlo V, et al. Global surveillance of trends in cancer survival 2000-14 (CONCORD-3): analysis of individual records for 37 513 025 patients diagnosed with one of 18 cancers from 322 population-based registries in 71 countries. *Lancet* 2018; 391:1023–1075.

Araghi M, Soerjomataram I, Bardot A, et al. Changes in colorectal cancer incidence in seven high-income countries: a population-based study. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; 4:511–518.

Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, et al. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2018; 68:394–424.

Coleman HG, Xie SH, Lagergren J. The epidemiology of esophageal adenocarcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2018; 154:390–405.

Dekker E, Tanis PJ, Vleugels JLA, et al. Colorectal cancer. *Lancet* 2019; 394:1467–1480.

González CA, Agudo A. Carcinogenesis, prevention and early detection of gastric cancer: where we are and where we should go. *Int J Cancer* 2012; 130:745–753.

Kleeff J, Korc M, Apte M, et al. Pancreatic cancer. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2016; 2:16022.

Malhotra GK, Yanala U, Ravipati A, et al. Global trends in esophageal cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 2017; 115:564–579.

Pennathur A, Godfrey TE, Luketich JD. The molecular biologic basis of esophageal and gastric cancers. *Surg Clin North Am* 2019; 99:403–418.

Wood LD, Yurgelun MB, Goggins MG. Genetics of familial and sporadic pancreatic cancer. *Gastroenterology* 2019; 156:2041–2055.



## Technical aspects

Computed tomography (CT), with at least 64 slices, is currently the imaging modality of choice in the study of gastrointestinal (GI) tumours.

New technological developments (including iterative reconstruction algorithms) keep radiation exposure as low as reasonably achievable, while maintaining high image quality.

The use of iodinated contrast medium (CM) injection is mandatory for diagnosing and staging GI tumours.

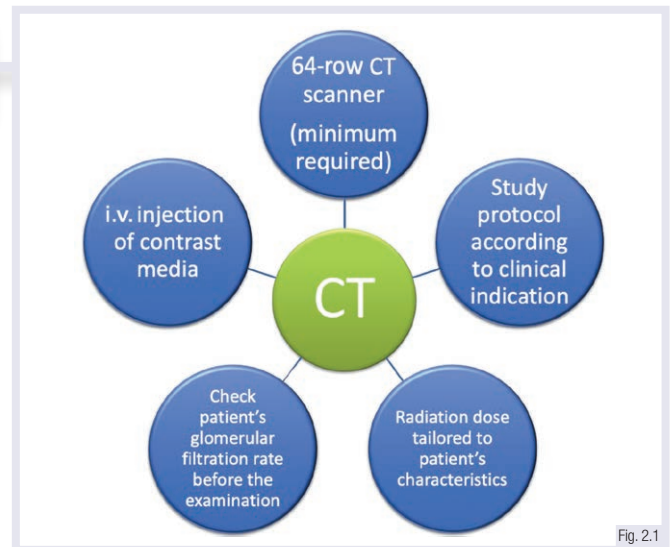


Fig. 2.1

CT, computed tomography; i.v., intravenous.



**STRONG MAGNETIC FIELD**

Fig. 2.2

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) offers a multiparametric approach in the evaluation of GI tumours and does not use ionising radiation. This is extremely important in young patients and pregnant women.

Compared with CT, the main drawbacks of MRI include longer imaging protocols and difficult evaluation of poorly collaborative and severely-ill patients.

$^{18}\text{F}$ -Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography ( $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET)/CT has different roles at the time of cancer diagnosis and during follow-up, depending on the primary tumour.

Advantages of  $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT are its high sensitivity and whole body coverage. False positives (FDG uptake in inflammatory lesions) and false negatives (absence of uptake in mucinous tumours and concurrent therapy with metformin) must be considered.

In patients with suspected neuroendocrine tumours (NETs), different tracers (e.g.  $^{68}\text{Ga}$ ) can be used to improve diagnostic accuracy.

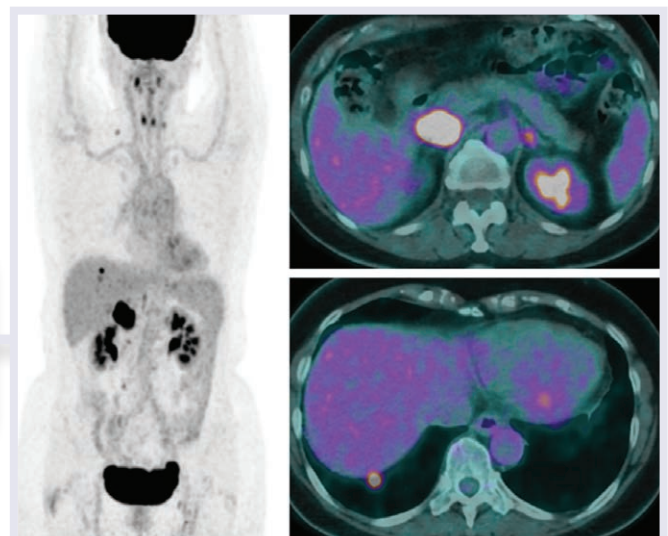


Fig. 2.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the imaging test of choice in GI tumours?
2. What are the absolute contraindications to MRI study?
3. What does glucose uptake mean in a PET/CT examination?

## Oesophageal cancer

**Endoscopy with biopsy** is the primary test for the diagnosis of oesophageal cancer.

In patients with alarm symptoms and no immediate access to endoscopy, **barium X-ray** of the upper GI tract can still be considered a useful imaging examination, although it cannot identify carcinoma *in situ*.

**Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)** is important in the initial **local staging** since it provides information about the depth of tumour (T) invasion and the presence of enlarged lymph nodes (LNs).

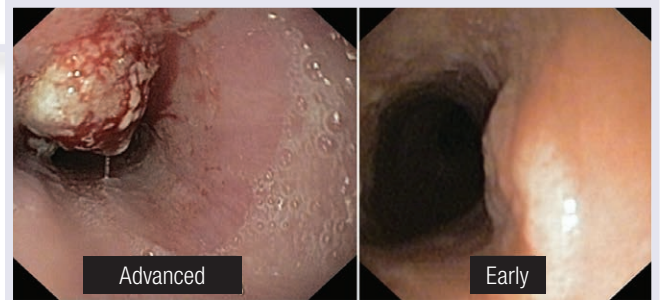


Fig. 2.4

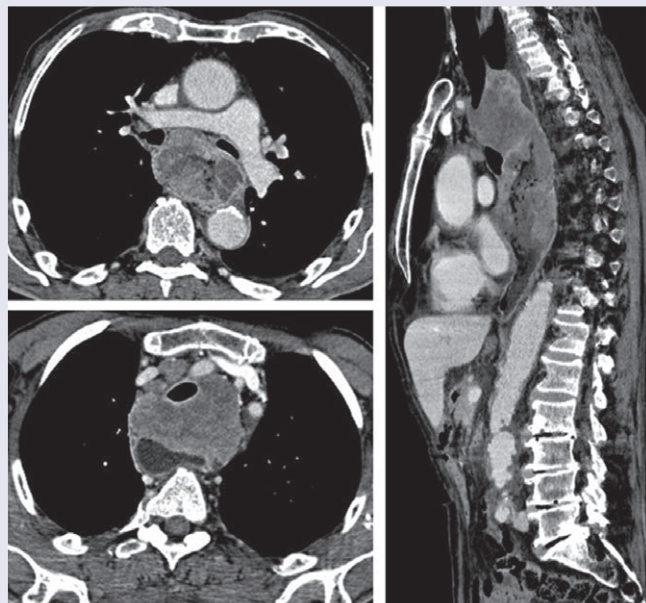


Fig. 2.5

CT is the best imaging method to assess **post-surgical anatomy and complications**.

**Response to chemotherapy (ChT)** is routinely assessed by evaluation of tumour-related symptoms, endoscopy and CT scan.

Tumour response to ChT may be **predicted early** by  $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT. However, according to current evidence, this approach does not change the therapeutic strategy.

In case of either intrinsic or extrinsic oesophageal obstruction, **insertion of an endoprosthesis** (using fluoroscopic or endoscopic guide) is a **valuable palliative treatment**.

**CT of the chest and abdomen** is recommended for staging and **assessing tumour resectability**.

$^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT is an optional test for staging early oesophageal cancer and is recommended for locally advanced tumours. PET/MRI demonstrated acceptable accuracy for T staging compared with EUS, and higher accuracy for N (node) staging compared with PET/CT.

**MRI** is a **problem-solving** imaging modality in the case of suspected metastases to the brain, adrenal glands, liver and bones.

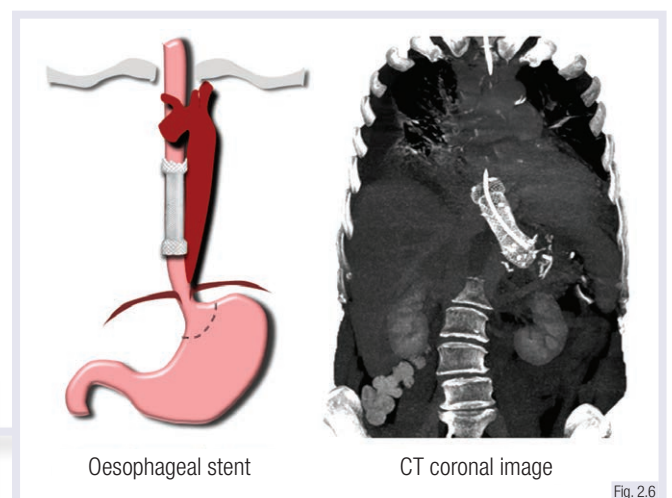


Fig. 2.6

CT, computed tomography.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the most sensitive and specific test to detect oesophageal cancer?
2. What is the role of MRI in staging oesophageal cancer?
3. What is the most common palliative treatment for neoplastic oesophageal obstruction?

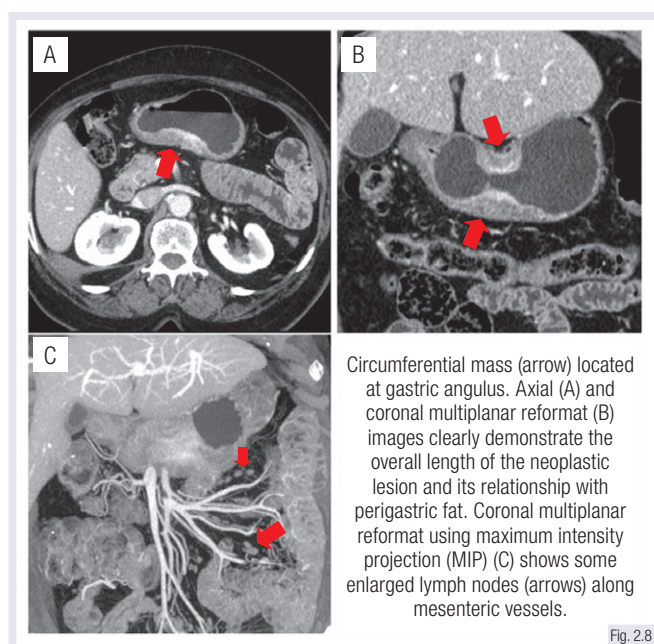


## Gastric cancer

**Endoscopy with biopsy** is the most sensitive and specific test to detect gastric cancer.

Sensitivity is close to 98% if multiple biopsy specimens are taken from a suspicious lesion.

Staging using **CT scan** (chest, abdomen and pelvis) with or without EUS should be performed before surgery to **assess disease balance**.

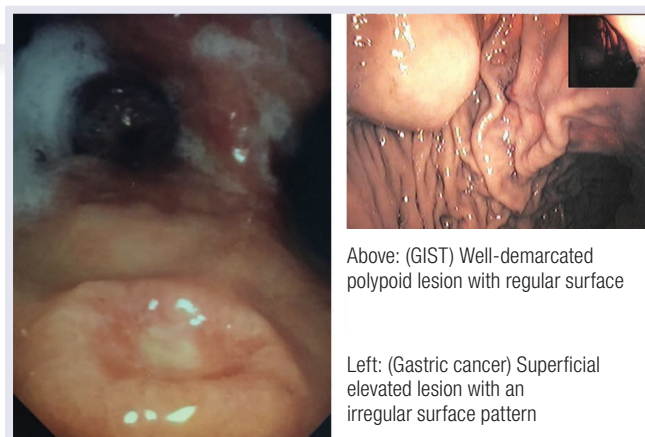


CT is the best method to re-stage gastric cancer after neoadjuvant ChT, although its diagnostic accuracy is still under evaluation.

**Endoscopy with biopsy** of any abnormalities is the best method for postoperative surveillance of local recurrence. The addition of EUS improves sensitivity.

**<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT** is accurate and has high positive predictive value in detecting local and distant recurrence in patients with clinical or radiological suspicion after surgical resection.

Percutaneous **gastrostomy/jejunostomy** and **endoscopic placement** of self-expandable metallic stents are safe, effective and minimally invasive palliative treatments for patients with luminal obstruction.



GIST, gastrointestinal stromal tumour.

Fig. 2.7

**EUS** is important in the initial staging, especially in patients who are being considered for endoscopic resection.

**Pneumo/hydro-CT** has proved to be a useful, safe and accurate technique to identify gastric wall thickening and gastric cancer stage.

**<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT** can improve staging through an increased detection of pathological LNs and/or metastatic disease. In diffuse or mucinous tumours, **<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT** may be inconclusive.

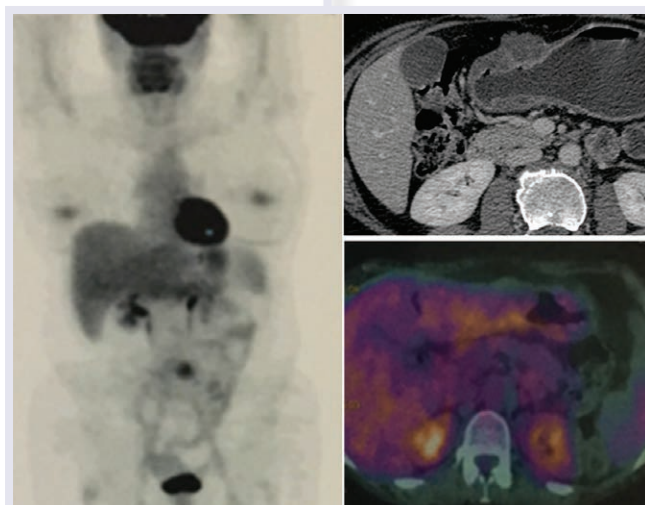


Fig. 2.9

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the initial test for staging gastric cancer?
2. In which case can **<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT** be inconclusive?
3. What is the best imaging method to detect distant metastasis?

## Colon cancer

Diagnosis of colon cancer is obtained with colonoscopy and biopsy.

CT colonography (CTC) is a valuable alternative diagnostic method to detect colon cancer in both asymptomatic and symptomatic patients.

The use of barium enema is no longer recommended due to poorer performance compared with colonoscopy and CTC.

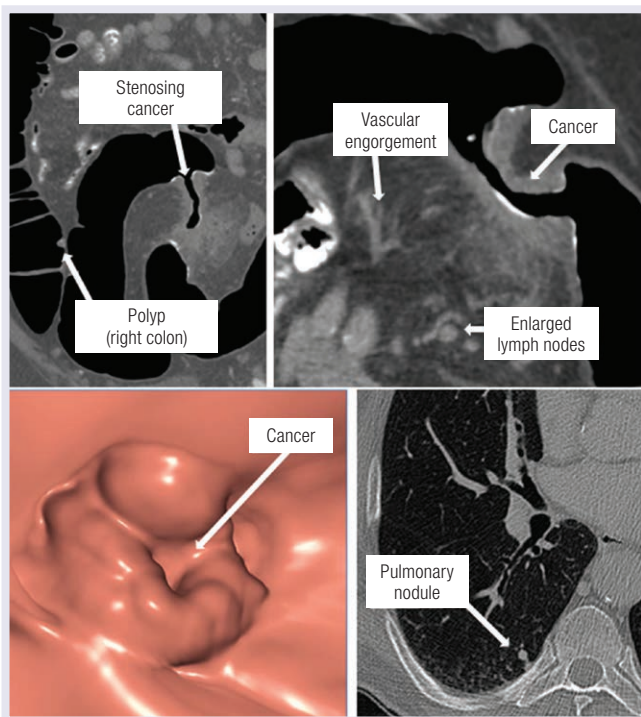
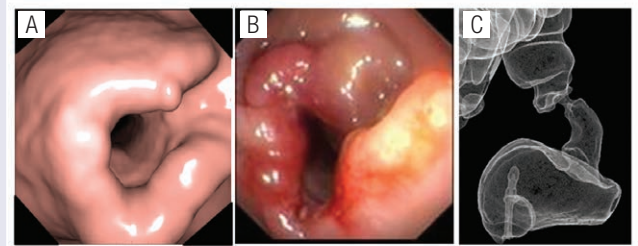


Fig. 2.11

CT is the best method to assess early post-surgical complications.

Follow-up includes colonoscopy and a CT scan of the chest, abdomen and pelvis, at different times depending on the patient's risk of recurrence.  $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT is indicated in patients with equivocal findings at CT and in those with abnormal carcinoembryonic antigen levels and prior negative work-up.

MRI with diffusion-weighted sequences and hepatobiliary contrast agents is the best method to assess the effect of ChT and interventional procedure on liver parenchyma.



Stenosing colon cancer: (A) 3D endoluminal image from CTC, (B) optical colonoscopy and (C) double-contrast barium enema reconstruction from CTC.

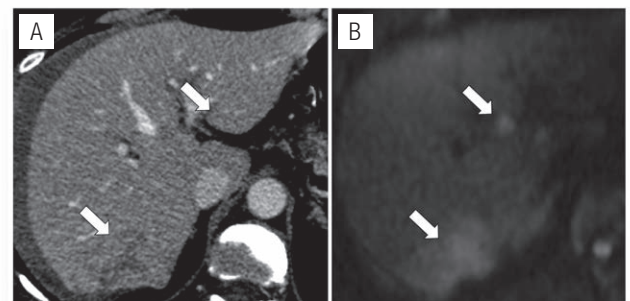
Fig. 2.10

CTC, computed tomography colonography.

Contrast-enhanced CT of the chest, abdomen and pelvis is appropriate to detect distant metastasis. If initial colonoscopy is incomplete (also due to the presence of a stenosing cancer), contrast-enhanced CTC can be used to stage the patient and to detect synchronous colonic lesions.

Contrast-enhanced MRI is recommended if CT is contraindicated or if liver lesions require further characterisation.

Routine use of  $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT is not recommended at the time of initial diagnosis.  $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT can help clarify abnormal CT findings and improve detection of otherwise unsuspected distant metastases.



Liver metastases from breast cancer after chemotherapy, barely visible on axial image (arrows in A), well defined and easily detectable on axial diffusion-weighted image (arrows in B).

Fig. 2.12

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which imaging test can be considered an alternative to colonoscopy in patients with suspected colon cancer?
2. What is the next test to characterise a focal liver lesion equivocal on CT?
3. What is the best method to assess response to ChT of liver lesions?



## Rectal cancer

Diagnosis of rectal cancer is based on **digital rectal examination (DRE)** and **endoscopy with biopsy**.

Tumours with distal extension  $\leq 15$  cm from the anal margin are classified as rectal.

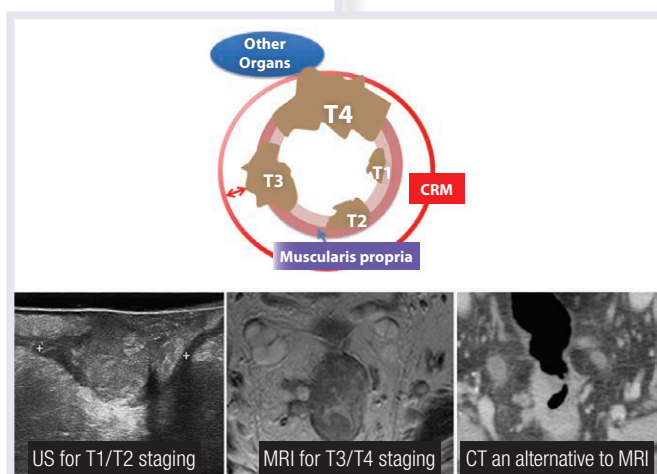
**Infiltration of the anal sphincter** in low rectal cancer is best assessed by MRI.

**EUS** can differentiate **T1 and T2 tumours**, selecting patients for local excision.

**MRI** is the recommended **technique for staging invasive cancer ( $\geq T3$ )**. It allows tailored treatment based on evaluation of tumour position, extramural spread, circumferential resection margin (CRM), extramural venous invasion (EMVI) and nodal status.



Fig. 2.13



CRM, circumferential resection margin; CT, computed tomography; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; US, ultrasound.

Fig. 2.14

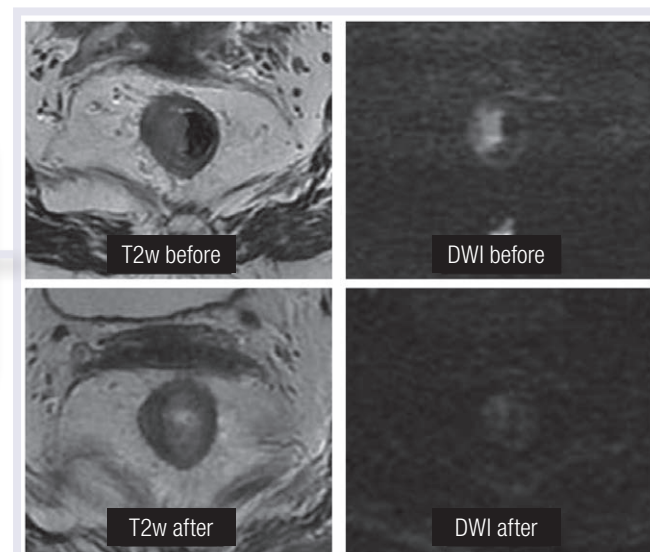
**MRI** is recommended to **assess response after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy**. Current limitations include difficult assessment of pathological complete response, early identification of non-responders and mucosal healing. The combined use of endoscopy and MRI may overcome these limitations, improving accuracy for rectal cancer restaging.

**$^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT** can be useful for **predicting response** to neoadjuvant therapy with a promising role in the early evaluation of response.

Whole-body CT and  **$^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT** are the best methods for **patient follow-up**.

Local staging with CT can be an alternative to MRI in advanced tumours located in the **mid-high rectum**. **CT** of the chest, abdomen and pelvis is the **best method to detect distant metastases**.

**$^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT** is preferential to CT in the evaluation of distant extrahepatic metastases in **locally advanced rectal tumours**.



DWI, diffusion-weighted imaging; T2w, T2-weighted.

Fig. 2.15

### REVISION QUESTIONS

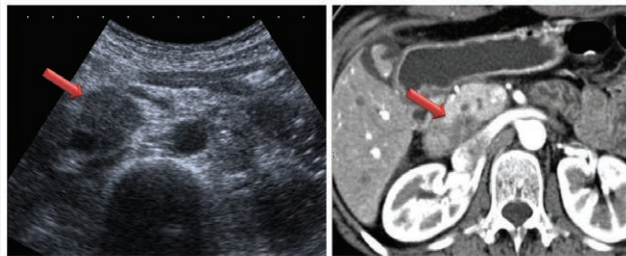
1. What is the most accurate imaging test to select patients for local excision?
2. Which MRI findings are useful for predicting therapy and prognosis of patients with invasive rectal cancer?
3. What is the recommended method to assess response after neoadjuvant therapy?

## Pancreatic cancer: Solid and cystic lesions

Pancreatic cancer is occasionally detected at abdominal ultrasound, although its sensitivity is <70%. Body and tail regions are difficult to explore.

CT is the best-validated imaging modality for diagnosing patients with solid pancreatic cancer; the highest lesion conspicuity is achieved during the pancreatic phase of enhancement.

CT allows locoregional and distant staging of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC). CT is the preferred modality to preoperatively assess patients with unresectable disease (high positive predictive value).



Hypoechoic mass, deforming gland contour with common bile duct (CBD) and dilatation

Hypoattenuation solid mass due to desmoplastic fibrotic component

Fig. 2.17

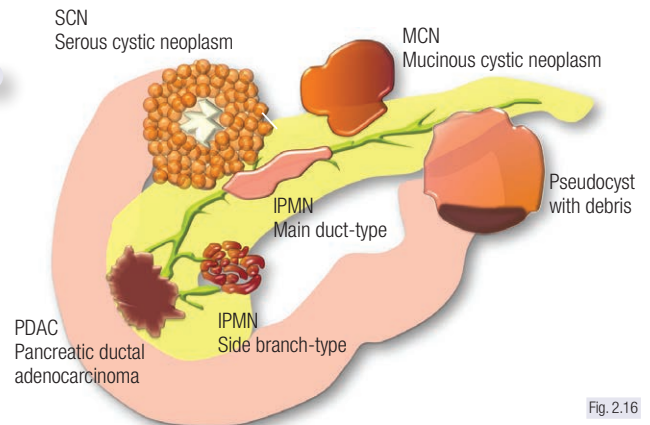


Fig. 2.16

IPMN, intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm.

When CT is contraindicated, contrast-enhanced MRI can be used to diagnose and stage pancreatic cancer.

EUS may provide useful information to evaluate small peri-ampullary masses, to assess vascular infiltration and offer a guide for biopsy.

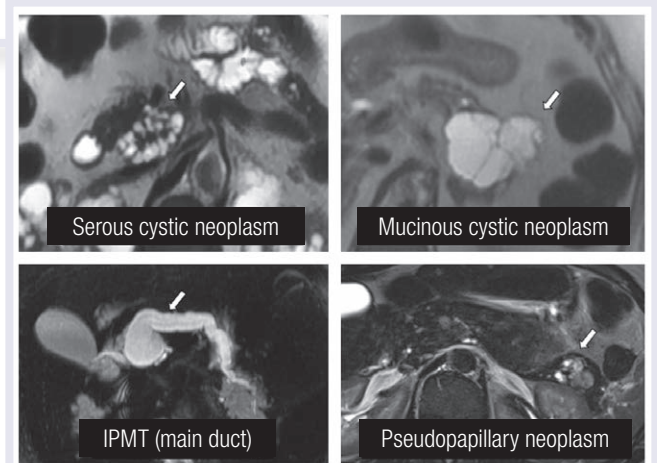
In the case of pancreatic cancer with secondary biliary obstruction, either endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) or percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTC) can be used for biliary drainage or stent placement.

<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT is a promising tool to assess response to ChT in locally advanced neoplasia. PET/MRI is still under evaluation.

MRI represents the imaging modality of choice in the characterisation of cystic pancreatic neoplasms.

CT or MRI with magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) is recommended to check for “high-risk stigmata” or “worrisome features”.

EUS offers the possibility to obtain fluid sample during the procedure. Contrast-enhanced EUS and EUS elastography play a complementary role to conventional EUS.



IPMT, intraductal papillary mucinous tumour.

Fig. 2.18

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the first imaging exam in patients with suspected pancreatic cancer?
2. What are the typical cross-sectional imaging findings of PDAC?
3. What is the best imaging examination for preoperative evaluation of PDAC?

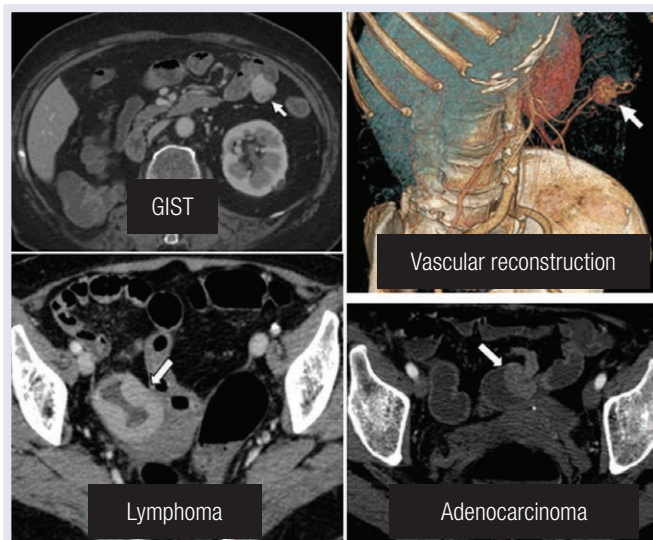


## Small bowel tumours

Tumours of the small bowel are relatively uncommon. Adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST), NET and metastases account for most cases.

Optimal evaluation of the small bowel requires luminal distension, achievable by administration of enteric contrast agent, either orally (enterography) or through a naso-jejunal tube (enteroclysis).

Both MRI and CT have good performance for the diagnosis of small bowel tumours. The use of an intravenous CM is mandatory to assess the bowel wall, lesion enhancement and mesenteric vessels. PET/CT has a primary role for the evaluation of small bowel lymphoma.



GIST, gastrointestinal stromal tumour.

Fig. 2.20

Dedicated software for CT image analysis allows a more comprehensive evaluation of a tumour's relationship with adjacent structures and vessels, important information for surgical planning.

CT is the best method to assess early postsurgical complications.

CT, and PET/CT for lymphoma, are recommended for patient follow-up. In metastatic NETs, <sup>68</sup>Gallium-PET can be indicated to detect distant metastases and to assess response to therapy.

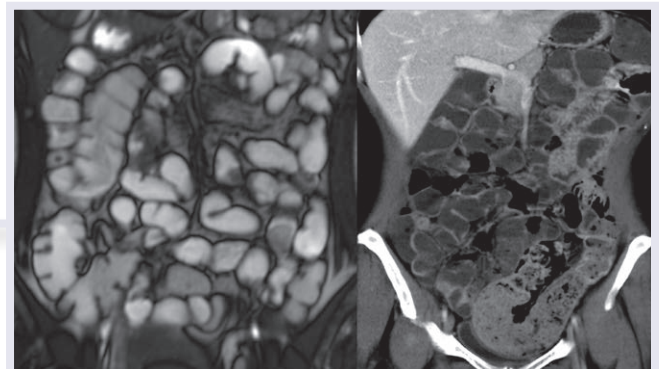


Fig. 2.19

GISTs are more common in the stomach, may present an exophytic or endophytic growth and have a variable tumour enhancement; locoregional lymphadenopathies are extremely unusual.

Lymphoma usually affects the distal ileum. It presents with pseudoaneurysmatic dilatation of the bowel loop without occlusion; locoregional lymphadenopathies are extremely common.

Adenocarcinoma is usually located at the duodenum/jejunum; it presents as a short annular lesion, obstructing the lumen.

NETs have no preferred GI location. They are usually hypervascular, and a desmoplastic reaction in the mesenteric fat adjacent to the affected loop can be detected. Malignant NETs can be metastatic at diagnosis.

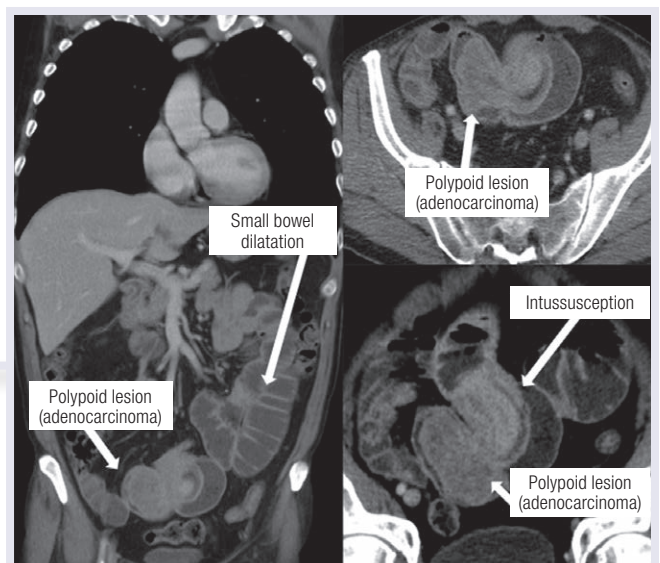


Fig. 2.21

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What are the best imaging modalities to detect small bowel tumours?
2. What are the main imaging features of GIST?
3. What is the most accurate method to assess complications?

## Summary: Diagnosis, staging, response assessment and interventional radiology in gastrointestinal tumours

- Technical aspects:
  - CT is currently the imaging modality of choice in the study of GI tumours
  - MRI offers a multiparametric approach, but it has some potential limitations and a few absolute contraindications
  - <sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT is an important diagnostic tool at the time of cancer diagnosis and in patient follow-up
- Oesophageal cancer: CT of the chest and abdomen is recommended for staging and assessing tumour resectability
- Gastric cancer: endoscopy with biopsy is the most sensitive and specific test to detect gastric cancer
- Colon cancer: CTC is a valuable alternative diagnostic method to detect colon cancer in both asymptomatic and symptomatic patients
- Rectal cancer: MRI is the recommended technique for staging invasive cancer ( $\geq T3$ )
- Pancreatic cancer:
  - CT is the best-validated imaging modality for diagnosing and staging patients with solid pancreatic cancer
  - MRI is the imaging modality of choice in the characterisation of cystic pancreatic neoplasms
- Small bowel tumours: a good evaluation of the small bowel requires luminal distension by the administration of enteric contrast agents

## Further Reading

Beets-Tan RG, Lambregts DM, Maas M, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging for the clinical management of rectal cancer patients: recommendations from the 2012 European Society of Gastrointestinal and Abdominal Radiology (ESGAR) consensus meeting. *Eur Radiol* 2013; 23:2522–2531.

Graham MM, Gu X, Ginader T, et al. <sup>68</sup>Ga-DOTATOC imaging of neuroendocrine tumors: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *J Nucl Med* 2017; 58:1452–1458.

Joye I, Deroose CM, Vandecaveye V, Haustermans K. The role of diffusion-weighted MRI and (18)F-FDG PET/CT in the prediction of pathologic complete response after radiochemotherapy for rectal cancer: a systematic review. *Radiother Oncol* 2014; 113:158–165.

Kim TJ, Kim HY, Lee KW, Kim MS. Multimodality assessment of esophageal cancer: preoperative staging and monitoring of response to therapy. *Radiographics* 2009; 29:403–421.

Kitano M, Yoshida T, Itonaga M, et al. Impact of endoscopic ultrasonography on diagnosis of pancreatic cancer. *J Gastroenterol* 2019; 54:19–32.

Linder G, Korsavidou-Hult N, Bjerner T, et al. <sup>18</sup>F-FDG-PET/MRI in preoperative staging of oesophageal and gastroesophageal junctional cancer. *Clin Radiol* 2019; 74:718–725.

Maas M, Lambregts DMJ, Nelemans PJ, et al. Assessment of clinical complete response after chemoradiation for rectal cancer with digital rectal examination, endoscopy, and MRI: selection for organ-saving treatment. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2015; 22:3873–3880.

Miao F, Wang ML, Tang YH. New progress in CT and MRI examination and diagnosis of small intestinal tumors. *World J Gastrointest Oncol* 2010; 2:222–228.

Niekel MC, Bipat S, Stoker J. Diagnostic imaging of colorectal liver metastases with CT, MR imaging, FDG PET, and/or FDG PET/CT: a meta-analysis of prospective studies including patients who have not previously undergone treatment. *Radiology* 2010; 257:674–684.

Poruk KE, Firpo MA, Adler DG, Mulvihill SJ. Screening for pancreatic cancer: why, how, and who? *Ann Surg* 2013; 257:17–26.

Spada C, Stoker J, Alarcon O, et al. Clinical indications for computed tomographic colonography: European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE) and European Society of Gastrointestinal and Abdominal Radiology (ESGAR) Guideline. *Endoscopy* 2014; 46:897–915.

Tanaka M, Fernández-del Castillo C, Adsay V, et al. International consensus guidelines 2012 for the management of IPMN and MCN of the pancreas. *Pancreatol* 2012; 12:183–197.

Varghese TK Jr, Hofstetter WL, Rizk NP, et al. The Society of Thoracic Surgeons guidelines on the diagnosis and staging of patients with esophageal cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2013; 96:346–356.

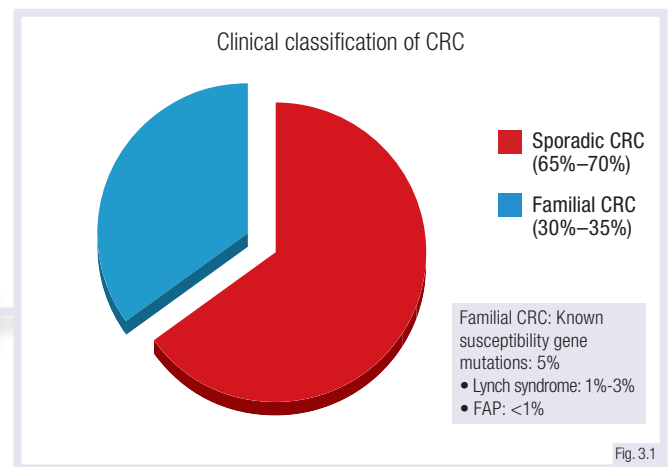


## Classification and identification

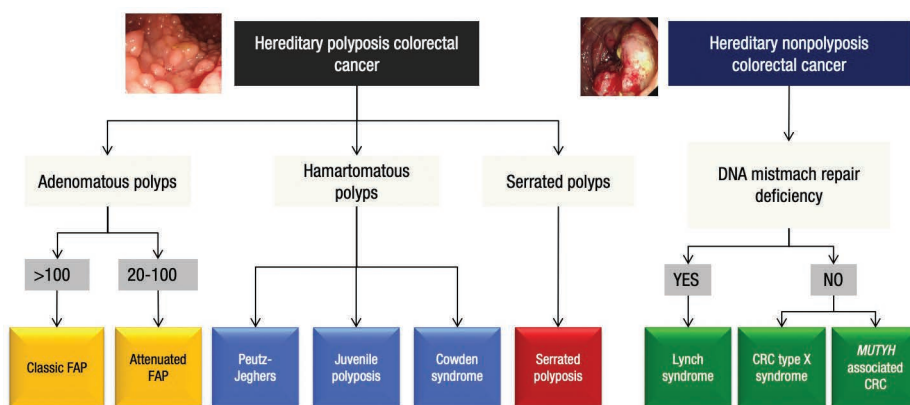
Colorectal cancer (CRC) is the **third most common** malignancy worldwide and the **second leading cause of cancer death** in both sexes in developed countries.

The majority of CRCs are related to environmental factors and sporadic events, although approximately 30%-35% of CRCs seem to be familial, due to low penetrance genes and environmental factors.

Up to 5% of CRCs are attributed to highly penetrant monogenic germline mutations.



CRC, colorectal cancer; FAP, familial adenomatous polyposis.



CRC, colorectal cancer; FAP, familial adenomatous polyposis.

Fig. 3.2

Hereditary CRC syndromes are mainly classified based on the presence of a **polyposis phenotype**.

Recognising hereditary CRC leads to individualised surveillance recommendations and **personalised medicine**.

Fig. 3.2 summarises the different hereditary CRC syndromes based on the **presence and type of polyposis**.

Identification and characterisation of these disorders has allowed modification of their natural history with a substantial **decrease in morbidity** and mortality among high-risk patients.

Most hereditary CRC syndromes have an **autosomal dominant inheritance**, as shown in Fig. 3.3, which also describes the specific CRC risk in each syndrome.

Syndrome	Mode of inheritance	CRC risk
Lynch syndrome	Autosomal dominant	30%-70%
APC-familial adenomatous polyposis	Autosomal dominant	100%
MUTYH associated polyposis	Autosomal recessive	80%
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	Autosomal dominant	39%
Juvenile polyposis	Autosomal dominant	40%-60%
Cowden syndrome	Autosomal dominant	16%
Serrated polyposis	Unknown	50%

APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; CRC, colorectal cancer.

Fig. 3.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

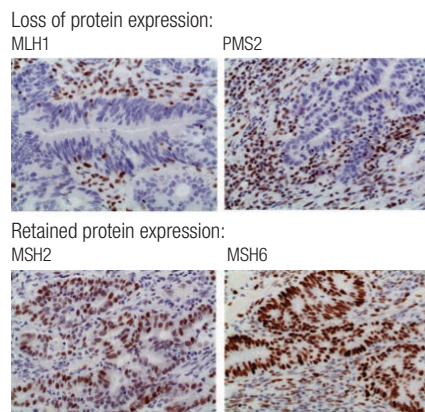
1. What is the relevance of making a diagnosis of a hereditary CRC syndrome?
2. What sort of inheritance do these syndromes have?
3. What is the type of phenotype used to classify the syndromes and which belong to each group?

## Non-polyposis CRC syndromes: Lynch syndrome

Lynch syndrome is the **most common** hereditary CRC syndrome (1%-3% of all CRCs).

It is caused by germline mutations in the **mismatch repair (MMR) system genes**: *MLH1*, *MSH2*, *MSH6*, *PMS2* or *EPCAM* deletion (which causes epigenetic silencing of *MSH2*).

Deficiency in the MMR system leads to **microsatellite instability (MSI)**. Carcinogenesis is promoted when mismatches occur within the **coding region** of tumour suppressor genes (*TGF- $\beta$ RII*, *BAX*, *IGF2R*, *PTEN*, *CASP5*).



Germline mutated gene	Immunostaining			
	MSH2	MSH6	MLH1	PMS2
<i>MSH2</i>	-	-	+	+
<i>MSH6</i>	+	-	+	+
<i>MLH1</i>	+	+	-	-
<i>PMS2</i>	+	+	+	-

Fig. 3.5

*MLH1* and *MSH2* mutations represent 80%-90% of the total tumour burden. The most frequent *MLH1* mutations are **missense and splice-site**; frameshift mutations, common in *MSH2*, are **frameshift** due to small deletions and insertions.

Germline testing includes DNA sequencing and large rearrangement analysis.

There is a **genotype-phenotype correlation**. *MLH1* mutations are associated with a higher risk of CRC at a young age, *MSH2* with extracolonic cancer, *MSH6* with endometrial cancer and *MSH6* and *PMS2* with later and lower CRC risk.

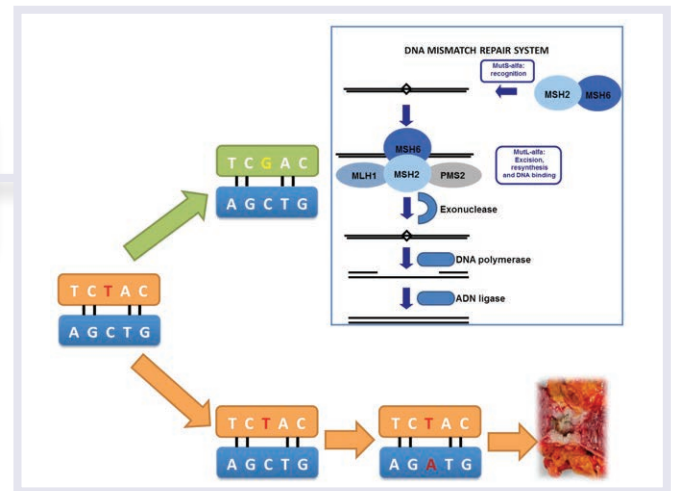


Fig. 3.4

Mutations in the MMR genes lead to loss of protein expression detected by **immunohistochemistry (IHC)** (with high sensitivity and specificity) and/or **MSI**.

Up to 15% of all CRCs show *MLH1*/*PMS2* protein loss due to **somatic *MLH1* promoter hypermethylation**, usually associated with somatic *BRAF* mutations. Germline genetic testing is not required in this situation (sporadic CRC).

**Tumour testing** with IHC and/or MSI should be considered in all CRC patients. Alternatively, MMR tumour analysis should be completed in patients younger than 70 years, or in those older who fulfil the Revised Bethesda Guidelines.

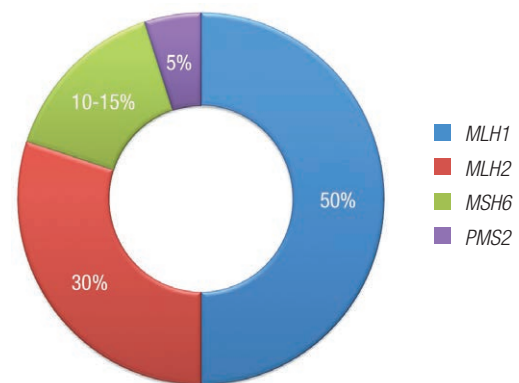


Fig. 3.6

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the main function of the MMR system?
2. When is tumour MMR analysis indicated?
3. What is the correlation between genotype and phenotype?

## Non-polyposis CRC syndromes: Lynch syndrome (continued)

Lynch syndrome is characterised by an **accelerated carcinogenesis**.

**Colonoscopy every 1-2 years** has been shown to decrease incidence and mortality by >60%. It is recommended to start at 25 years of age for *MLH1/MSH2/EPCAM* and at 35 years for *MSH6/PMS2*. Prophylactic colectomy is usually not recommended.

The **risk of a metachronous CRC** is 16% at 10 years after initial diagnosis and 41% at 20 years. Besides the risk of CRC, Lynch syndrome carriers are at risk of other malignancies, mainly endometrial cancer in women. The main affected organs are listed in Fig. 3.7.

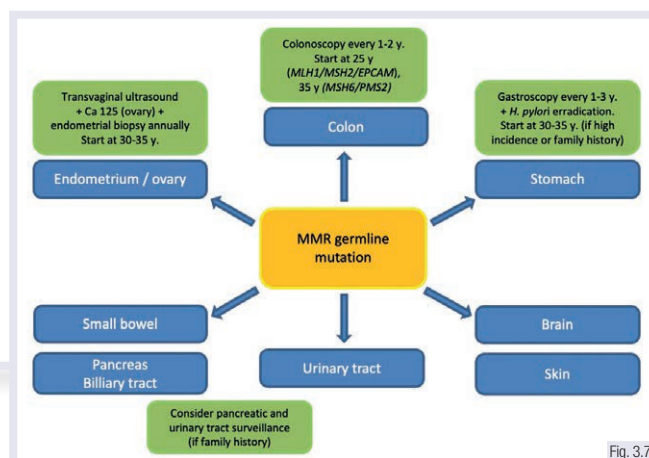


Fig. 3.7

*H. pylori*, *Helicobacter pylori*; MMR, mismatch repair.

## Lynch-like syndrome

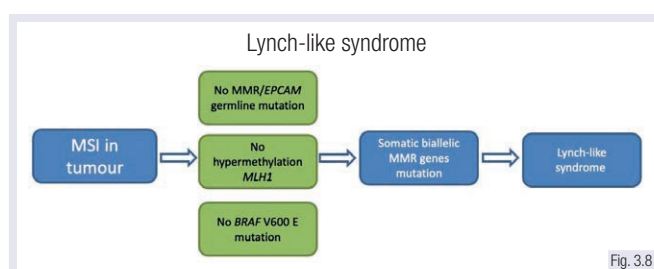


Fig. 3.8

MMR, mismatch repair; MSI, microsatellite instability.

Patients with Lynch-like syndrome show tumour **MSI** with no MMR or *EPCAM* germline gene alterations, and no hypermethylation of *MLH1* or *BRAF* V600E mutation.

MSI is likely due to **somatic biallelic mutations** in the **MMR** genes.

Surveillance with colonoscopy is individualised based on personal and familial CRC history.

## CRC in young people

**Incidence of CRC in young adults has been increasing** in recent years, most of them with no family history. This increase may be influenced by **lifestyle factors** such as diet.

This group of patients presents **different pathological and molecular characteristics**. For example, an increased alteration of TP53 and CTNNB1 or an activation of the Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin pathway are more frequent in young people. Germline susceptibility is heterogeneous.

Further data are needed to optimise treatment options in young adults.

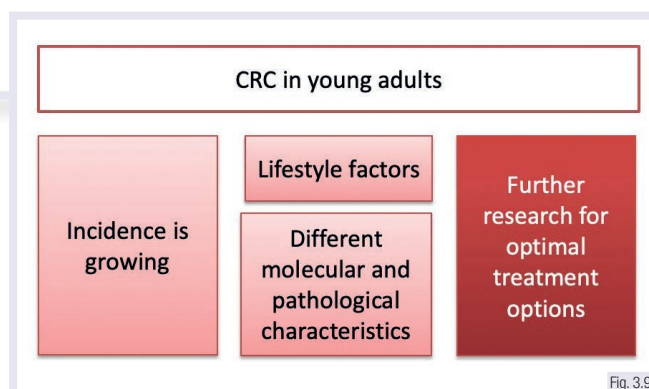


Fig. 3.9

CRC, colorectal cancer.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the recommended surveillance in Lynch syndrome patients?
2. What is the most common genetic basis of Lynch-like syndrome?
3. What might be a common cause of young-onset CRC?

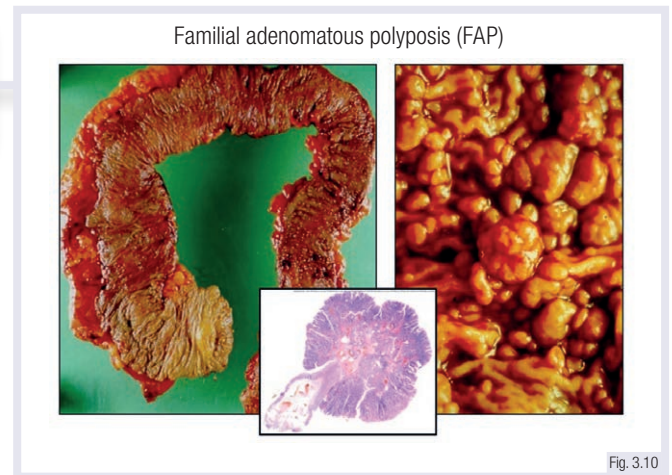


## Gastrointestinal polyposis syndromes: adenomatous polyposis

Adenomatous polyposis (AP) of the colorectum is the **most frequent polyposis type** and a precancerous condition with a high lifetime risk of CRC, unless detected early.

Currently, **at least five different inherited forms** can be delineated by molecular genetic analyses: the by-far most frequent types are the autosomal dominant **familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)** and the autosomal recessive ***MUTYH*-associated polyposis (MAP)**.

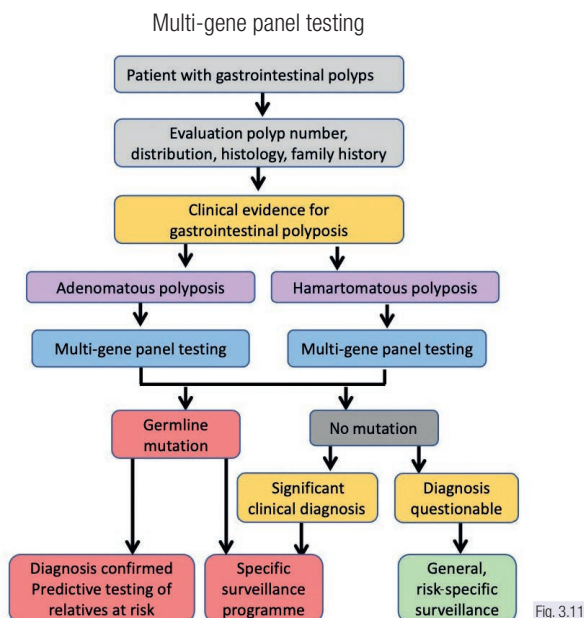
Although all types are defined by multiple adenomas that result in a similar diagnostic and therapeutic approach, a **significant clinical variability** regarding number, age at onset and benign and malignant extracolonic lesions can be observed.



The **colorectal phenotype** of AP is a biological continuum ranging from a **classical**, early-onset type, with >100 adenomas (FAP), to an **attenuated** course (attenuated FAP [AFAP]; MAP) with later onset and fewer (10–100) adenomas.

FAP is caused by heterozygous germline mutations of the tumour suppressor gene ***APC*** (adenomatous polyposis coli), and MAP by biallelic germline mutations of the DNA repair gene ***MUTYH***. Most mutations occur in a single family.

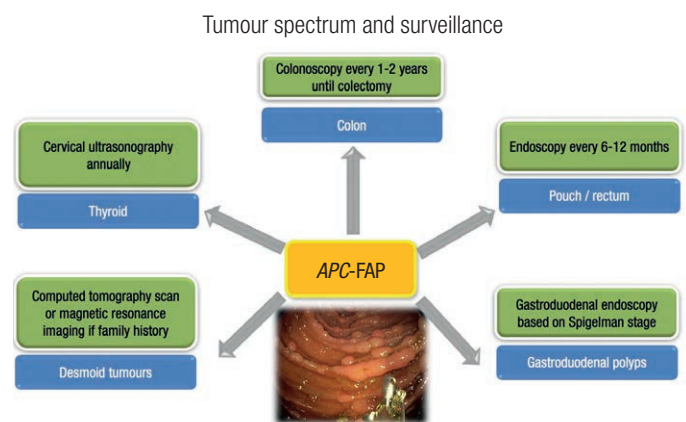
To date, usually **multi-gene panel testing**, which includes all relevant genes, is applied to identify an underlying germline mutation. In up to 30% of cases no genetic cause can be identified.



Without surveillance and treatment, the **risk of CRC** is up to 100% at 40–50 years of age in classical FAP, and around 80% at 70 years in AFAP and MAP patients.

Patients with AP and their first-degree relatives/asymptomatic mutation carriers need specific and intense (endoscopic) **surveillance** of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract and other organs.

In most patients, **colectomy** is indicated. **Secondary chemoprevention** with non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs can be considered.



APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; FAP, familial adenomatous polyposis.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

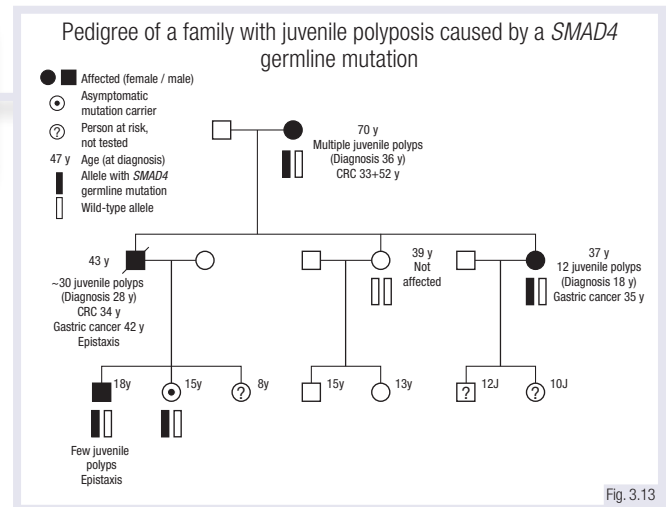
1. Is surveillance of extracolonic manifestations required in *APC*-related FAP?
2. At what age are colonoscopy and prophylactic colectomy usually recommended in FAP patients?
3. What is the risk of MAP in the offspring of a patient with a heterozygous *MUTYH* mutation?

## GI polyposis syndromes: hamartomatous and serrated polyposis syndromes

**Hamartomatous polyposis** syndromes include several rare conditions characterised by the presence of GI hamartomatous polyps and an increased lifetime risk for CRC. Some are associated with a broad spectrum of extraintestinal lesions.

Depending on the dominant polyp type and the spectrum of extraintestinal lesions, the most common conditions (Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, juvenile polyposis syndrome, PTEN hamartoma tumour syndrome/Cowden syndrome) can be distinguished; however, the differential diagnosis can be challenging.

Patients and high-risk relatives/mutation carriers should be included in **syndrome-specific surveillance programmes**.



CRC, colorectal cancer.

Peutz-Jeghers syndrome



Fig. 3.14

**Peutz-Jeghers syndrome**, caused by *STK11* mutations, is characterised by Peutz-Jeghers polyps in the GI tract and perioral mucocutaneous pigmentation. It is associated with a high lifetime risk for cancers, in particular of the GI tract, pancreas and breast.

**Juvenile polyposis**, caused by *SMAD4* or *BMPR1A* mutations, is diagnosed in the presence of multiple juvenile polyps. Polyps can easily be misdiagnosed as hyperplastic or inflammatory. *SMAD4* mutation carriers have a high risk for gastric cancer and hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia.

**Cowden syndrome**, caused by *PTEN* mutations, is characterised by macrocephaly, multiple hamartomas of the skin, mucocutaneous lesions and an increased risk of benign and malignant lesions of the breast, thyroid and endometrium.

**Serrated polyposis syndrome** is characterised by the presence of large and/or numerous serrated lesions spreading throughout the colorectum; it is supposed to be one of the most common CRC polyp syndromes.

**Serrated lesions** include hyperplastic polyps, sessile serrated polyps and traditional serrated adenomas.

The **genetic basis is largely unknown** as yet. In a few cases, germline mutations in the gene *RNF43* have been identified. Differential diagnosis mainly includes MAP, juvenile polyposis and Cowden syndrome.

Colon polyp and mucocutaneous papillomatous skin lesions in a 63-year-old female with genetically confirmed Cowden syndrome



Fig. 3.15

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What early-onset symptoms can occur in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and juvenile polyposis syndrome?
2. How can the different hamartomatous tumour syndromes be distinguished from one another?
3. What is the recommended surveillance in hamartomatous polyposis?

## Gastric cancer

Based on Globocan 2019 data, gastric cancer (GC) is the **fifth leading cause of cancer** worldwide and the third most common cause of cancer-related deaths. *Helicobacter (H.) pylori* infection is the most relevant non-genetic risk factor.

Three **main groups** of GC can be distinguished: **intestinal**, **diffuse** (signet ring cell carcinoma) and the mixed/indeterminate type.

Approximately 10% of cases present with a **positive family history**. Around 1%-3% of all gastric malignancies occur due to a genetic predisposition for one of several **hereditary tumour syndromes**.

Hereditary tumour syndromes with increased risk of gastric cancer	
Tumour syndrome	Causative gene
Hereditary diffuse gastric cancer	<i>CDH1</i>
Lynch syndrome	<i>MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2</i>
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	<i>STK11</i>
Juvenile polyposis syndrome	<i>SMAD4, BMPR1A</i>
Adenomatous polyposis	<i>APC, MUTYH</i>
Gastric adenocarcinoma and proximal polyposis of stomach	<i>APC</i>
Li-Fraumeni syndrome	<i>TP53</i>

APC, adenomatous polyposis coli.

Fig. 3.16

Single focus of signet ring cell carcinoma in patient with prophylactic gastrectomy

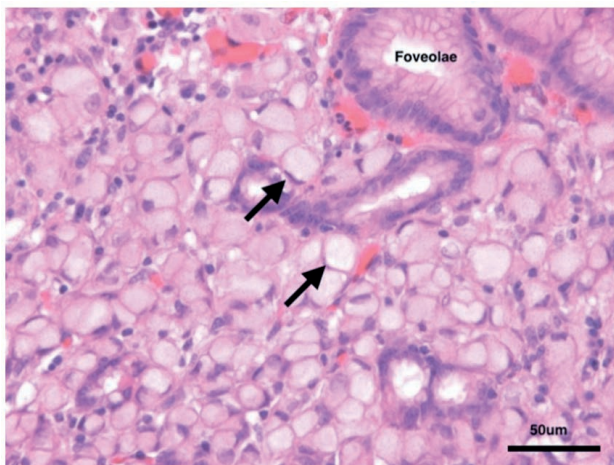


Fig. 3.17

**Prophylactic gastrectomy** is the therapeutic option for carriers of *CDH1* pathogenic mutations, even when asymptomatic. Otherwise, annual endoscopy including chromoendoscopy and biopsies are recommended.

Female carriers of a pathogenic *CDH1* germline mutation should consider intense **breast cancer surveillance** or even prophylactic mastectomy. When another hereditary condition is identified, mutation carriers should follow the syndrome-specific recommendations.

In all other cases, *H. pylori* **eradication** and **frequent gastroscopies** might be discussed with high-risk patients, despite the absence of robust evidence of screening efficiency.

In patients with early-onset disease or strong familial clustering, **multi-gene panel testing** is recommended to identify the genetic cause in a subset of cases.

The autosomal dominant **hereditary diffuse GC (HDGC)** is caused by germline *CDH1* mutations and associated with a high lifetime risk for diffuse GC (~80%) and lobular breast cancer in women (~40%).

**Familial intestinal GC (FIGC)** is defined as familial clustering of intestinal GC where no hereditary cause can be identified by current diagnostic standards.

Prophylactic gastrectomy in *CDH1* germline mutation carrier

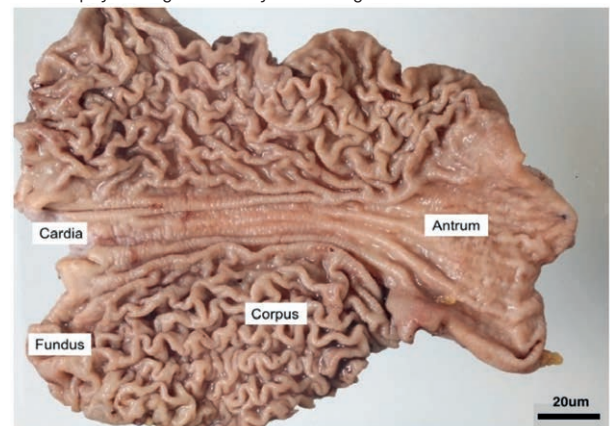


Fig. 3.18

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which is the hereditary cancer syndrome with the highest risk for gastric cancer?
2. When, and with what frequency, is screening indicated in high-risk patients?
3. What is the main non-genetic risk factor to control?



## Pancreatic cancer

Based on **Globocan 2018** data, pancreatic cancer (PC) is the **12th most common cancer worldwide** and the 7th cause of cancer-related deaths.

Approximately 10% of patients present with a family history. There are several hereditary cancer syndromes associated with an increased risk of PC.

### Risk factors for familial or hereditary pancreatic cancer

Individuals with ≥3 affected relatives with PC, at least 1 affected FDR
Individuals with ≥2 affected FDR relatives
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome patients, regardless of family history of PC
<i>CDKN2A/p16</i> mutation carriers with one affected FDR
<i>BRCA2</i> mutation carriers with one affected FDR or two affected family members
<i>PALB2</i> mutation carriers with one affected FDR
Mismatch repair gene mutation carrier with one affected FDR

Fig. 3.19

FDR, first-degree relative; PC, pancreatic cancer.

Syndrome	Gene	RR
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome	<i>STK11</i>	132
Hereditary breast-ovarian cancer syndrome	<i>BRCA1</i> , <i>BRCA2</i> , <i>PALB2</i>	4 to 13
Lynch syndrome	<i>MLH1</i> , <i>MSH2</i> , <i>MSH6</i> , <i>PMS2</i>	5 to 9
Familial adenomatous polyposis	<i>APC</i>	4.46
Familial atypical multiple mole melanoma	<i>CDKN2A</i>	7.4 to 47.8
Hereditary pancreatitis	<i>PRSS1</i> , <i>SPINK1</i> , <i>CTFR</i> , <i>CTRC</i>	53 to 87

APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; RR, risk ratio.

Fig. 3.20

In most of these cases (80%), a germline genetic alteration is not detected. This is known as **familial PC**. The risk of PC increases with the number of affected relatives.

Multi-gene panel testing is recommended in families with strong clustering (*BRCA*, MMR genes, *CDKN2A*, *PALB2*, *STK11*).

Despite the absence of robust evidence that screening leads to a decrease in mortality, it is indicated in high-risk patients.

Screening is based on **endoscopic ultrasound** and/or **pancreatic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)**.

It is also important to **control lifestyle risk factors** such as smoking, high body mass index (BMI) and physical inactivity.

When a suspicious lesion is detected, **the extent of pancreatic resection is controversial**. The decision must be **individualised** and assessed by a **multidisciplinary team**.

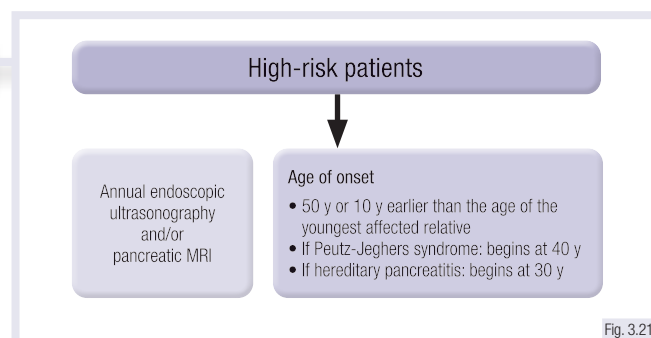


Fig. 3.21

MRI, magnetic resonance imaging.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which is the hereditary cancer syndrome with the highest risk of PC?
2. When, and with what frequency, is screening indicated in high-risk patients?
3. What are the main lifestyle risk factors to control?

## Summary: Hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes

- Lynch syndrome is the most common hereditary CRC syndrome (1%-3% of all CRCs). It is an autosomal dominant hereditary syndrome caused by mutations in the DNA MMR genes
- Tumour testing with IHC for the MMR proteins and/or MSI should be considered in all CRCs. Alternatively, perform MMR tumour analysis in patients younger than 70 years or those fulfilling the Revised Bethesda Guidelines
- Screening and surveillance in Lynch syndrome reduce the incidence and mortality of CRC
- AP is suspected in patients with multiple colorectal adenomas (>10-20 synchronous adenomas). FAP and MAP are the most common ones. These patients have a high risk of CRC and other extracolonic tumours (duodenum, thyroid and desmoids)
- In classical FAP, colectomy is indicated due to the almost 100% risk of developing CRC
- Mutations in *APC* and biallelic mutations in *MUTYH* are the most frequent in FAP and MAP
- Hamartomatous polyposis syndromes include several rare conditions with a broad spectrum of extraintestinal benign and malignant lesions. The clinical and histopathological differential diagnosis can be challenging. Hamartomatous polyposis syndromes include Peutz-Jeghers (*STK11*), juvenile polyposis (*SMAD4* or *BMPR1A*) and Cowden syndrome (*PTEN*)
- Serrated polyposis syndromes are common; their genetic basis is largely unknown
- Hereditary PC can be associated with several genes. PC screening with endoscopic ultrasound and/or pancreatic MRI is considered in high-risk individuals, despite the absence of robust evidence on mortality reduction
- HDGC is associated with germline mutations in *CDH1*. Prophylactic gastrectomy and breast cancer surveillance (in females) are usually recommended
- FIGC is defined as familial clustering of intestinal GC where no hereditary cause can be identified. *H. pylori* eradication and frequent gastroscopies can be discussed with high-risk patients
- To identify a causative germline mutation in a patient with a suspected hereditary GI cancer syndrome, a multi-gene panel analysis is usually the method of choice
- Once a germline mutation has been identified in the index case, genetic counselling and predictive testing should be offered to all relatives at risk
- All patients and confirmed mutation carriers should be included in early-onset, intense and syndrome-specific surveillance programmes: one of the most efficient approaches of preventive oncology

## Further Reading

Bleijenberg AG, IJspeert JE, van Herwaarden YJ, et al. Personalised surveillance for serrated polyposis syndrome: results from a prospective 5-year international cohort study. *Gut* 2020; 69:112–121.

Feliubadaló L, López-Fernández A, Pineda M, et al. Opportunistic testing of BRCA1, BRCA2 and mismatch repair genes improves the yield of phenotype driven hereditary cancer gene panels. *Int J Cancer* 2019; 145:2682–2691.

Hampel H, Pearlman R, Beightol M, et al. Assessment of tumor sequencing as a replacement for Lynch syndrome screening and current molecular tests for patients with colorectal cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2018; 4:806–813.

Møller P, Seppälä TT, Bernstein I, et al. Cancer risk and survival in path\_MMR carriers by gene and gender up to 75 years of age: a report from the Prospective Lynch Syndrome Database. *Gut* 2018; 67:1306–1316.

Pearlman R, Frankel WL, Swanson B, et al. Prevalence and spectrum of germline cancer susceptibility gene mutations among patients with early-onset colorectal cancer. *JAMA Oncol* 2017; 3:464–471.

Stjepanovic N, Moreira L, Carneiro F, et al, on behalf of the ESMO Guidelines Committee. Hereditary gastrointestinal cancers: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2019; 30:1558–1571.

Taylor A, Brady AF, Frayling IM, et al. Consensus for genes to be included on cancer panel tests offered by UK genetics services: guidelines of the UK Cancer Genetics Group (UK-CGG). *J Med Genet* 2018; 55:372–377.

Valle L, Gruber SB, Capellá G (Eds.). *Hereditary Colorectal Cancer – Genetic Basis and Clinical Implications*. Basel: Springer Nature Switzerland AG, 2018.

van der Post RS, Oliveira C, Guilford P, Carneiro F. Hereditary gastric cancer: what's new? Update 2013-2018. *Fam Cancer* 2019; 18:363–367.

Vasen H, Ibrahim I, Ponce CG, et al. Benefit of surveillance for pancreatic cancer in high-risk individuals: outcome of long-term prospective follow-up studies from three European expert centers. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; 34:2010–2019.



## Epidemiology, risk factors, prognosis and classification

Oesophageal cancer is the **eighth most common cancer worldwide** and the **sixth most common cause of cancer-related death**. A steep increase in the incidence of **adenocarcinoma** occurred from 1973 to 2007 but may have reached its plateau.

Oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC) comprises the majority of cases worldwide. In contrast, **oesophageal adenocarcinoma (OAC)** predominantly occurs in **more developed countries** and is mainly a disease of the male gender.

OSCC carcinogenesis is commonly triggered by **exogenous agents**. While in Western countries, alcohol and tobacco use is prevalent, in Asia consumption of nitrosamines also plays a role.

Overall incidence trend in oesophageal adenocarcinoma (1973-2006)

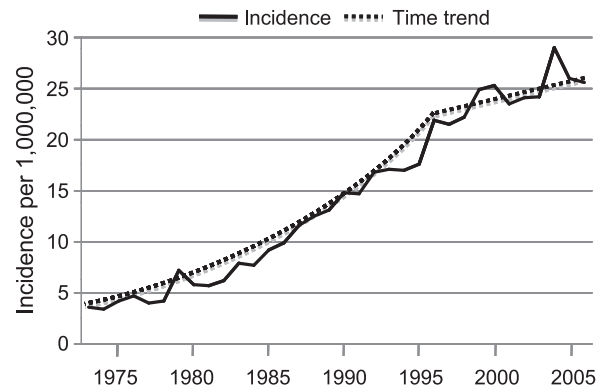


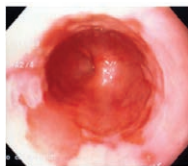
Fig. 4.1

Squamous cell cancer

- Smoking
- Alcohol consumption

Adenocarcinoma

- Obesity
- Gastro-oesophageal reflux



Barrett's dysplasia due to chronic gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Fig. 4.2

**Oesophageal metaplasia** is a risk factor for OAC. OAC often develops via metaplasia of the distal oesophagus epithelium. Oesophageal metaplasia (so-called Barrett's mucosa) is induced by chronic **gastro-oesophageal reflux**. **Visceral (male) obesity** is a prevalent risk factor.

While OAC is usually located in the **distal oesophagus**, OSCC can be located in the **upper, mid or distal oesophagus**. While the median age at diagnosis of OAC is 64 years, OSCC is diagnosed at a median age of 56 years.

**Lymphatic spread** in oesophageal cancers occurs early, when the submucosal layer is reached. The **prognosis** of resected tumours is critical. Lymphatic spread is associated with poorer prognosis.

Patients with OSCC often present with comorbid conditions: **malnutrition**, **chronic obstructive lung disease** and **liver cirrhosis** have a high prevalence.

In patients with OAC, **obesity**, arterial hypertension, diabetes and **coronary heart disease** are common.

According to the 8th edition of the **Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) classification** system, two types of adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction (OGJ) (AEG, type I-II according to Siewert, 1998) are staged as oesophageal cancers, while AEG type III is staged as gastric cancer.

Adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction (AEG type I-III, Siewert)

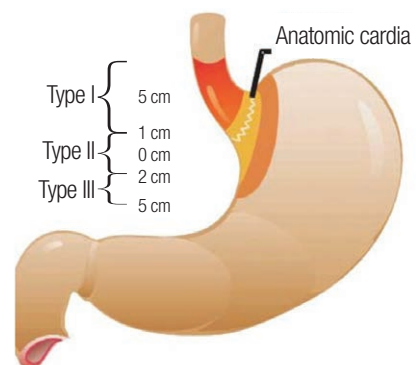


Fig. 4.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

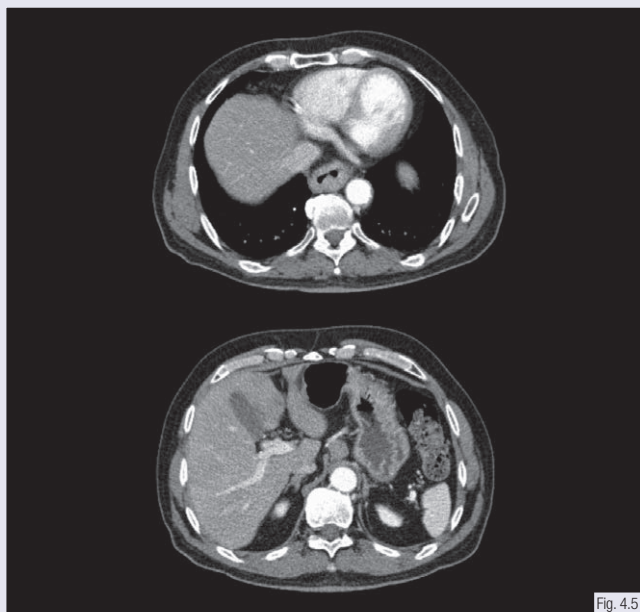
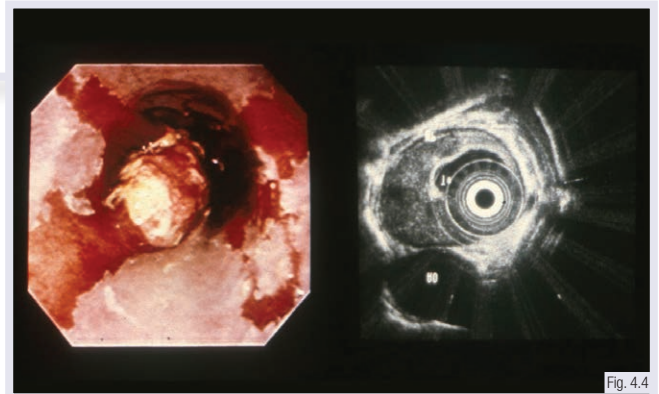
1. How has the incidence of OAC versus OSCC changed over recent decades?
2. What are the major risk factors for OAC and for OSCC?
3. What is the typical location of OAC and of OSCC?

## Diagnostic work-up and staging

Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) is the most accurate method to determine the tumour (T) category. However, the accuracy is operator-dependent and inter-observer variability is significant.

Pooled sensitivity and specificity for T1-T4 staging range between 81.6%–92.4% and 94.4%–99.4%, respectively.

The assessment of nodal involvement (N[node]-category) is more variable with a high sensitivity (up to 91%) but a lower specificity.



High-resolution multidetector computed tomography (CT) of the thorax and abdomen should be performed to rule out distant metastases and to complement EUS for T- and N-staging.

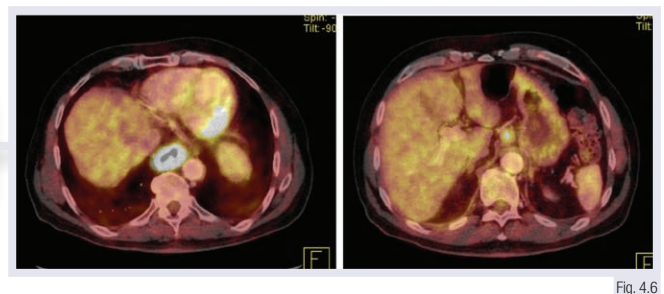
For proximal tumours, the CT should include the neck region to rule out cervical lymphadenopathy.

The accuracy of CT in determining locoregional nodal involvement is limited. Sensitivity has been observed to be as low as 50%, while specificity was 83%. Staging laparoscopy should be considered for junctional cancers, particularly if there is evidence of intra-abdominal nodal disease.

Positron emission tomography (PET) scanning should be used in combination with CT.

Fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG)/PET adds information for detecting distant metastases. It can thereby help to avoid futile oesophagectomies.

In contrast, the accuracy of FDG/PET to determine N involvement and category is limited. Sensitivity has been observed to be as low as 57%, while specificity was 85%.



### REVISION QUESTIONS

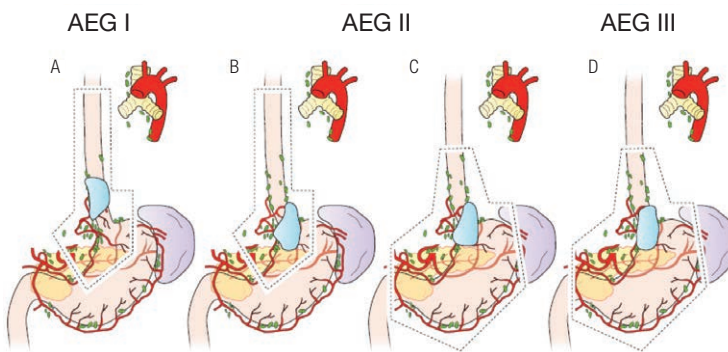
1. What is the most accurate method to determine the T-category?
2. What is the goal of CT in oesophageal cancer?
3. Does FDG/PET add significant information for determining the T- and N-categories?

## Surgical treatment

Surgery offers a **curative potential** in localised oesophageal cancer without distant metastases. There is a strong relationship between lower hospital mortality and increasing surgeon and institutional patient volumes.

Large-volume units consistently report **hospital mortalities**  $\leq 5\%$ . This reflects careful patient selection and focused multidisciplinary team management with review and audit of outcome.

In very early stages, endoscopic resection is recommended over surgery. Due to a 30% rate of lymph node metastases in carcinomas infiltrating the submucosa, **endoscopic resection** is not recommended in cancers infiltrating beyond the mucosal layer. There is one exception: if infiltration reaches  $<500\ \mu\text{m}$  deep into the submucosal layer, endoscopic resection can be acceptable.



AEG, adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction.

Fig. 4.8

Despite the optimisation of surgical treatment and the development of high-volume centres, **outcome following oesophageal resection remains unsatisfactory**. Prognosis depends on completeness of resection (R-status) and on T- and N-categories.

The **R-status** is one of the strongest prognostic factors. Resections without clear margins are not curative.

The **probability of achieving an R0 status is associated with the depth of tumour infiltration** into the oesophageal wall (T-category). It is between only 50% and 70% in primarily resected T3/T4 tumours.

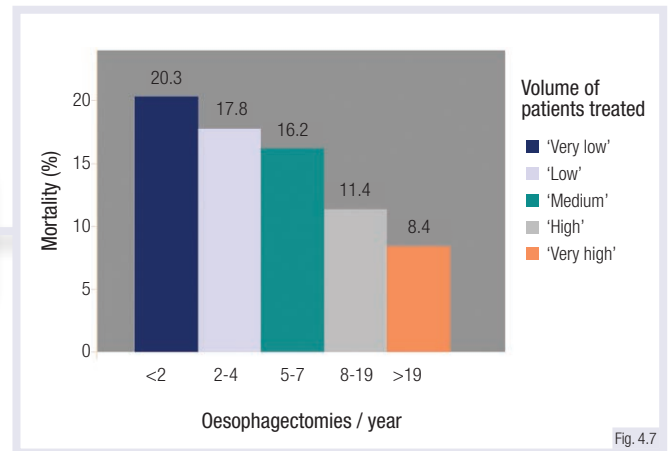


Fig. 4.7

**Radical oesophagectomy with extended lymphadenectomy** is the surgical technique of choice for resection of intrathoracic oesophageal cancers. Nowadays, minimally invasive approaches to the abdominal part of the operation are standard in expert centres. Compared with open surgery, minimally invasive oesophagectomy leads to comparable oncological outcomes and significantly fewer complications.

**Transthoracic subtotal oesophagectomy (Ivor Lewis)** has been compared with the **transhiatal approach** and, although there was no overall benefit, there is an advantage for transthoracic surgery for N-positive cancers.

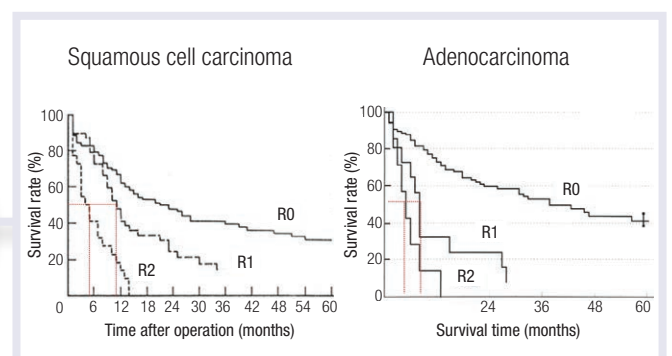


Fig. 4.9

### REVISION QUESTIONS

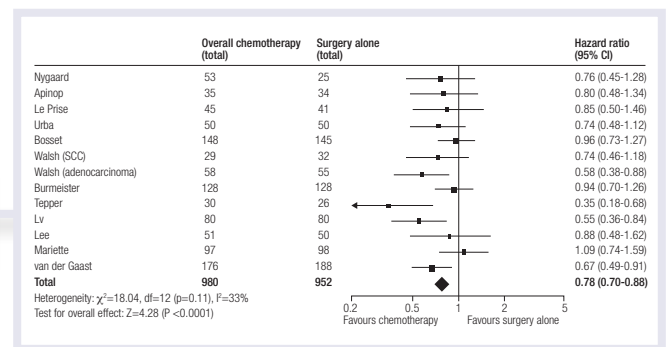
1. On which prognostic factor does post-oesophagectomy mortality particularly depend?
2. What is the recommended resection technique in distal oesophageal adenocarcinoma?
3. What is the probability of an R0 resection in a primarily resected T3/T4 oesophageal carcinoma?

## Neoadjuvant treatment

Neoadjuvant treatment is an evidence-based treatment option in oesophageal cancer. The goal of neoadjuvant (preoperative) treatment is to increase the R0 resection rate and improve overall survival.

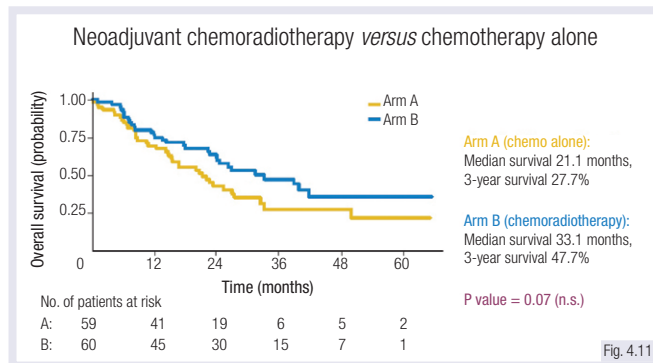
**Neoadjuvant combined chemoradiotherapy (CRT) and perioperative chemotherapy (ChT) alone are effective in locally advanced oesophageal cancer.**

For **OSCC**, neoadjuvant CRT leads to significantly better survival, while ChT alone is only marginally effective. For **OAC**, both neoadjuvant CRT and ChT lead to significantly improved survival outcomes.



CI, confidence interval; SCC, squamous cell carcinoma.

Fig. 4.10



n.s., not significant.

A small randomised study in OAC and OGJ cancer showed a **trend towards better survival for neoadjuvant CRT when compared with ChT.**

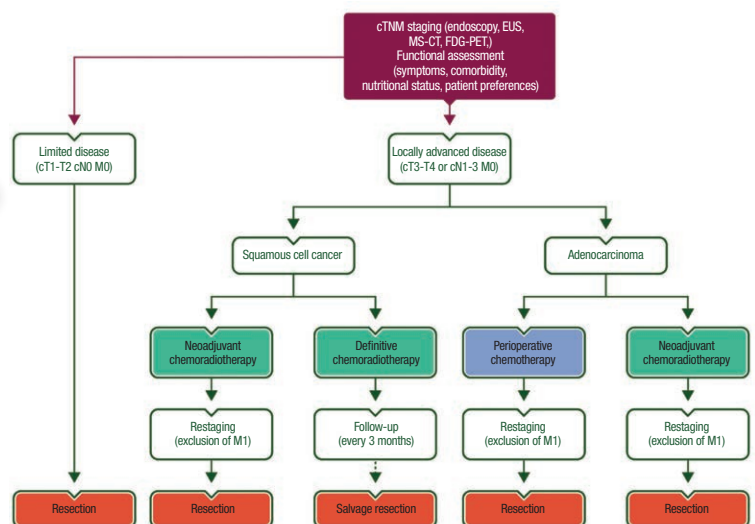
**One meta-analysis concluded: “A clear advantage of neoadjuvant CRT over neoadjuvant ChT has not been established”.**

Ongoing and adequately powered randomised controlled trials (RCTs) are comparing neoadjuvant CRT with ChT.

**Current national and international guidelines recommend neoadjuvant treatment for T3 and resectable T4 oesophageal cancers.**

The indication for neoadjuvant treatment in T1b/T2 tumours is debated. **Nodal involvement** is difficult to assess and hence is an unreliable criterion for neoadjuvant treatment outside an RCT.

The decision for **neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgery in OSCC** must be taken together with the informed patient (‘shared decision-making’), as RCTs did not show a clear survival advantage for surgery, compared with definitive CRT.



CRT, chemoradiotherapy; cTNM, clinical tumour, node, metastases classification according to AJCC/UICC (American Joint Committee on Cancer/Union for International Cancer Control); EUS, endoscopic ultrasound; FDG-PET, fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography; MS-CT, multislice-computed tomography.

Fig. 4.12

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Is neoadjuvant treatment an ‘evidence-based’ treatment option in locally advanced oesophageal cancer?
2. Is the effect of neoadjuvant CRT and neoadjuvant ChT equivalent in OSCC?
3. Is there a clearly established advantage for neoadjuvant CRT over neoadjuvant ChT in oesophageal cancer?

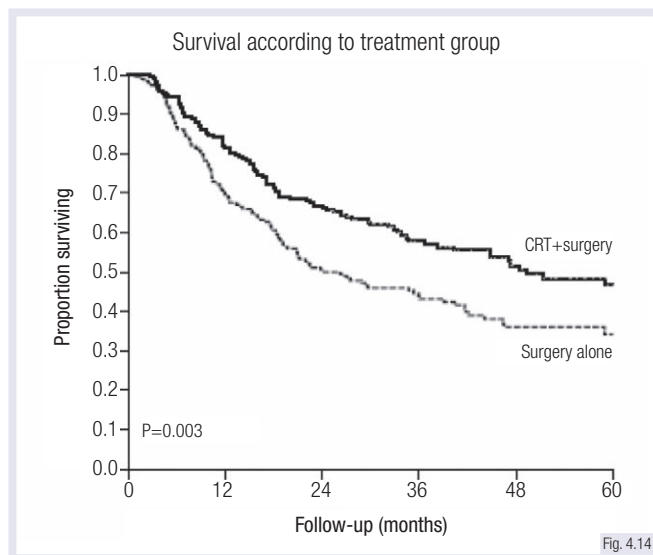


## Chemoradiotherapy

The randomised Dutch **CROSS study** reinforced the value of **neoadjuvant CRT** in localised oesophageal cancer.

The CROSS study included 363 patients: 75% with OAC, 25% with OSCC, **>80% with T3/T4 tumours** and **>60% with a positive nodal status**.

The experimental arm contained CRT with a radiation dose of **41.4 Gy** (1.8 Gy per fraction) plus concomitant **carboplatin AUC2** (area under the curve 2) and **paclitaxel 50 mg/m<sup>2</sup>** given once weekly (x 5).

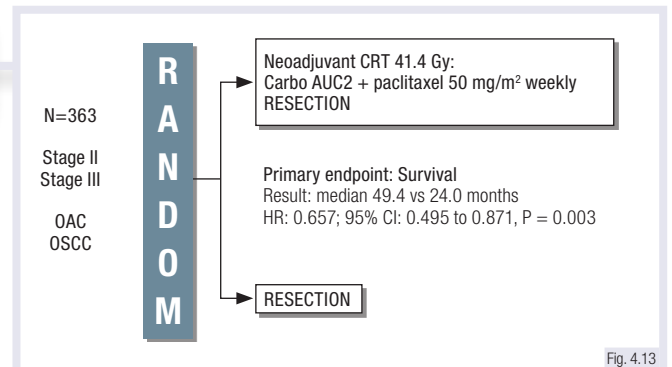


CRT, chemoradiotherapy.

**Neoadjuvant CRT** followed by surgery was previously compared with **definitive CRT** in OSCC.

Two randomised studies (one in France [89% OSCC] and one in Germany [100% OSCC]) observed improved local tumour control with surgery, **but did not show a significant survival advantage for surgery**.

Therefore, **definitive radiotherapy combined with platinum +5-fluorouracil (5-FU) ChT** is an alternative option for patients with locally advanced OSCC.

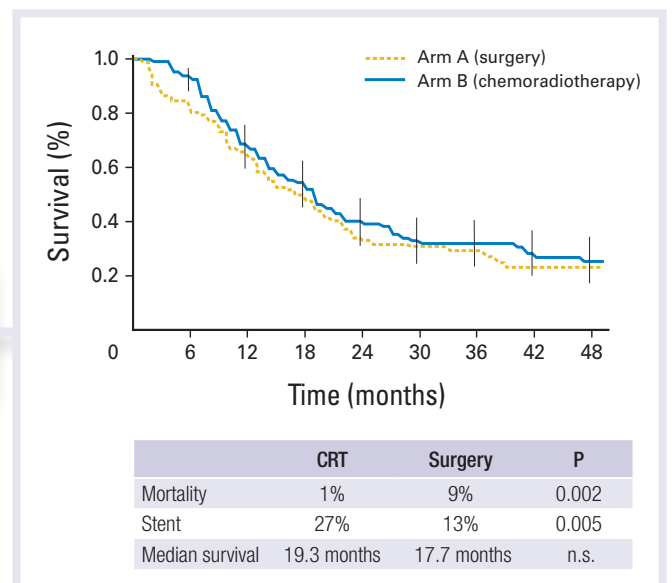


AUC, area under the curve; Carbo, carboplatin; CI, confidence interval; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; HR, hazard ratio; OAC, oesophageal adenocarcinoma; OSCC, oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma.

CROSS showed a significant **survival advantage** in favour of neoadjuvant CRT: median survival 49.4 months vs 24.0 months, hazard ratio (HR): 0.647, p = 0.003.

However, the **benefit seemed to be greater for OSCC** (HR: 0.453) compared with OAC (HR: 0.732).

Of note, with modern radiation planning and optimised interdisciplinary coordination, **no increased postoperative mortality** was observed (4% in both arms).



CRT, chemoradiotherapy; n.s., not significant.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Patients with which histologies and which tumour stages were included in the randomised CROSS study?
2. Did the CROSS study show a significant survival advantage for neoadjuvant CRT?
3. Is definitive CRT equivalent to neoadjuvant CRT followed by oesophagectomy in localised OSCC?

## Chemotherapy, targeted therapy and immunotherapy for palliation

While mediastinal relapses have become rarer in oesophageal cancer patients treated with neoadjuvant therapies plus oesophagectomy and lymphadenectomy, **haematogenous relapses** remain a significant problem.

Oesophageal cancer is often diagnosed primarily with distant (haematogenous and/or lymphatic) metastases. Therefore, **effective ChT is clearly warranted**.

Very **few trials** have been conducted in advanced oesophageal cancer. The evidence on how to best treat advanced oesophageal cancer is rather weak.

Relapses following curative treatment with CRT + resection

Relapse	After resection (n=161)		After CRT + resection (n=213)		HR	P-value
	n	%	n	%		
Mediastinal	33	20.5%	15	7.0%	0.29	<0.001
Haematogenous	57	35.4%	61	28.5%	0.67	0.03

CRT, chemoradiotherapy; HR, hazard ratio.

Fig. 4.16

### Phase II

88 Patients  
Stage IV

R  
A  
N  
D  
O  
M

Cisplatin 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup> d1  
5-FU 1000 mg/m<sup>2</sup> d1-5  
repeated every 4 weeks

Cisplatin 100 mg/m<sup>2</sup>  
repeated every 4 weeks

	n patients	response	median survival
CDDP/5-FU	34	35%	33 weeks
CDDP mono	37	19%	28 weeks

Fig. 4.17

5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; CDDP, cisplatin.

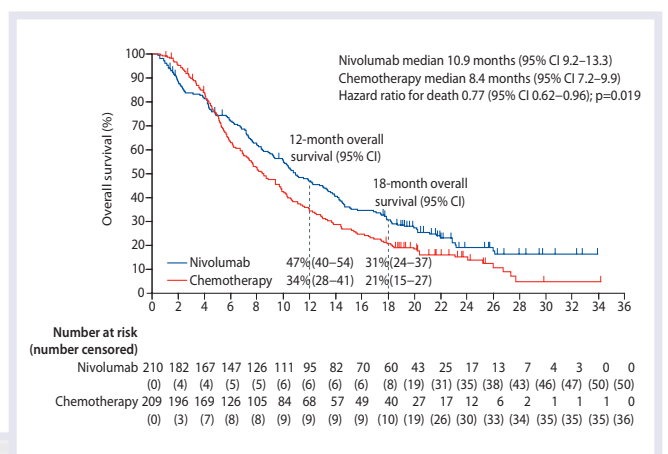
Many physicians are treating advanced oesophageal cancer like advanced gastric cancer, but it is not clear whether this pragmatic approach is justified.

“The severe side-effects induced by the combination suggest that, currently, **no standard chemotherapy can be recommended** for patients with advanced squamous cell oesophageal cancer...” (Bleiberg, 1997).

Newly identified **molecular targets** and targeted therapies may allow for better and more efficacious treatment in oesophageal cancer.

**Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2)**, which is expressed in about 20% of patients with AEG, is an established drug target. **Trastuzumab**, an anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody, improved outcomes in advanced HER2-positive gastric and OGJ cancer.

Oesophageal cancer, especially OSCC, is sensitive to immunotherapy. **Nivolumab** was associated with a significant improvement in overall survival and a favourable safety profile compared with ChT (paclitaxel or docetaxel) in previously treated patients with advanced OSCC, and might represent a new standard second-line treatment option for these patients.



CI, confidence interval.

Fig. 4.18

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is more common after neoadjuvant therapy and oesophagectomy: locoregional or distant relapse?
2. Which treatment is regarded as standard-of-care for first-line treatment of patients with metastatic oesophageal cancer?
3. Which biomarker should be assessed for selecting the most efficacious treatment for patients with metastatic AEGs?

## Summary: Oesophageal cancer

- While the incidence of OSCC has decreased in some parts of the Western world, the incidence of OAC has increased dramatically over the past 4 decades
- Treatment of oesophageal cancer is stage-dependent
- Diagnostic work-up should comprise endoscopy and EUS (for T-categorisation), CT and, if available, FDG/PET (for exclusion of distant metastases). Nodal staging is inaccurate
- Neoadjuvant treatment has proven benefit in the locally advanced stages of oesophageal cancer, especially for T3 and resectable T4 cancers
- In OAC, both neoadjuvant ChT or neoadjuvant CRT can be recommended before surgery
- In OSCC, neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgery produces similar results to definitive CRT. Surgery after definitive CRT should be considered for those with residual disease or local relapse, but will also be determined by patient factors
- There is no standard ChT regimen for the treatment of advanced oesophageal cancer. Pragmatically, many physicians treat advanced oesophageal cancer like advanced gastric cancer

## Further Reading

Bleiberg H, Conroy T, Paillot B, et al. Randomised phase II study of cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) versus cisplatin alone in advanced squamous cell oesophageal cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 1997; 33:1216–1220.

Carneiro F, Chaves P. Pathologic risk factors of adenocarcinoma of the gastric cardia and gastroesophageal junction. *Surg Oncol Clin N Am* 2006; 15:697–714.

Herskovic A, Martz K, al-Sarraf M, et al. Combined chemotherapy and radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in patients with cancer of the esophagus. *N Engl J Med* 1992; 326:1593–1598.

Kato K, Cho BC, Takahashi M, et al. Nivolumab versus chemotherapy in patients with advanced oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma refractory or intolerant to previous chemotherapy (ATTRACTION-3): a multicentre, randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2019; 20:1506–1517; e613.

Lordick F, Mariette C, Haustermans K, et al; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Oesophageal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2016; 27(suppl 5):v50–v57.

Lordick F, Ott K, Krause BJ, et al. PET to assess early metabolic response and to guide treatment of adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction: the MUNICON phase II trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2007; 8:797–805.

Mariette C, Markar SR, Dabakuyo-Yonli TS, et al; Fédération de Recherche en Chirurgie (FRENCH) and French Eso-Gastric Tumors (FREGAT) Working Group. Hybrid minimally invasive esophagectomy for esophageal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2019; 380:152–162.

Minsky BD, Pajak TF, Ginsberg RJ, et al. INT 0123 (Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 94-05) phase III trial of combined-modality therapy for esophageal cancer: high-dose versus standard-dose radiation therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2002; 20:1167–1174.

Muro K, Lordick F, Tsushima T, et al. Pan-Asian adapted ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for the management of patients with metastatic oesophageal cancer: a JSMO-ESMO initiative endorsed by CSCO, KSMO, MOS, SSO and TOS. *Ann Oncol* 2019; 30:34–43.

Secrier M, Li X, de Silva N, et al; Oesophageal Cancer Clinical and Molecular Stratification (OCCAMS) Consortium. Mutational signatures in esophageal adenocarcinoma define etiologically distinct subgroups with therapeutic relevance. *Nat Genet* 2016; 48:1131–1141.

Shitara K, Özgüroğlu M, Bang YJ, et al; KEYNOTE-061 investigators. Pembrolizumab versus paclitaxel for previously treated, advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (KEYNOTE-061): a randomised, open-label, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2018; 392:123–133.

Siewert JR, Stein HJ. Classification of adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction. *Br J Surg* 1998; 85:1457–1459.

Sjoquist KM, Burmeister BH, Smithers BM, et al. Survival after neoadjuvant chemotherapy or chemoradiotherapy for resectable oesophageal carcinoma: an updated meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2011; 12:681–692.

Smyth EC, Lagergren J, Fitzgerald RC, et al. Oesophageal cancer. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2017; 3:17048.

Stahl M, Stuschke M, Lehmann N, et al. Chemoradiation with and without surgery in patients with locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. *J Clin Oncol* 2005; 23:2310–2317.

van Hagen P, Hulshof MCCM, van Lanschot JJB, et al; CROSS Group. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012; 366:2074–2084.



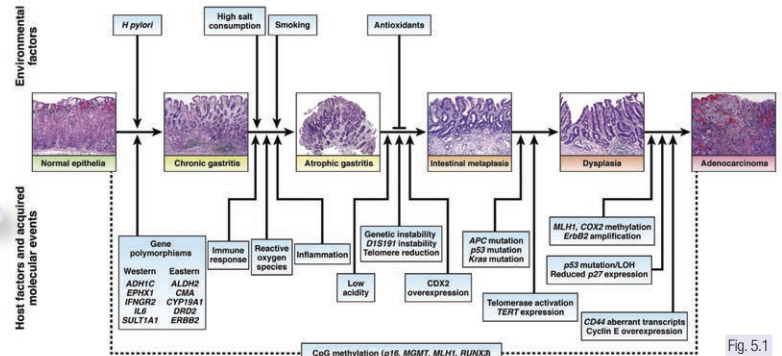
# Gastric cancer

## Epidemiology and clinical presentation

Gastric cancer is the **fourth most commonly diagnosed** tumour type worldwide. However, its incidence, particularly in the corpus/antral location, is decreasing in Western countries.

Gastric cancer with corpus and antral location is related to *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection as a causative agent.

In Western countries, tumours located around the gastro-oesophageal junction (GEJ), are **increasing in prevalence**, mainly in men, smokers and the overweight. GEJ adenocarcinoma is strongly linked to a history of reflux and the presence of Barrett's oesophagus.



APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; *H. pylori*, *Helicobacter pylori*; LOH, loss of heterozygosity; MGMT, O-6-methylguanine-DNA methyltransferase; MLH1, MutL homologue 1; TERT, telomerase reverse transcriptase.

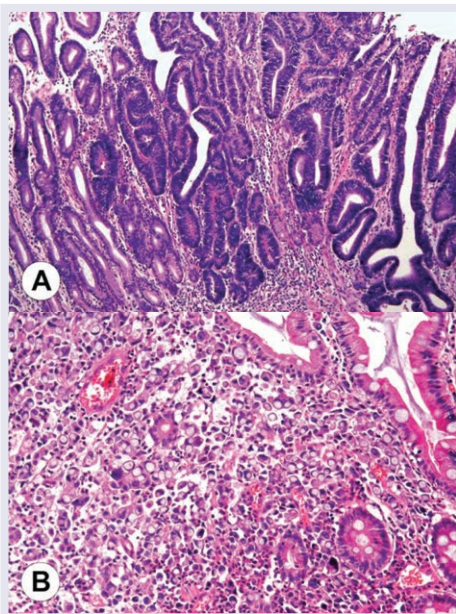


Fig. 5.2

Gastric cancer, according to the **Lauren classification**, can be defined as intestinal (A) or diffuse (B).

The World Health Organization (WHO) **classification** recognises four major histological patterns: tubular, papillary, mucinous and poorly cohesive (including signet ring cell carcinoma), plus uncommon histological variants.

**Less than 10% of gastric cancers are hereditary.** Mutations in *p53* (Li-Fraumeni), *STK11* (Peutz-Jeghers), familial APC (adenomatous polyposis coli) or mismatch repair genes (Lynch), are the most common. Hereditary diffuse gastric cancer is related to *CDH1* mutations.

Gastric cancer can cause **vague symptoms** until an advanced stage. Abdominal pain, weight loss, dysphagia, dyspepsia, vomiting, bleeding, early satiety and/or iron-deficiency anaemia may be observed.

Palpable epigastric mass, jaundice, periumbilical masses, left supraclavicular nodes and acanthosis nigricans are generally **late events** indicating metastatic disease.

Diagnosis should be made from a **gastroscopic or surgical biopsy**, reviewed by an experienced pathologist. Histology should be reported according to the WHO criteria and the Lauren classification.

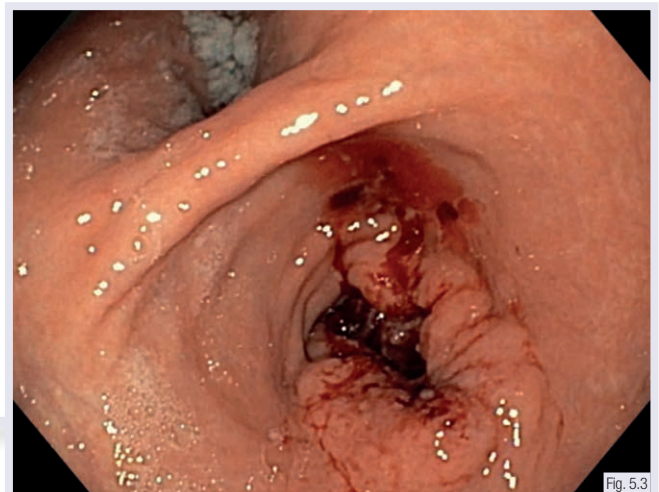


Fig. 5.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the role of *H. pylori* in gastric cancer carcinogenesis?
2. What are the main subtypes of gastric cancer according to the Lauren classification?
3. Which subtype is related to *CDH1* mutations?

## Diagnostic work-up, staging and surgery for localised disease

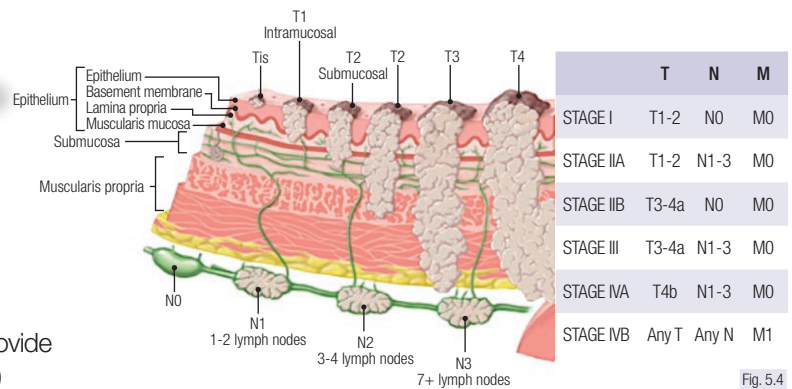
Clinical staging is performed according to the **Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) classification (8th edition)** of the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC)–American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) staging manual.

A **computed tomography (CT)** scan of the thorax and abdomen is mandatory to search for distant metastasis.

**Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)** can be performed to provide more accurate information on T (tumour) and N (node) status of the tumour. Laparoscopy plus peritoneal washings may be useful to rule out peritoneal carcinomatosis.

**Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography (FDG-PET)**

**CT** can detect 'CT-occult' metastases in ~15% of patients.



T1s, carcinoma *in situ*.

Fig. 5.4

Location and grading of the lymph nodes D1 resection

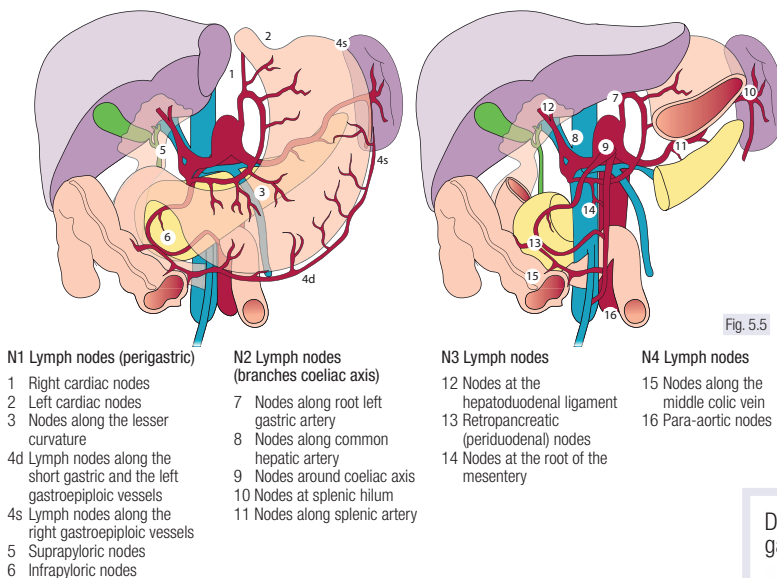


Fig. 5.5

**D2 lymphonodal dissection** is considered the standard surgical approach for localised gastric cancer patients. It comprises the removal of perigastric (D1) and coeliac lymph nodes.

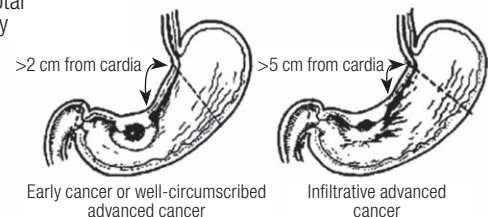
Surgery for gastric cancer should be carried out in **specialised, high-volume centres**.

**Surgery** is the only curative modality to treat localised gastric cancer. For reliable pathological TNM staging, a minimum of 15 recovered and examined lymph nodes is required.

**Radical gastrectomy** is indicated for resectable stage IB-III disease. Subtotal gastrectomy may be carried out if a macroscopic proximal margin of 5 cm can be achieved between the tumour and the GEJ.

A **margin of 8 cm** is advocated for diffuse-type cancers. Otherwise, a **total gastrectomy** is indicated.

Distal subtotal gastrectomy



Total gastrectomy

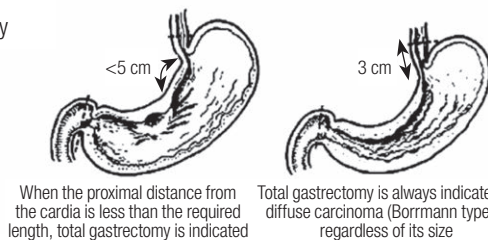


Fig. 5.6

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the most appropriate diagnostic tool to define locoregional disease?
2. What could be considered the most relevant approach for localised gastric cancer?
3. Which kind of lymphadenectomy could be considered the standard of care?

## Chemotherapy in locally advanced and metastatic disease

**Perioperative chemotherapy (ChT) with FLOT** (5-fluorouracil [5-FU]/leucovorin/oxaliplatin/docetaxel) is the preferred approach for treating localised resectable gastric cancer in Europe. Alternative platinum/fluoropyrimidine combinations can be considered if patients are ineligible for FLOT.

Gastric cancer patients with **microsatellite instability (MSI)** do not benefit from adjuvant or neoadjuvant ChT.

Post-operative radiotherapy does not result in any benefit when added to perioperative ChT.

5-FU/leucovorin/oxaliplatin/docetaxel vs ECF/ECX as preoperative chemotherapy for gastro-oesophageal adenocarcinoma: The FLOT-4 Study – Results on overall survival

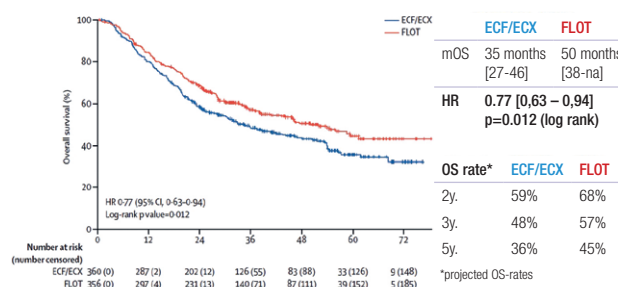
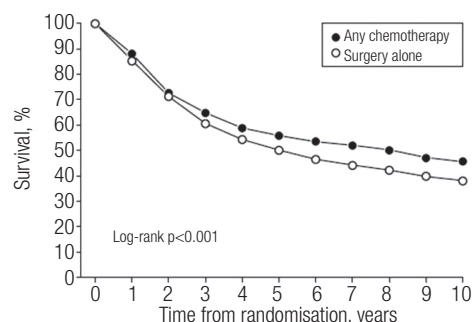


Fig. 5.7

5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; CI, confidence interval; ECF, epirubicin/cisplatin/5-FU; ECX, epirubicin/cisplatin/capecitabine; FLOT, 5-FU/leucovorin/oxaliplatin/docetaxel; HR, hazard ratio; mOS, median overall survival; OS, overall survival.

Overall survival estimate after any chemotherapy or surgery alone truncated at 10 years



No. at risk  
Any chemotherapy  
Surgery alone

Time from randomisation, years	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Any chemotherapy	1924	1688	1385	1217	1080	929	709	526	390	297	243
Surgery alone	1857	1568	1300	1092	952	782	583	407	267	172	138

Fig. 5.8

Patients treated with primary surgery may benefit from **adjuvant ChT** or postoperative chemoradiotherapy (CRT). Based on the CROSS trial, the use of preoperative CRT should be limited to GEJ adenocarcinomas.

The use of perioperative **trastuzumab** vs trastuzumab/pertuzumab is **under investigation** for human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (**HER2**)-amplified tumours but it is **not standard** practice in early stage cancers.

The role of **preoperative CRT** after preoperative ChT in patients with resectable gastric and GEJ cancer can still be considered experimental.

Patients diagnosed with **stage IV disease** should be considered for palliative ChT, due to its ability to improve survival and quality of life.

**Recommended drug combinations** are a platinum/fluoropyrimidine doublet or a taxane-containing triplet. Doublets are preferred for most patients. Triplets (e.g. docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU [DCF]) should be restricted to patients with excellent performance status. Irinotecan-based combinations may also be used.

**Oxaliplatin** may substitute cisplatin and has a better toxicity profile, while capecitabine can be used instead of infusional 5-FU if the patient can swallow tablets. Anthracyclines are no longer recommended.

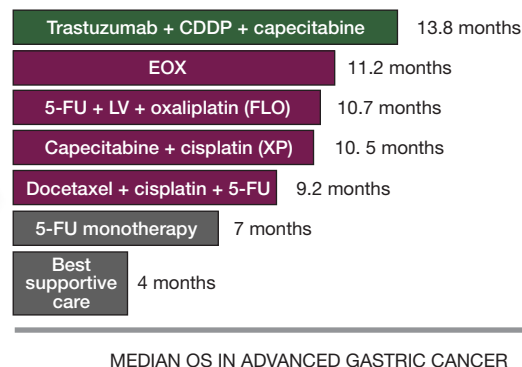


Fig. 5.9

5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; CDDP, cisplatin; EOX, epirubicin/oxaliplatin/capecitabine; LV, leucovorin; OS, overall survival.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the best treatment strategy for patients diagnosed with locally advanced disease?
2. Why should patients diagnosed with metastatic disease be considered for systemic treatment?
3. What are the most active chemotherapeutic agents approved in the first-line setting?



## Targeted agents in first-line for advanced/metastatic disease

**HER2** is an important **biomarker** and key driver of tumourigenesis in gastric cancer patients. **HER2** is amplified or overexpressed in 15%-20% of gastric cancers.

The status of **HER2 amplification** (by fluorescent *in situ* hybridisation [FISH] or immunohistochemistry [IHC]) must be determined in all advanced gastric and gastro-oesophageal cancer patients before starting first-line therapy.

**HER2 overexpression** is more often found in intestinal-type (30%) than in diffuse-type (5%) gastric cancer.

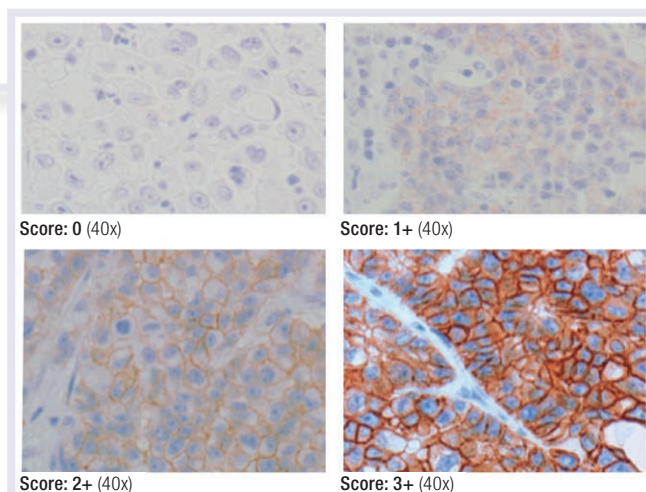


Fig. 5.10

Phase III trials on HER2 blockade for **HER2**-amplified advanced gastro-oesophageal adenocarcinomas

Trial	Chemotherapy backbone	Line of therapy number	HR OS	P value	Response rate
ToGA	Cisplatin+5-FU/capecitabine	First 584	0.74	0.04	51% vs 37% p=0.0017
LOGIC	Oxaliplatin/capecitabine +/-lapatinib	First 545	0.91	0.35	53% vs 39% p=0.031
TyTAN	Paclitaxel+/-lapatinib	Second 261	0.84	0.20	27% vs 9% p=0.001
GATSBY	T-DM1 vs taxane	Second 345	1.15	0.85	NR
JACOB	Cisplatin+5-FU/capecitabine/trastu +/-pertuzumab	First 780	0.84	0.056	56% vs 48% p=0.026

5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; HR, hazard ratio; HER2, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; Fig. 5.11 NR, not reported; OS, overall survival; T-DM1, trastuzumab emtansine.

**Trastuzumab** added to cisplatin/fluoropyrimidine ChT in first-line **HER2**-amplified gastric cancer patients (ToGA trial) led to a significant improvement in response rate, progression-free survival (PFS) and overall survival (OS).

**Heterogeneity of HER2 expression** is an important feature in gastric cancer, leading to potential sampling error and to decreased efficacy of trastuzumab. Multiple biopsies are required to accurately confirm HER2 status.

Other anti-HER2 blocking strategies such as **lapatinib**, the addition of **pertuzumab** to **trastuzumab** and the use of **trastuzumab emtansine** (T-DM1) failed to improve survival for gastric cancer patients.

**Antiangiogenics, anti-EGFR** (epidermal growth factor receptor) **antibodies** and **MET inhibitors** failed to show a survival benefit for patients with advanced gastric adenocarcinoma in first-line.

**Checkpoint inhibitors** (anti-programmed cell death protein 1 [PD-1] and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 [CTLA-4] antibodies) are under investigation in the first-line setting for gastric cancer.

Phase III trials with targeted therapies in first-line treatment for advanced gastro-oesophageal adenocarcinomas

TRIAL	Chemotherapy	Biological	HR OS	P value	Change in median survival over control arm
ToGA	Cisplatin+5-FU/capecitabine	Trastuzumab	0.74	0.04	+2.8 months
AVAGAST	Cisplatin+capecitabine	Bevacizumab	0.87	0.10	+2.0 months
AVATAR	Cisplatin+capecitabine	Bevacizumab	1.11	0.55	-0.9 months
RAINFALL	Cisplatin+5-FU/capecitabine	Ramucirumab	0.96	0.68	+0.5 months
EXPAND	Cisplatin+capecitabine	Cetuximab	1.00	0.95	-1.3 months
REAL-3	Oxaliplatin+epi+capecitabine	Panitumumab	1.37	0.013	-2.5 months
RILOMET-1	Cisplatin+epi+capecitabine	Rilotumumab	--	--	Stopped in futility analysis
METGastric	FOLFOX6	Onartuzumab	1.06	0.83	-0.6 months

5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; epi, epirubicin; FOLFOX6, leucovorin/5-FU/oxaliplatin; HR, hazard ratio; OS, overall survival.

Fig. 5.12

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which is the most relevant and targetable biomarker to be identified in metastatic gastric cancer patients?
2. In which subtype is **HER2** amplification most represented?
3. Apart from HER2-blocking agents, are there other targeted agents approved for metastatic gastric cancer?

## Treatment beyond first-line for advanced/metastatic disease

**Second-line ChT** with single-agent irinotecan, docetaxel or paclitaxel is associated with better survival and quality of life and is therefore recommended for fit patients.

Single-agent therapy with **ramucirumab**, a monoclonal antibody targeting vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 (VEGFR2), led to improved survival compared with supportive care. **Ramucirumab** also increased survival when combined with weekly paclitaxel.

**Trifluridine/tipiracil** given as third-line therapy can prolong survival over best supportive care.

Trial author	Year	Patients random (n)	Treatment	HR OS	P value	Gain in median survival
Thuss-Patience, et al.	2011	40 1:1	Irinotecan	0.48	0.0023	2.4 months
Kang, et al.	2012	193 2:1	Irinotecan Docetaxel	0.65	0.004	1.3 months
Ford, et al.	2014	168 1:1	Docetaxel	0.67	0.01	1.6 months
Otshu, et al.	2013	656 2:1	Everolimus	0.90	0.124	0.9 months
Fuchs, et al.	2014	355 2:1	Ramucirumab	0.77	0.047	1.4 months

BSC, best supportive care; HR, hazard ratio; OS, overall survival.

Fig. 5.13

**Nivolumab** (an anti-PD-1 antibody) showed improved survival compared with placebo in an Asian trial of chemo-refractory (third-line) gastric cancer (ATTRACTION-2); however, it is not licensed in Europe yet.

**Pembrolizumab** (an anti-PD-1 antibody) is licensed in the USA for patients with chemo-refractory (third-line and beyond) gastric cancer who express programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1). However, pembrolizumab did not improve survival when compared with paclitaxel in a second-line trial or when combined with cisplatin/fluoropyrimidine in a second-line trial. The anti-PD-L1 antibody **avelumab** did not improve survival compared with ChT for chemorefractory gastric cancer patients.

Trial author	Year	Patients random (n)	Treatment	HR OS	P value	mOS and gain in median survival
Shitara, et al. TAGS Third-line	2018	507 2:1	Trifluridine/tipiracil vs BSC	0.69	0.0003	5.7 vs 3.6 2.1 months
Bang, et al. JAVELIN 300 Third or further lines	2018	371 1:1	Avelumab vs investigator's choice of chemotherapy	1.10	ns	4.6 vs 5.0 -0.4 months
Kang, et al. ATTRACTION-2 Third or further lines	2017	493 2:1	Nivolumab vs BSC	0.63	0.0001	5.26 vs 4.14 1.12 months

BSC, best supportive care; HR, hazard ratio; mOS, median OS; OS, overall survival.

Fig. 5.14

The **Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA)** project used a comprehensive evaluation of molecular alterations in gastric cancer by somatic copy number analysis, whole exome sequencing, DNA methylation profile, messenger RNA and microRNA sequencing and reverse phase protein array.

TCGA divides gastric cancer into **four genomic subtypes**: **Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-related tumours**, **MSI tumours**, **genomically stable tumours** and **chromosomally unstable tumours**.

Each molecular subtype is enriched with distinct **genomic features**, suggesting the possibility to personalise treatment.

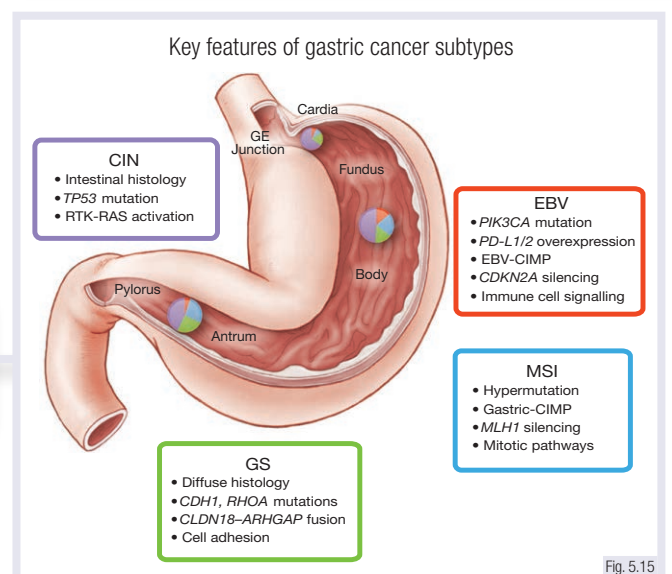


Fig. 5.15

CIMP, CpG island methylator phenotype; CIN, chromosomal instability; EBV, Epstein-Barr virus; GE, gastro-oesophageal; GS, genomically stable; MSI, microsatellite instability; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; RTK, receptor tyrosine kinase; MLH1, MutL homologue 1.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What benefit can be derived from administering treatment beyond first-line?
2. How many genomic subtypes have been identified by the TCGA project?
3. Which biomarkers can predict response to immunotherapy?

## Summary: Gastric cancer

- A diagnosis of gastric cancer should be made from gastroscopic or surgical biopsy reviewed by an experienced pathologist
- All gastric cancer patients should undergo comprehensive local and systemic staging
- Surgical resection is the basis for a curative approach in patients with localised disease
- Perioperative treatment with FLOT represents the preferred approach for treating locally advanced disease. Neoadjuvant CRT can be considered for localised tumours of the GEJ
- Patients with metastatic disease should be considered for palliative ChT
- All patients with advanced/metastatic disease should be tested for *HER2* status
- Trastuzumab associated with platinum-based ChT as first-line treatment improves survival and quality of life in *HER2*-positive tumours
- Second-line and third-line treatment should be recommended in patients with good performance status
- The need for biomarkers able to predict response or resistance to checkpoint inhibitors is urgent

## Further Reading

Al-Batran SE, Homann N, Pauligk C, et al; FLOT4-AIO Investigators. Perioperative chemotherapy with fluorouracil plus leucovorin, oxaliplatin, and docetaxel versus fluorouracil or capecitabine plus cisplatin and epirubicin for locally advanced, resectable gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction adenocarcinoma (FLOT4): a randomised, phase 2/3 trial. *Lancet* 2019; 393:1948–1957.

Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of gastric adenocarcinoma. *Nature* 2014; 513:202–209.

Gambardella V, Fleitas T, Tarazona N, et al. Towards precision oncology for anti-HER2 blockade in gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *Ann Oncol* 2019; 30:1254–1264.

Janowitz T, Thuss-Patience P, Marshall A, et al. Chemotherapy vs supportive care alone for relapsed gastric, gastroesophageal junction, and oesophageal adenocarcinoma: a meta-analysis of patient-level data. *Br J Cancer* 2016; 114:381–387.

Kang YK, Boku N, Satoh T, et al. Nivolumab in patients with advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer refractory to, or intolerant of, at least two previous chemotherapy regimens (ONO-4538-12, ATTRACTION-2): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2017; 390:2461–2471.

Kim ST, Cristescu R, Bass AJ, et al. Comprehensive molecular characterization of clinical responses to PD-1 inhibition in metastatic gastric cancer. *Nat Med* 2018; 24:1449–1458.

Pectasides E, Stachler MD, Derks S, et al. Genomic heterogeneity as a barrier to precision medicine in gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *Cancer Discov* 2018; 8:37–48.

Sanchez-Vega F, Hechtman JF, Castel P, et al. EGFR and MET amplifications determine response to HER2 inhibition in ERBB2-amplified esophagogastric cancer. *Cancer Discov* 2019; 9:199–209.

Shitara K, Doi T, Dvorkin M, et al. Trifluridine/tipiracil versus placebo in patients with heavily pretreated metastatic gastric cancer (TAGS): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2018; 19:1437–1448.

Shitara K, Özgüroğlu M, Bang YJ, et al. Pembrolizumab versus paclitaxel for previously treated, advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (KEYNOTE-061): a randomised, open-label, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2018; 392:123–133.

Smyth EC, Verheij M, Allum W, et al; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Gastric Cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2016; 27(suppl 5):v38–v49.

van Hagen P, Hulshof MC, van Lanschot JJ, et al. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012; 366:2074–2084.

Wagner AD, Syn NL, Moehler M, et al. Chemotherapy for advanced gastric cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017; 8:CD004064.

Wilke H, Muro K, Van Cutsem E, et al. Ramucicirumab plus paclitaxel versus placebo plus paclitaxel in patients with previously treated advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction adenocarcinoma (RAINBOW): a double-blind, randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2014; 15:1224–1235.

# Colon cancer – Treatment of early-stage disease

## Diagnosis and primary treatment

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is the **second most frequently diagnosed malignancy** in Europe, with about 75% occurring in the colon and 25% in the rectum.

Approximately 4.3% of men and women will be diagnosed with CRC at some point in their lifetime, based on 2012-2014 data.

Due to the high incidence of CRC, **national screening programmes** with FOBTs (faecal occult blood tests) followed by colonoscopy appear to be cost-effective for people older than 50 years.

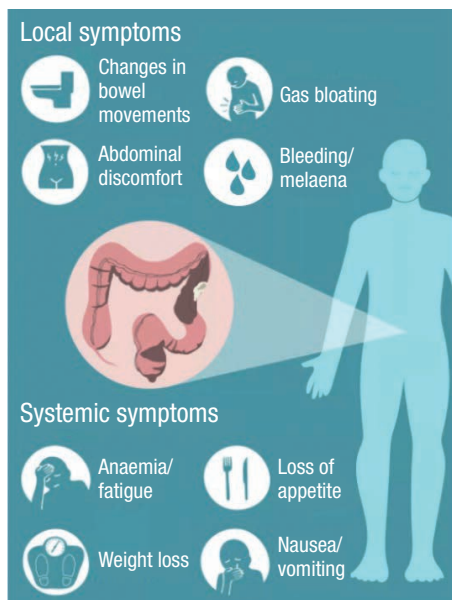


Fig. 6.2

If localised, the **primary tumour should be resected** by a trained GI surgeon. Curative surgery consists of partial colectomy and resection of at least 12 lymph nodes (LNs). For T1 tumours, local excision by endoscopy may be discussed.

Once surgery has been performed, the **pathology report is crucial** to stratify risk of relapse and consequently decide the best strategy for each patient.

It should mention **depth of bowel wall infiltration (pT-status)**, **number of affected LNs (pN-status)**, resection margins clearance, degree of differentiation, lymphovascular/perineural invasion and microsatellite instability (MSI) status. For stage I tumours treated by surgical/endoscopic local excision, the depth of submucosal invasion (in  $\mu\text{m}$ ) should be specified along with the resection margins.

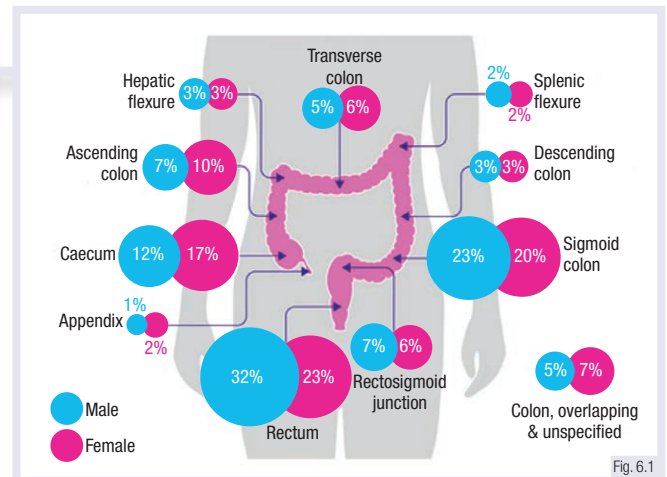


Fig. 6.1

**Common signs and symptoms of CRC** are: change in bowel habits, abdominal discomfort, melaena/anaemia, fatigue, abdominal mass, ascites. Bowel obstruction or tumour perforation may arise as acute presentations.

Twenty-five percent of patients are metastatic at the time of diagnosis. **Diagnosis and staging examinations** include: pancolonoscopy with biopsy, chest/abdomen computed tomography (CT) scan, pelvic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in rectal cancer, CEA (carcinoembryonic antigen); other (positron emission tomography [PET] scan, MRI, etc.) if clinically indicated.

Subsequently, the treatment plan must be discussed by a **multidisciplinary team** including a gastroenterologist, gastrointestinal (GI) surgeon, medical oncologist, radiologist and pathologist.

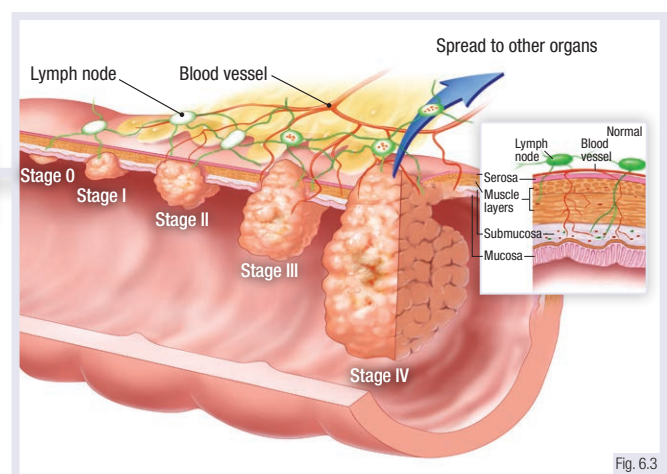


Fig. 6.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What percentage of CRCs are localised in the rectosigmoid?
2. What are the correct examinations to diagnose and stage CRC?
3. Which parameters should be mentioned in a pathology report?



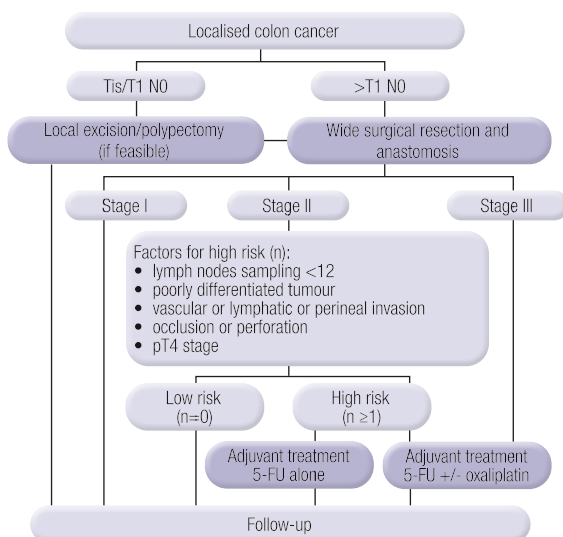
## Risk of recurrence and principles of adjuvant treatment

The **pTNM** (pathological Tumour, Node, Metastasis) **status** has a **strong prognostic impact** on survival, and should therefore be used for postoperative decision-making.

After primary colon cancer removal, **recurrence occurs** in 50% of patients with nodal involvement (stage III), and 25% when there is a T3-4 tumour without nodal involvement (stage II), due to micro-metastatic spreading.

For stage I disease, long-term disease-free survival (DFS) is  $\geq 90\%$  and no adjuvant therapy is recommended. For stage IV, adjuvant perioperative or postoperative therapy may be indicated.

Treatment algorithm for early colon cancer



5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; N, node; T, tumour; Tis, carcinoma *in situ*. Fig. 6.5

Only 20% of stage III patients will really benefit from adjuvant ChT. Adjuvant treatment has thus always to be balanced with the patient's age and comorbidities.

**FOLFOX** (leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin) or **CAPOX** (capecitabine/oxaliplatin) are the two standard regimens for stage III patients. Recent debated publications suggest oxaliplatin only benefits patients  $\leq 70$  years.

Molecular scores and markers such as **BRAF**, **MSI**, **RAS**, **CDX2** have been shown to be highly prognostic but are not validated for treatment guidance. Circulating tumour DNA (ctDNA) may also be a good surrogate of minimal residual disease in CRC, which may guide treatment in stage II and III disease in the future.

Stage	T	N	M
0	Tis	N0	M0
I	T1	N0	M0
	T2	N0	M0
IIA	T3	N0	M0
IIB	T4a	N0	M0
IIC	T4b	N0	M0
IIIA	T1-T2	N1/N1c	M0
	T1	N2a	M0
IIIB	T3-T4a	N1/N1c	M0
	T2-T3	N2a	M0
	T1-T2	N2b	M0
IIIC	T4a	N2a	M0
	T3-T4a	N2b	M0
	T4b	N1-N2	M0
IVA	Any T	Any N	M1a
IVB	Any T	Any N	M1b
IVC	Any T	Any N	M1c

AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer; M, metastasis; N, node; T, tumour; Tis, carcinoma *in situ*; UICC, Union for International Cancer Control.

Fig. 6.4

Chemotherapy (ChT) regimens based on **fluoropyrimidines** have been proven effective in deleting the minimal residual/micro-metastatic disease.

The addition of **oxaliplatin** improves survival mainly in stage III patients, with a long-term absolute increase ranging from 2.7% to 6% over fluoropyrimidines alone in three randomised clinical trials.

ChT should ideally begin within 8 weeks of surgery. The longer the delay, the lower the benefit: 12% increase in risk of death for every 4 weeks of delay in a meta-analysis of >14 000 patients in 10 trials. Thus, starting ChT more than 4-5 months after surgery is probably useless.

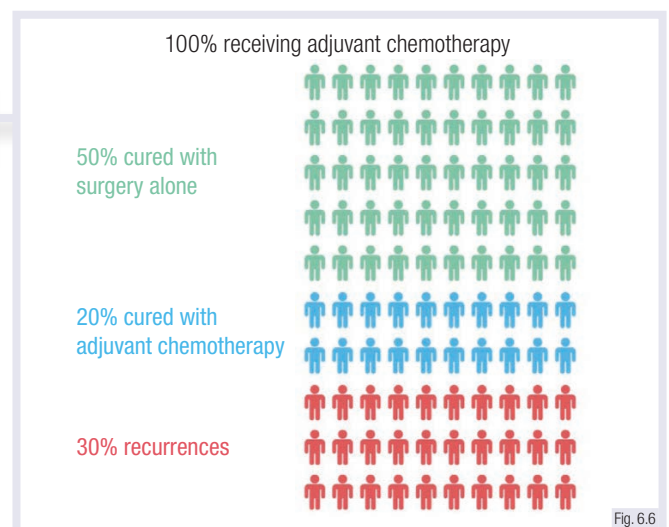


Fig. 6.6

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which CRC stages need adjuvant therapy after surgery?
2. How many patients benefit from adjuvant treatment?
3. What are the main drugs used for adjuvant treatment?

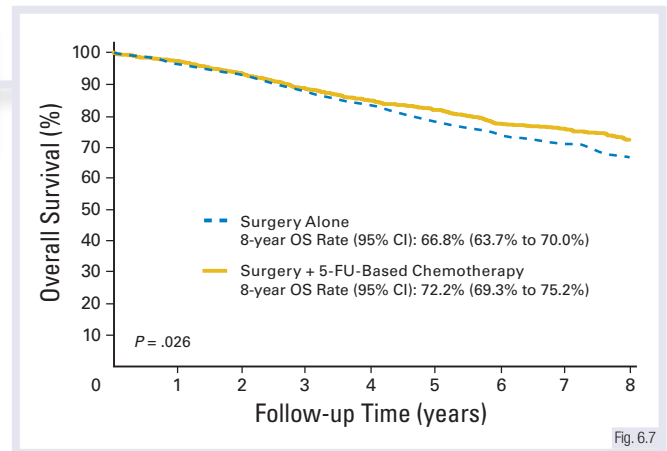
## Adjuvant treatment in stage II

For pT3-4N0 (stage II) CRC, studies have found only small improvements in survival with the addition of ChT. This must be weighed up against the possible side effects from the ChT treatment.

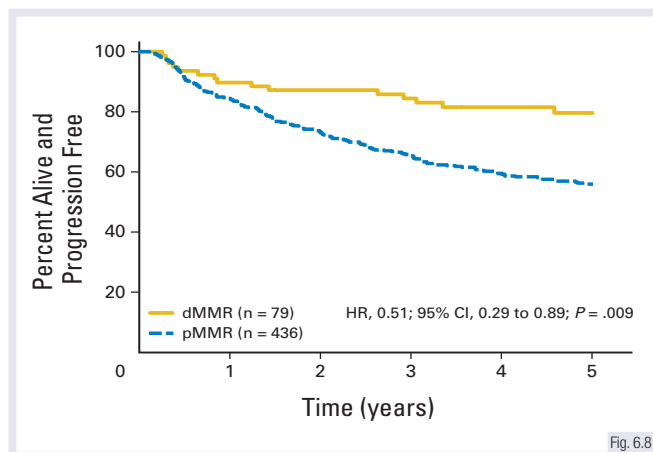
Adjuvant ChT is not consensual but may be beneficial in cases of high-risk features, particularly retrieval of less than 12 LNs for analysis and pT4-stage (especially pT4b).

Less significant prognostic factors in which adjuvant ChT may be discussed are:

- Poorly differentiated tumour
- Vascular, lymphatic or perineural tumour invasion
- Bowel obstruction or tumour perforation.



CI, confidence interval; 5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; OS, overall survival.



CI, confidence interval; dMMR, deficient mismatch repair; HR, hazard ratio; pMMR, proficient mismatch repair.

MSI-high (MSI-H) status is associated with a deficiency or mutations of the DNA mismatch repair (MMR) genes. MSI-H represent 20% of stage II and 10% of stage III CRC patients.

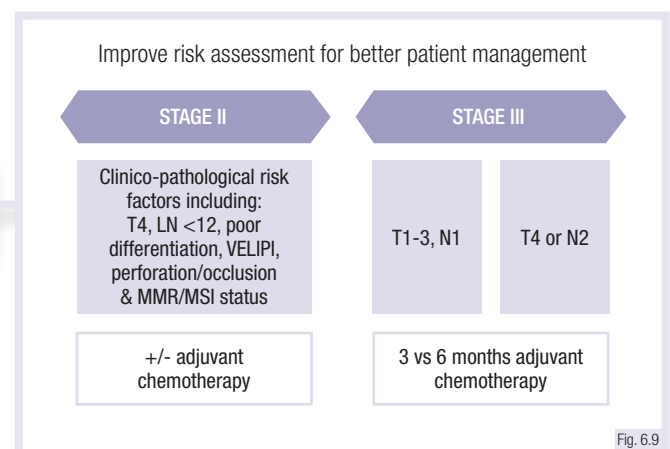
MSI-H (i.e. deficient MMR [dMMR] status) has been found to confer an improved overall survival (OS) over microsatellite-stable (i.e. proficient MMR [pMMR]) colon cancers as well as a reduced incidence of LN spread and metastasis.

In MSI stage II colon cancer having a very good prognosis, adjuvant ChT is not recommended after primary tumour removal.

No other molecular factors have been validated as strongly prognostic or predictive of benefit from adjuvant treatment in colon cancer, including stage II.

Clinical factors and MSI status are thus the only determinants of prognosis useful in daily practice to define adjuvant ChT indication.

At the time of publication, validation of molecular biomarkers is needed and they are not recommended to guide treatment. The choice of adjuvant treatment for stage II patients needs to be a careful balance between the potential treatment benefits and toxicities.



LN, lymph node; MMR, mismatch repair; MSI, microsatellite instability; VELIPI, vascular emboli, lymphatic invasion and perineural invasion.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. How does the pT influence the treatment of stage II colon cancer?
2. What is the clinical impact of MSI status?
3. Are there any other validated tumour biomarkers to predict adjuvant ChT benefit in stage II?

## Treatment duration

Despite being beneficial, adjuvant ChT can induce several adverse effects that need to be considered.

Cumulative sensory neuropathy induced by oxaliplatin must be carefully followed up; oxaliplatin must be discontinued in case of grade >1 neuropathy, and the treatment changed to 5-fluorouracil or capecitabine alone.

Shortening treatment duration, if not detrimental to efficacy, could improve risk/benefit balance.

Cumulative sensory neuropathy induced by adjuvant oxaliplatin for 6 months

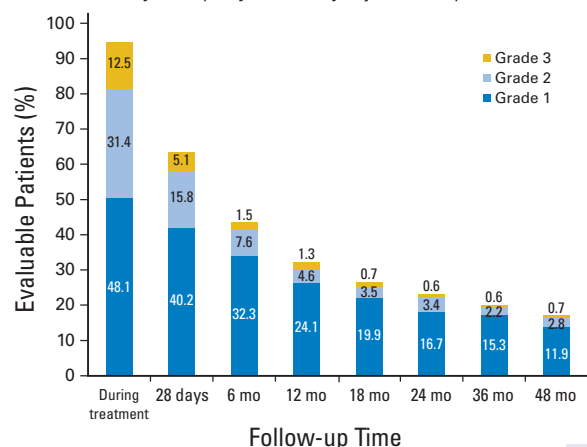


Fig. 6.10

IDEA trial: study design

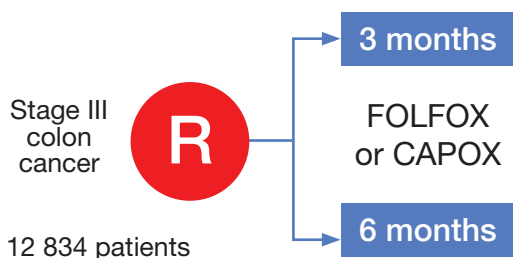


Fig. 6.11

CAPOX, capecitabine/oxaliplatin; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin; R, randomised.

Treatment duration of 3 vs 6 months has been explored by six randomised studies, pooled in the IDEA international non-inferiority trial, aiming to reduce side effects without giving up too much anticancer efficacy.

As agreed by patient advocates and oncologists, shorter duration of therapy should not sacrifice >12% of the benefit of adjuvant treatment.

Toxicity was lower in the 3-month arm, with small absolute difference for cycle-dependent effects such as diarrhoea or neutropaenia, but a markedly lower rate of acute, on-treatment, cumulative neurotoxicity.

The IDEA study was not able to confirm the 3-year DFS non-inferiority of 3 months vs 6 months of oxaliplatin-containing adjuvant ChT.

The absolute difference in 3-year DFS between the two treatment arms (0.9%), while statistically significant, may not be clinically meaningful.

Treatment duration depends on the regimen chosen and the disease risk subgroup, with 3 months CAPOX being enough for T1-3/N1 patients and 6 months FOLFOX generally preferred for T4 and/or N2 patients.

Results of the IDEA international pooled non-inferiority analysis

3 yr DFS rate (%) and HR by regimen and risk group		Regimen								CAPOX/FOLFOX combined	
		CAPOX				FOLFOX					
		3 yr DFS, % (CI)		HR (95% CI)	3 yr DFS, % (CI)		HR (95% CI)	3 yr DFS, % (CI)			
		3 m	6 m		3 m	6 m		3 m	6 m		
Risk group	Low-risk (T1-3 N1) ~60%	85.0 (83.1-86.9)	83.1 (81.1-85.2)	0.85 (0.71-1.01)	81.9 (80.2-83.6)	83.5 (81.9-85.1)	1.10 (0.96-1.26)	83.1 (81.8-84.4)	83.3 (82.1-84.6)	1.01 (0.90-1.12)	
	High-risk (T4 or N2) ~40%	64.1 (61.3-67.1)	64.0 (61.2-67.0)	1.02 (0.89-1.17)	61.5 (58.9-64.1)	64.7 (62.2-67.3)	1.20 (1.07-1.35)	62.7 (60.8-64.4)	64.4 (62.6-66.4)	1.12 (1.03-1.23)	
	Risk groups combined	75.9 (74.2-77.6)	74.8 (73.1-76.6)	0.95 (0.85-1.06)	73.6 (72.2-75.1)	76.0 (74.6-77.5)	1.16 (1.06-1.26)	P-value interaction test: Regimen: 0.0061 Risk group: 0.11			
		Non-inferior		Not proven		Inferior				Fig. 6.1	

Fig. 6.12

Non-inferior Not proven Inferior

CAPOX, capecitabine/oxaliplatin; CI, confidence interval; DFS, disease-free survival; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin; HR, hazard ratio.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

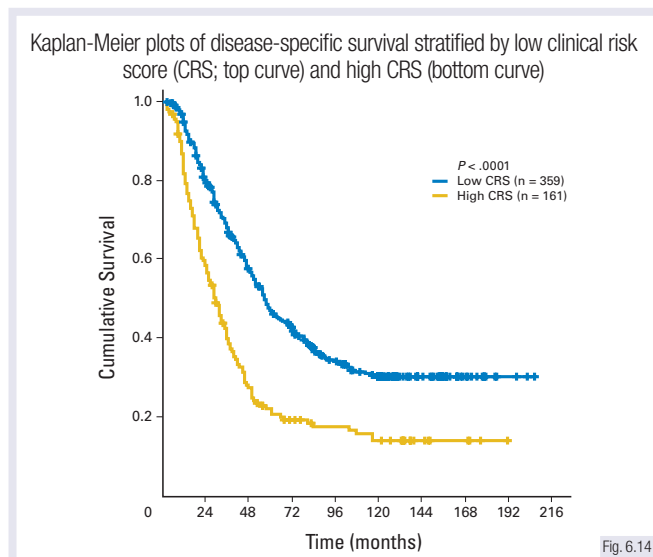
1. What is the most frequent toxicity of oxaliplatin-based adjuvant ChT?
2. What was the aim of the IDEA trial?
3. Which subgroup of patients may benefit from 3 months of adjuvant ChT?

## Follow-up and resectable stage IV colon cancer treatment

Despite adjuvant treatment, ~25%-30% of radically resected colon cancer patients will develop distant metastases.

In stage II-III patients, an advantage for more intensive follow-up has been demonstrated in several prospective studies and three meta-analyses of randomised controlled studies.

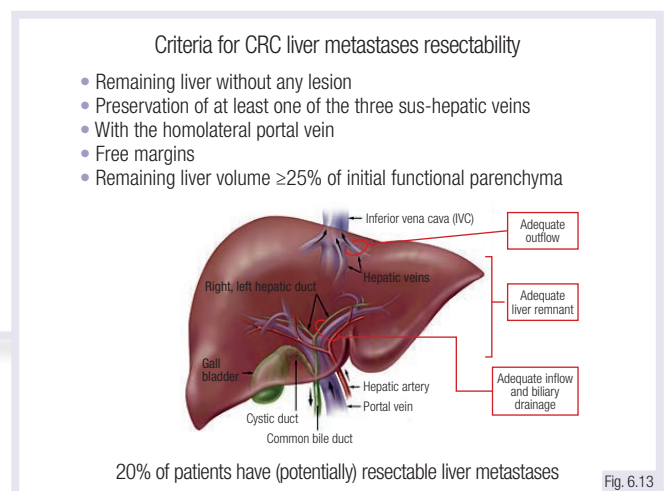
A 20%-33% relative reduction of risk of death, with an absolute difference reaching 7%, is linked to early detection of disease relapse.



In good-prognosis, easily resectable disease, or if there is a risk of missed lesions after induction ChT, upfront surgery may be considered.

In bad-prognosis, not easily resectable disease, oxaliplatin-based perioperative treatment should be preferred.

No advantage with epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) inhibitors or antiangiogenic drugs has been observed in this setting.

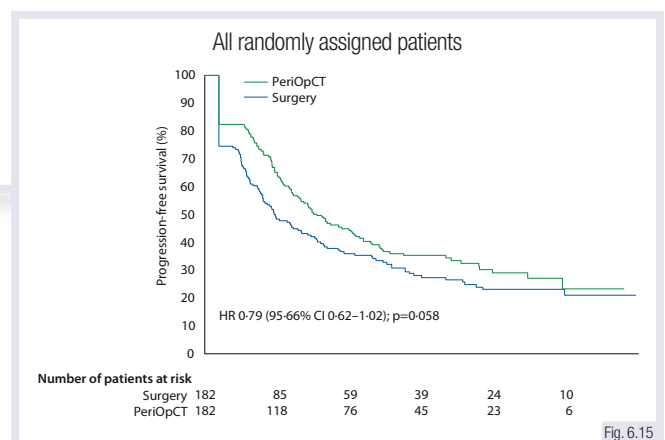


CRC, colorectal cancer.

Radical resection of oligometastatic disease is the only long-term curative treatment of stage IV colon cancer.

Five-year survival rates in resected patients range from 20% to 50%, compared with <10% in non-resected patients.

Multidisciplinary discussion is warranted to assess the risk/benefit balance of surgical removal of metastases.



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; PeriOpCT, perioperative chemotherapy.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the aim of follow-up in colon cancer?
2. Is metastases resection beneficial?
3. Should ChT always be administered before metastases removal?



## Summary: Colon cancer – Treatment of early-stage disease

- CRC is the second most frequently diagnosed malignancy in Europe
- National screening programmes with FOBTs followed by colonoscopy should be implemented
- CRC treatment strategy should be discussed by a multidisciplinary team
- After curative surgery, recurrence occurs in 50% of stage III and 25% of stage II patients, due to micrometastatic disease
- Adjuvant ChT can induce ~40% reduction in risk of relapse
- Adjuvant ChT should begin within 8 weeks of surgery
- Fluoropyrimidines and oxaliplatin regimens are preferred in stage III, giving an absolute OS gain of ~8%
- Indication for adjuvant ChT in stage II patients depends on evaluation of prognostic factors
- No major survival benefit is obtained with the addition of oxaliplatin in stage II patients
- The IDEA study provided strong evidence for individualising the duration of adjuvant therapy in stage III colon cancer

## Further Reading

André T, de Gramont A, Vernerey D, et al. Adjuvant fluorouracil, leucovorin, and oxaliplatin in stage II to III colon cancer: updated 10-year survival and outcomes according to BRAF mutation and mismatch repair status of the MOSAIC Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2015; 33:4176–4187.

De Angelis R, Sant M, Coleman MP, et al. Cancer survival in Europe 1999–2007 by country and age: results of EUROCARE-5—a population-based study. *Lancet Oncol* 2014; 15:23–34.

Gill S, Meyerhardt JA, Arun M, Veenstra CM. Translating IDEA to practice and beyond: managing stage II and III colon cancer. *Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book* 2019; 39:226–235.

Grothey A, Sobrero AF, Shields AF, et al. Duration of adjuvant chemotherapy for stage III colon cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2018; 378:1177–1188.

Nordlinger B, Sorbye H, Glimelius B, et al. Perioperative FOLFOX4 chemotherapy and surgery versus surgery alone for resectable liver metastases from colorectal cancer (EORTC 40983): long-term results of a randomised, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2013; 14:1208–1215.

Sanoff HK, Carpenter WR, Martin CF, et al. Comparative effectiveness of oxaliplatin vs non-oxaliplatin-containing adjuvant chemotherapy for stage III colon cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2012; 104:211–227.

Schmoll HJ, Tabernero J, Maroun J, et al. Capecitabine plus oxaliplatin compared with fluorouracil/folinic acid as adjuvant therapy for stage III colon cancer: final results of the NO16968 randomized controlled phase III trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2015; 33:3733–3740.

Shah MA, Renfro LA, Allegra CJ, et al. Impact of patient factors on recurrence risk and time dependency of oxaliplatin benefit in patients with colon cancer: analysis from modern-era adjuvant studies in the Adjuvant Colon Cancer End Points (ACCENT) database. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; 34:843–853.

Yothers G, O'Connell MJ, Allegra CJ, et al. Oxaliplatin as adjuvant therapy for colon cancer: updated results of NSABP C-07 trial, including survival and subset analyses. *J Clin Oncol* 2011; 29:3768–3774.

Zaanan A, Shi Q, Taieb J, et al. Role of deficient DNA mismatch repair status in patients with stage III colon cancer treated with FOLFOX adjuvant chemotherapy: a pooled analysis from 2 randomized clinical trials. *JAMA Oncol* 2018; 4:379–383.

# Colon cancer – Treatment of metastatic disease

## First-line therapy

Around 25%-35% of patients with colorectal cancer (CRC) present with **synchronous metastases**, whereas about 25% will develop metachronous metastases, the liver being the most common site of spread.

The **median overall survival (OS)** of patients affected by metastatic CRC (mCRC) has notably increased in the past decades: **>30 months** in **RAS wild-type** cases and **25-28 months** in **RAS mutants**.

The availability of a growing amount of surgical, locoregional and **systemic options** makes the current treatment of mCRC patients a personalised *continuum of care*.

Approved systemic drugs for treatment of mCRC	
Cytotoxic agents	Targeted agents
5-fluorouracil <sup>a</sup>	Bevacizumab <sup>b</sup>
Capecitabine <sup>a</sup>	Panitumumab <sup>c</sup>
Oxaliplatin	Cetuximab <sup>c</sup>
Irinotecan	Aflibercept <sup>d</sup>
Trifluridine/tipiracil	Ramucirumab <sup>e</sup>
-	Regorafenib <sup>f</sup>
-	Encorafenib <sup>g</sup>
Recommended chemotherapy (ChT) combined regimens	
Doublet ChT	Triplet ChT
FOLFOX (leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin)	FOLFOXIRI (leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/ oxaliplatin/irinotecan)
CAPOX (capecitabine/oxaliplatin)	
FOLFIRI (leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/irinotecan)	

Fig. 7.1

<sup>a</sup>: Fluoropyrimidines; <sup>b</sup>: anti-vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGF-A) monoclonal antibody; <sup>c</sup>: anti-epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) monoclonal antibodies; <sup>d</sup>: decoy receptor targeting VEGF-A and -B and placental growth factor (PlGF); <sup>e</sup>: anti-VEGF receptor 2 monoclonal antibody; <sup>f</sup>: multikinase inhibitor; <sup>g</sup>: BRAF inhibitor.  
mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer.

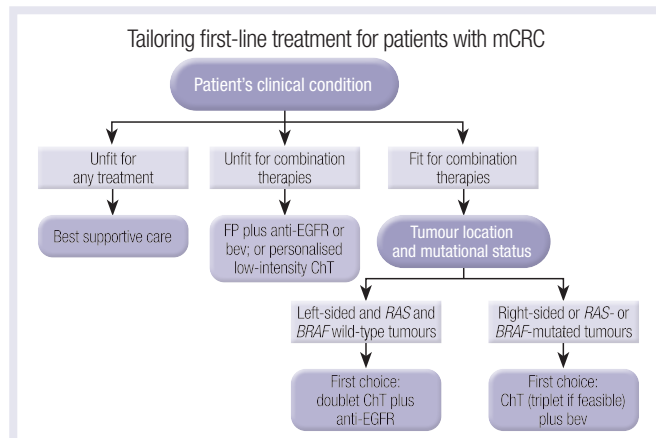


Fig. 7.2

Bev, bevacizumab; ChT, chemotherapy; EGFR, epidermal growth factor receptor; FP, fluoropyrimidine (capecitabine or 5-fluorouracil); mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer.

**Treatment intent:** cytoreduction, to allow resection of metastases or palliation of symptoms; or disease control, to delay clinical and tumour progression.

**Tumour molecular profile:** **RAS** mutations predict resistance to anti-EGFR (epidermal growth factor receptor) agents. **BRAF V600E** mutation has a negative prognostic impact and predicts benefit from the combination of **BRAF** (encorafenib) and **EGFR** (cetuximab) inhibitors.

**Primary tumour site:** in **RAS** wild-type cases, left-sidedness is associated with better prognosis and benefit from anti-EGFRs, whereas right-sidedness predicts poor clinical outcome and a limited impact of these agents.

Initial and on-treatment therapeutic decisions for each patient diagnosed with mCRC should be taken within a **multidisciplinary team (MDT)**.

The choice of the optimal upfront treatment should be based on the **key drivers** listed below.

**Patient's clinical condition:** eligibility for any therapy should be determined according to a comprehensive assessment of general conditions including age, performance status, organ function, comorbidities, attitude and expectations.

Distribution of key molecular alterations in mCRC and their relationship with resistance/sensitivity to EGFR blockade, according to primary tumour location

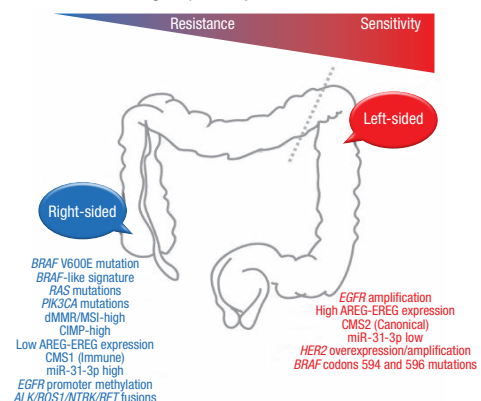


Fig. 7.3

ALK, anaplastic lymphoma kinase; AREG, amphiregulin; CIMP, CpG island methylator phenotype; dMMR, deficient mismatch repair; EGFR, epidermal growth factor receptor; EREG, epiregulin; HER2, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; MSI, microsatellite instability; NTRK, neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the role of an MDT?
2. Which molecular markers predict intrinsic resistance to anti-EGFR drugs?
3. Is there a site of origin of CRC with a negative prognostic impact?

## First-line therapy (continued)

The standard first-line therapy includes a chemotherapy (ChT) backbone plus targeted agent: bevacizumab (bev) or an anti-EGFR antibody.

In patients fit for combined ChT regimens, doublets (leucovorin/5-fluorouracil [5-FU]/oxaliplatin [FOLFOX], leucovorin/5-FU/irinotecan [FOLFIRI], capecitabine/oxaliplatin [CAPOX]) or the triplet FOLFOXIRI (leucovorin/5-FU/oxaliplatin/irinotecan) can be used with bev, regardless of *RAS* and *BRAF* status. Anti-EGFRs can be adopted only with 5-FU-based doublets and in *RAS* wild-type tumours.

Patients deemed unfit for combination therapies are candidates for a fluoropyrimidine with the addition of bev.

Results of progression-free survival of mCRC patients receiving maintenance therapy with fluoropyrimidine plus bevacizumab, bevacizumab alone or no treatment in the phase III AIO-KRK 0207 trial

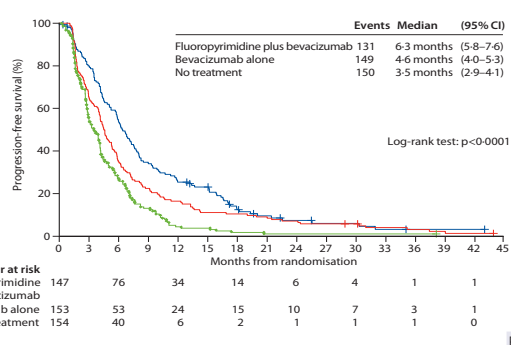


Fig. 7.5

CI, confidence interval; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer.

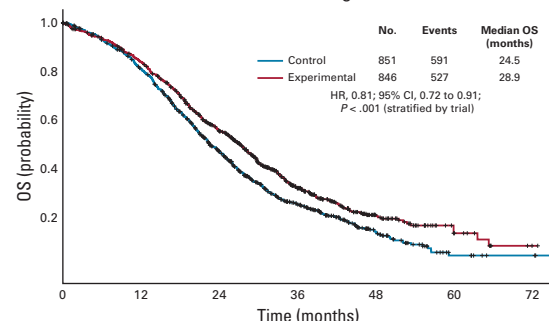
Surgery is the gold standard, since the radical resection of liver metastases contributes to a long-term survival benefit and may be curative.

Other ablative treatments are available: chemo- and radio-embolisation, stereotactic radiotherapy, intra-arterial ChT, radiofrequency and microwave ablation.

For technically easy-to-resect liver disease, both upfront surgery and perioperative ChT (3 months before and after surgery) are potential options according to prognostic criteria.

An upfront regimen able to induce tumour shrinkage, allow radical surgery and potentially prevent relapse is recommended when the purpose is converting initially unresectable liver metastases to resectable.

Individual patient data meta-analysis of FOLFOXIRI plus bev versus doublets plus bev as initial therapy of unresectable mCRC. Overall survival results according to treatment



No. at risk: Control 851, 677, 377, 169, 55, 9, 4; Experimental 846, 704, 446, 190, 60, 15, 2

Fig. 7.4

Control: doublet plus bev; Experimental: FOLFOXIRI plus bev. Bev, bevacizumab; CI, confidence interval; FOLFOXIRI, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin/irinotecan; HR, hazard ratio; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; OS, overall survival.

After a 4-6 month bev-based induction treatment, continuing bev plus a fluoropyrimidine is the recommended maintenance regimen. The role of maintenance following an anti-EGFR-based induction and the optimal regimen are not well established, but continuing anti-EGFR and 5-FU can be considered.

## Therapeutic management of liver metastases

In one third of patients, the liver is the only site of CRC metastases. The MDT has a crucial role in assessing the resectability of liver disease and to properly integrate systemic and locoregional therapies based on both 'oncological' (prognostic) and 'technical' (surgical) criteria.

Summary of controlled trials investigating conversion therapies in mCRC patients with initially unresectable liver-limited disease

Trial	Study interventions (No. of pts)	ORR (%)	R0 Resection rate (%)	mPFS (mos)
CELIM <sup>a</sup>	FOLFOX+cet (n = 56) vs FOLFIRI+cet (n = 39)	68 vs 57	38 vs 30	12.1 vs 11.5 <sup>b</sup>
OLIVIA	FOLFOXIRI+bev (n = 41) vs FOLFOX+bev (n = 39)	81 vs 62	49 vs 23	18.6 vs 11.5
Ye et al, 2013 <sup>b</sup>	ChT+cet (n = 70) vs ChT alone (n = 68)	57 vs 29	26 vs 7	10 vs 6
PLANET-TT <sup>d</sup>	FOLFOX+pan (n = 27) vs FOLFIRI+pan (n = 26)	78 vs 73	26 vs 54 <sup>d</sup>	13 vs 15
ATOM <sup>c</sup>	FOLFOX+bev (n = 57) vs FOLFOX+cet (n = 59)	65 vs 85	25 vs 22	11.5 vs 14.8

<sup>a</sup>: in molecularly unselected patients; <sup>b</sup>: only *KRAS* exon 2 wild-type patients;

<sup>c</sup>: *RAS* wild-type patients; <sup>d</sup>: R0+R1 resection rate.

bev, bevacizumab; cet, cetuximab; ChT, chemotherapy; FOLFIRI, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/irinotecan; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin; FOLFOXIRI, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin/irinotecan; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; mPFS, median progression-free survival; ORR, overall response rate; pan, panitumumab.

Fig. 7.6

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which patients are the best candidates for FOLFOXIRI plus bev?
2. How and when should you deintensify a first-line bev-containing induction treatment?
3. What are the objectives of an optimal conversion therapy?

## Second-line therapy

After failure of the upfront treatment, a **second-line therapy** should be proposed to patients with adequate clinical conditions and organ function. The choice of the ChT backbone and targeted agent is mainly driven by the previous regimen administered and its outcome.

A standard option is the **switch** from an upfront oxaliplatin-based regimen to a second-line irinotecan-based regimen, and *vice versa*. **Reintroduction** of an initially successful and well-tolerated induction regimen (both doublets or triplet FOLFOXIRI) can also be considered following a maintenance strategy or a treatment holiday.

Both **anti-angiogenic drugs** and **anti-EGFR antibodies** may be combined with ChT.

Trial	Study interventions (No of pts)	OS (HR)	PFS (HR)	ORR (%)	Safety
TML	ChT+bev (n = 409) vs ChT alone (n = 411)	HR: 0.81 p=0.0062	HR: 0.68 p<0.0001	5.4 vs 3.9 p=0.31	No unexpected AEs
BEBYP	ChT+bev (n = 92) vs ChT alone (n = 92)	HR: 0.77 p=0.04	HR: 0.70 p=0.001	21 vs 17 p=0.57	No unexpected AEs
VELOUR <sup>a</sup>	FOLFIRI+afi (n = 612) vs FOLFIRI (n = 614)	HR: 0.82 p=0.0032	HR: 0.76 p<0.0001	19.8 vs 11.1 p=0.0001	Increased ChT-related AEs
RAISE	FOLFIRI+ram (n = 536) vs FOLFIRI (n = 536)	HR: 0.84 p=0.0005	HR: 0.79 p=0.0005	13.4 vs 12.5 p=0.65	Increased ChT-related AEs

<sup>a</sup>: only 30% of patients received first-line bevacizumab-based therapy.  
AE, adverse event; afl, aflibercept; bev, bevacizumab; ChT, chemotherapy; FOLFIRI: leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/irinotecan; HR, hazard ratio; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; ORR, overall response rate; OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival; ram: ramucirumab.

Fig. 7.8

All the available antiangiogenic agents demonstrated similar efficacy in bev-pretreated patients, with less favourable **safety profiles** for aflibercept and ramucirumab.

Studies evaluating the addition of an anti-EGFR to second-line ChT did not demonstrate a survival benefit. The phase II randomised CAPRI study could not demonstrate any survival advantage by the **continuation of cetuximab beyond progression**.

Trials comparing bev beyond progression vs anti-EGFR agents in second-line did not provide conclusive results.

Anti-angiogenic agents approved in the second-line setting of mCRC treatment and their mechanism of action

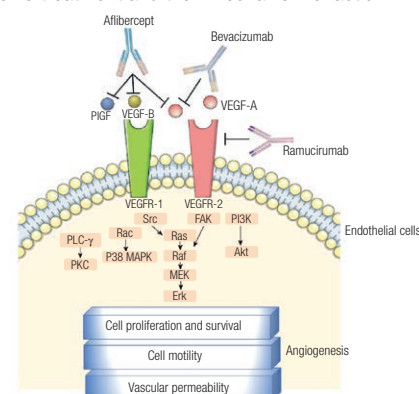


Fig. 7.7

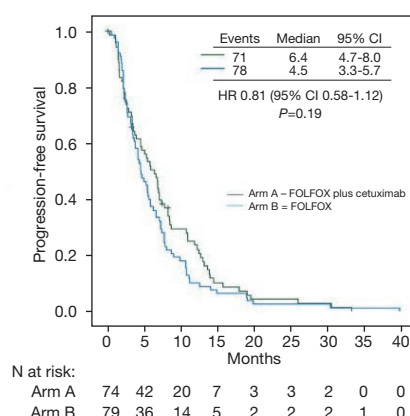
mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; PlGF, placental growth factor; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor; VEGFR, vascular endothelial growth factor receptor.

Patients who received an anti-EGFR-containing upfront treatment should be switched to an **antiangiogenic agent**. Continuing the antiangiogenic strategy is recommended for patients who started with a bev-based regimen, regardless of *RAS* status.

**Bev** can be used in second-line in combination with oxaliplatin- or irinotecan-based schedules, both in bev-naïve and pretreated patients.

**Aflibercept** and **ramucirumab** can be used only with FOLFIRI in patients pretreated with an oxaliplatin- and bev-based (only for ramucirumab) regimen.

Results of progression-free survival of mCRC patients<sup>a</sup> receiving second-line FOLFOX with or without continuation of cetuximab in the phase II randomised CAPRI trial



<sup>a</sup>: only KRAS exon 2 wild-type patients.  
CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer.

Fig. 7.9

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What factors influence the choice of drugs to be used after first-line failure?
2. Which targeted agent is efficacious also beyond first-line disease progression?
3. Is the continuation of anti-EGFR beyond progression a standard option?



## Beyond second-line therapy

Due to a '*funnel effect*', only 30%-40% of mCRC patients are able to receive a third or further line of therapy.

Prolonging survival and preserving an adequate quality of life are the treatment aims in this purely palliative setting.

Potential options are *cetuximab*, alone or combined with irinotecan, or *panitumumab* alone, only in patients with *RAS* (and *BRAF*) wild-type mCRC not previously treated with anti-EGFR agents.

Results of overall survival of refractory mCRC patients randomised to receive trifluridine/tipiracil or placebo in the phase III RECOURSE trial

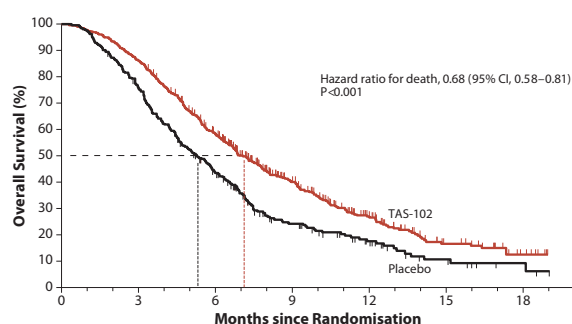


Fig. 7.11

CI, confidence interval; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer.

While *adverse events* (AEs) associated with FTD/TPI are mainly due to bone marrow suppression, regorafenib-related AEs include hand-foot-skin reaction (HFSR), fatigue and diarrhoea. Patient's condition, preferences and drug-tolerability profile are drivers in this choice.

Re-administering the same agents used in previous lines of therapy is not supported by a proper level of evidence, but can be considered in selected patients who previously responded and then progressed after the agents were interrupted.

Recent phase II trials highlight signals of activity for *anti-EGFR rechallenge* in *RAS* and *BRAF* wild-type patients initially sensitive but becoming resistant to a first-line anti-EGFR-based regimen. The analysis of circulating tumour DNA in liquid biopsy may serve as a useful predictor of benefit from this approach, which is still under investigation.

Results of overall survival of refractory mCRC patients randomised to receive regorafenib or placebo in the phase III CORRECT trial

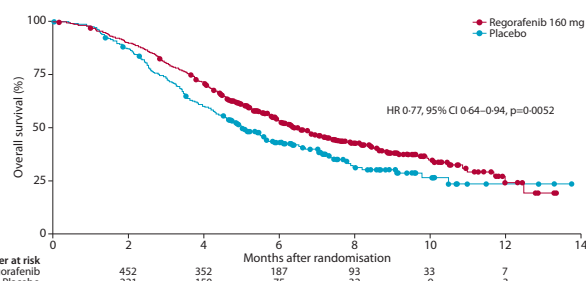


Fig. 7.10

CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer.

When mCRC becomes *refractory* to standard therapies (fluoropyrimidines, irinotecan and oxaliplatin, anti-angiogenic and anti-EGFR agents for wild-type tumours), the use of *regorafenib* or *trifluridine/tipiracil* (FTD/TPI) should be considered. Regorafenib is an *oral multikinase inhibitor* and FTD/TPI an *oral anti-metabolite*.

Both improved survival of refractory mCRC patients when compared with placebo, with a *similar magnitude of benefit*, but *different safety profiles*.

Most commonly reported ( $\geq 25\%$ ) adverse events for trifluridine/tipiracil and regorafenib in phase III RECOURSE and CORRECT trials, respectively

Trifluridine/tipiracil (n=533)	Regorafenib (n=500)	
	Overall	Grade $\geq 3$
Leucopenia	77	21
Anaemia	77	18
Neutropaenia	67	38
Nausea	48	2
Thrombocytopenia	42	5
Decreased appetite	39	4
Fatigue	35	4
Diarrhoea	32	3
Hand-foot skin reaction	47	17
Fatigue	47	9
Diarrhoea	34	7
Anorexia	30	3
Voice changes	29	<1
Hypertension	28	7
Oral mucositis	27	3
Rash/desquamation	26	6

All data are shown as %.

Fig. 7.12

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Are patients with *RAS*-mutant mCRC eligible for anti-EGFR agents in later lines?
2. Do regorafenib and FTD/TPI differ in terms of efficacy?
3. Which are the most common AEs related to FTD/TPI?

## Molecular markers in mCRC

In the precision medicine scenario, **testing tumour molecular markers** is a standard practice to guide treatment choices in mCRC patients.

**RAS mutations** (involving *KRAS* and *NRAS* codons 12, 13, 59, 61, 117 and 146) are detected in approximately 50%-55% of mCRCs and predict resistance to anti-EGFR agents.

**RAS testing is mandatory** at the time of diagnosis of mCRC. Patients with a RAS-mutated tumour must be excluded from receiving anti-EGFR antibodies.

Results of progression-free (A) and overall survival (B) of refractory mCRC patients treated with pembrolizumab (anti-PD-1) according to MMR status

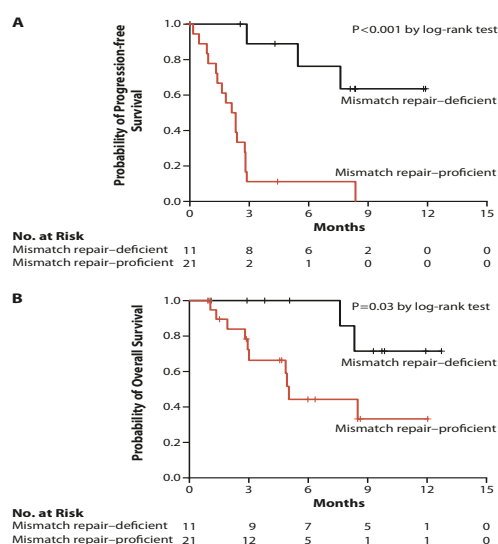


Fig. 7.14

mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; MMR, mismatch repair; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1.

MSI testing is recommended for identifying patients at **risk of Lynch syndrome**. **MSI-high/dMMR** (deficient mismatch repair) status (around 5% in mCRC) predicts benefit from immune checkpoint inhibitors.

mCRC bearing **gene fusions involving *NTRK1-3*** (neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase) (prevalence <1%) can be targeted with oral TRK inhibitors.

HER2 (human epidermal growth factor receptor 2)-targeted strategies provided a benefit in **HER2-amplified mCRC** (prevalence up to 5%).

RAS and BRAF mutations in MAPK pathway in CRC

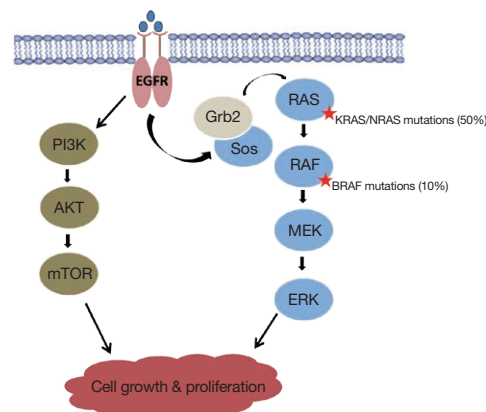


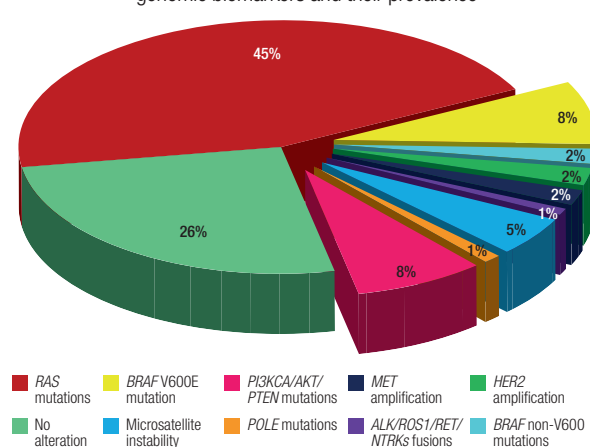
Fig. 7.13

Mutations in *RAS* and *BRAF* cause constitutive activations of the signalling cascade, resulting in uninhibited cellular proliferation and tumour growth. These effects occur downstream of the EGFR receptor, rendering these mutant tumours resistant to anti-EGFR therapies. CRC, colorectal cancer; EGFR, epidermal growth factor receptor; mTOR, mammalian target of rapamycin.

**BRAF V600E mutation** occurs in 8%-10% of mCRCs and is mutually exclusive with *RAS* mutations.

**BRAF testing is recommended** for **prognostic stratification** (negative impact on survival) and to identify patients candidate for BRAF + EGFR inhibition. The presence of *BRAF* V600E mutation rules out the risk of Lynch syndrome in microsatellite instability (MSI)-high patients with *MLH1* loss of expression.

A comprehensive molecular landscape of mCRC: genomic biomarkers and their prevalence



ALK, anaplastic lymphoma kinase; HER2, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; mCRC, metastatic colorectal cancer; NTRK, neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase.

Fig. 7.15

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which genomic alterations are more frequent in mCRC?
2. Why is the assessment of MSI useful in the management of mCRC patients?
3. Is *BRAF* non-V600E mutational status testing mandatory in daily clinical practice?

## Summary: Colon cancer – Treatment of metastatic disease

- Survival of patients affected by mCRC has notably increased in the past decades, as a fruitful consequence of the availability of more systemic treatments, the development of new surgical techniques, the awareness of locoregional options and, not least, the discussion of patient cases in the context of MDTs
- The correct integration of systemic and surgical +/- other locoregional treatments offers a chance of cure to some mCRC patients, mainly those with liver-limited disease
- The choice of the first-line treatment is of paramount importance in the therapeutic route of initially unresectable mCRC patients, as it paves the way for further interventions. Both patient- and disease-related characteristics drive this decision
- Some steps forward have been made within the 'precision medicine' perspective: a more comprehensive characterisation of tumour-specific molecular alterations is increasingly crucial not only to exclude patients from receiving inefficacious treatments, but also to tailor targeted treatments, thus shifting the paradigm towards a 'positive selection' approach

## Further Reading

Argiles G, Arnold D, Prager G, et al. Maximising clinical benefit with adequate patient management beyond the second line in mCRC. *ESMO Open* 2019; 4:e000495.

Arnold D, Lueza B, Douillard JY, et al. Prognostic and predictive value of primary tumour side in patients with RAS wild-type metastatic colorectal cancer treated with chemotherapy and EGFR directed antibodies in six randomized trials. *Ann Oncol* 2017; 28:1713–1729.

Cremolini C, Schirripa M, Antoniotti C, et al. First-line chemotherapy for mCRC – a review and evidence-based algorithm. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2015; 12:607–619.

Dienstmann R, Salazar R, Tabernero J. Molecular subtypes and the evolution of treatment decisions in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book* 2018; 38:231–238.

Kopetz S, Grothey A, Yaeger R, et al. Encorafenib, binimetinib, and cetuximab in BRAF V600E-mutated colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2019; 381:1632–1643.

Le DT, Uram JN, Wang H, et al. PD-1 blockade in tumors with mismatch-repair deficiency. *N Engl J Med* 2015; 372:2509–2520.

Modest DP, Pant S, Sartore-Bianchi A. Treatment sequencing in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2019; 109:70–83.

Parseghian CM, Napolitano S, Loree JM, Kopetz S. Mechanisms of innate and acquired resistance to anti-EGFR therapy: a review of current knowledge with a focus on rechallenge therapies. *Clin Cancer Res* 2019; 25:6899–6908.

Van Cutsem E, Cervantes A, Adam R, et al. ESMO consensus guidelines for the management of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2016; 27:1386–1422.

Yoshino T, Arnold D, Taniguchi H, et al. Pan-Asian adapted ESMO consensus guidelines for the management of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer: a JSMO-ESMO initiative endorsed by CSCO, KACO, MOS, SSO and TOS. *Ann Oncol* 2018; 29:44–70.

# Rectal cancer

## Epidemiology and clinical presentation

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is the **third most commonly diagnosed cancer in males and the second in females**. Approximately 55% of cases occur in more developed regions.

**Risk factors:** age >50 years, high-fat/low-fibre diet, obesity, sedentary lifestyle, smoking, alcohol intake, adenomas, inflammatory bowel disease and familial history of CRC.

**Symptoms:** bleeding, proctalgia, changed bowel habits with obstructive defecation or increased frequency, abdominal pain, weight loss, asthenia, nausea, vomiting.

Endoscopy and biopsy of rectal cancer

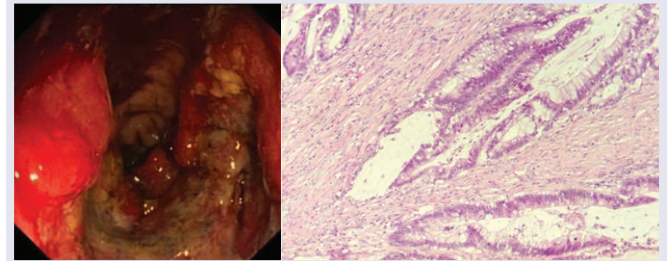


Fig. 8.1

## Diagnostic work-up and staging

### Diagnostic work-up in primary rectal cancer

Parameter	Method of choice
Location (distance from anal verge)	DRE/palpation Rigid sigmoidoscopy (flexible endoscopy)
Morphological verification	Biopsy
cT stage	
Early	ERUS MRI
Intermediate/advanced	MRI (ERUS)
Sphincter infiltration	MRI (ERUS, palpation, EUA)
cN stage	MRI (CT, ERUS)
M stage	CT, MRI (or US) of the liver/abdomen CT of the thorax PET-CT if extensive EMVI for other sites
Evaluation for all patients	MDT discussion

Methods within brackets are less optimal.

CT, computed tomography; DRE, digital rectal examination; EMVI, extramural vascular invasion; ERUS, endorectal ultrasound; EUA, examination under anaesthesia; MDT, multidisciplinary team; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; PET, positron emission tomography; US, ultrasound.

Fig. 8.2

**Histological biopsy** is needed to confirm diagnosis. Fig. 8.2 shows diagnostic work-up. Clinical staging should be reported according to the Tumour, Node, Metastasis (**TNM**) classification.

**Pelvic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI):** involvement of mesorectal fascia (MRF), peritoneum, extramural spread >5 mm, venous invasion, (extra)mesorectal nodal involvement and invasion of adjacent structures.

**MRI accuracy** to define involvement of **lymph nodes** is ~60%. **Endorectal ultrasound** may help determine T-stage, particularly in early tumours, but has limitations in stenotic or upper-third tumours.

## Multidisciplinary team approach

A **multidisciplinary team (MDT)** approach is essential to achieve optimal results in the treatment of rectal cancer, even in the presence of metastases.

The **MDT should at least include** a gastroenterologist, a dedicated colorectal surgeon, a pelvic MRI-experienced radiologist, a radiation oncologist, a medical oncologist, a pathologist and a stoma therapist.

**MDT weekly (suggested) meeting:** discuss new cases, MRI review, selection for preoperative therapy (if indicated), review of pathology reports of operated patients, discussion of any relapse.

Pelvic MRI of a rectal cancer with mesorectal fascia invasion and extramesorectal lymph nodes

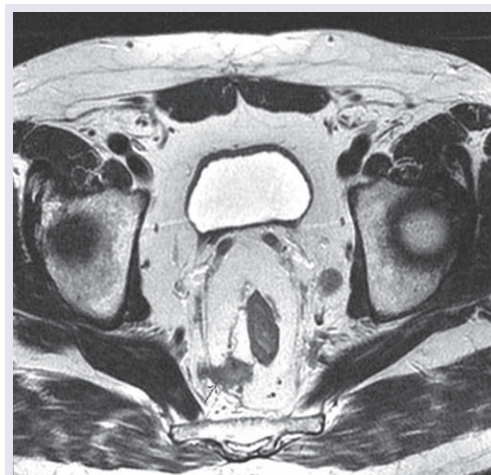


Fig. 8.3

MRI, magnetic resonance imaging.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the role of pelvic MRI for local staging and decision-making in rectal cancer?
2. What are the implications of MRF involvement as predicted by MRI?
3. What are the MRI-defined high risk features for localised rectal cancer?



## Patient grouping and recommendations for treatment of localised or locally advanced disease

**Rectal tumours** are classified into three groups as described in Fig. 8.4. For **Group 1**, total mesorectal excision (TME) as a single approach is recommended.

For **Group 2**, preoperative short-course radiotherapy (RT) or preoperative chemoradiotherapy (CRT) followed by TME is recommended.

For **Group 3**, preoperative CRT is recommended.

**Risk-based groups in localised rectal cancer:  
Locally agreed treatment policy for rectal cancer within the MDT**

Treatment group	MRI features	Treatment strategy
1	T1-T2/T3 <5 mm, N0/N1, predicted CRM -ve	Surgery alone (TME)
2	T3 ≥5 mm/T4, N2, predicted CRM -ve	Preoperative CRT
3	Predicted CRM +ve	Preoperative CRT

+ve, positive; -ve, negative; CRM, circumferential resection margin; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; MDT, multidisciplinary team; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; TME, total mesorectal excision.

Fig. 8.4

## Surgery for localised rectal cancer

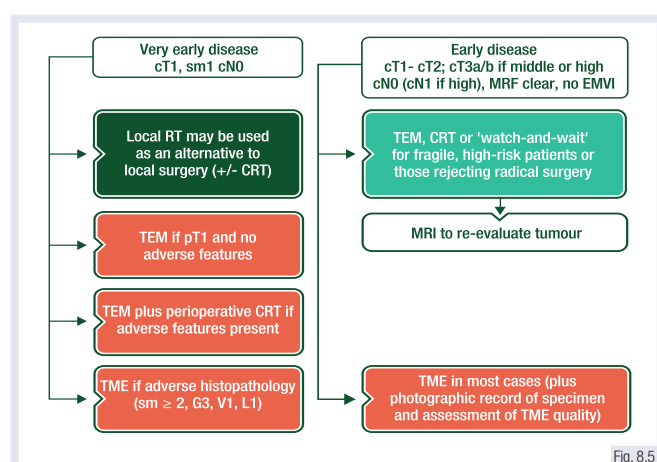


Fig. 8.5

CRT, chemoradiotherapy; EMVI, extramural vascular invasion; MRF, mesorectal fascia; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; RT, radiotherapy; TEM, transanal endoscopic microsurgery; TME, total mesorectal excision.

**Very early tumours** (cT1N0, no adverse pathological factors): indicated local therapy (transanal endoscopic microsurgery [TEM] or mucosectomy).

If the tumour involves muscular layer (cT2), the risk of positive **lymph nodes (LNs)** is 15%–20%, and local excision alone is inappropriate.

Surgical technique: **TME**. Complete excision of mesorectal tissue to the level of the levators. Adequate clearance of the rectal mesentery reduces the risk of local relapse.

## Surgery for locally advanced rectal cancer

**TME** is the **gold standard** for middle and lower-third rectal cancers. The pathologist should assess the surgical planes as mesorectal, intramesorectal or muscularis propria.

**Lower third:** standard TME for abdominoperineal resection follows MRF onto sphincters. Most important area of resection: pelvic floor (limited access).

**Lower third:** High intraoperative perforation rate and circumferential resection margin (CRM) involvement. Dissection from below, outside sphincteric plane, avoids 'coning effect' and prevents positive CRM.

Surgical specimens of total mesorectal excision, anterior resection or abdominoperineal amputation according to the surgical planes: mesorectal (A), intramesorectal (B) and muscularis propria (C).

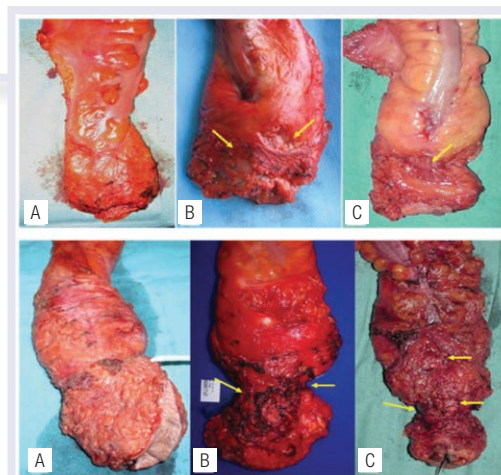


Fig. 8.6

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Should all localised rectal cancers be treated with neoadjuvant (C)RT?
2. What is the impact of the proximity of mesorectal LNs to the MRF?
3. How important is the assessment of the mesorectal plane?



## Radiotherapy for localised rectal cancer

**Intermediate-stage resectable (group 2):** preoperative short-course RT (SCRT) or long-course RT (LCRT) followed by TME is recommended. Preoperative CRT is superior to postoperative CRT and less toxic.

**Preoperative treatment:** both SCRT (5 Gy x 5 days) or LCRT (45–50.4 Gy) are valid in Group 2 rectal cancers.

**Prolonged LCRT** is preferred for patients with MRF involvement or close to the tumour front or other high-risk features (Group 3). SCRT followed by delayed surgery is under evaluation.

Short-course vs long-course RT		
	Short-course RT	Long-course RT
Total radiation dose (Gy)	25	45-50.4
Fraction size (Gy) / number of fractions	5 / 5	1.8-2 / 23-28
Duration (weeks)	1	4.5-5.5
Concomitant chemotherapy	No	Yes
Early toxicity, % G3-4	3.2%	18.2%, P < 0.001
Long-term toxicity, % G3-4	5.8%	8.2%, P: non-significant
Downstaging	Depends on timing of surgery*	
Recommended timing for surgery after end of RT	7-10 days*	6-8 weeks

\*Some recent extensive studies show downstaging when short-course RT is given and surgery is performed 6 to 12 weeks thereafter.

RT, radiotherapy.

## Chemoradiotherapy for localised rectal cancer

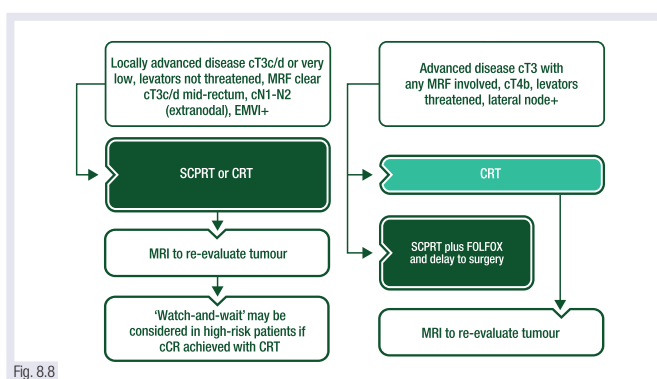


Fig. 8.8

cCR, clinical complete response; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; EMVI, extramural vascular invasion; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil (5-FU)/oxaliplatin; MRF, mesorectal fascia; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; SCRT, short-course preoperative radiotherapy.

**Group 3 and some Group 2 patients:** preoperative LCRT, including RT (50–54 Gy) + 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)-based chemotherapy (ChT). Goal: increase R0 resectability. Extended surgery can be considered for R0 resection.

**Concomitant ChT during LCRT:** improves local control, increases downsizing and downstaging; 5-FU most often used, oral capecitabine has a similar effect.

Combinations with other cytotoxics (oxaliplatin, irinotecan, targeted drugs, etc.) are considered experimental. Adding **oxaliplatin** to LCRT increases **toxicity**.

## Adjuvant/neoadjuvant chemotherapy

**Postoperative adjuvant ChT** has not been shown to improve survival in phase III trials compared with no adjuvant ChT, although it is routinely considered in patients with pathologically involved LNs, based on colon cancer data.

Some trials showed a benefit of **adjuvant oxaliplatin-based ChT** over fluoropyrimidines alone in patients without downstaging after preoperative CRT, or even for all patients after preoperative CRT.

**Induction or consolidation ChT** (before or after preoperative [C]RT) is gaining acceptance because of increased downstaging and pathological complete response (pCR) rates, but has not been validated in phase III trials.

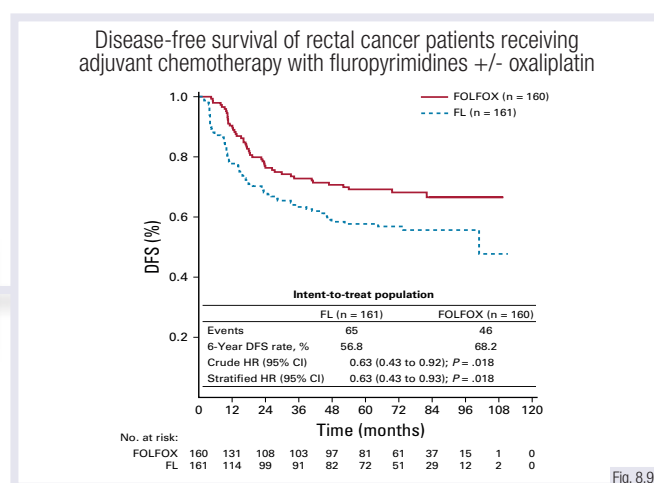


Fig. 8.9

CI, confidence interval; DFS, disease-free survival; FL, 5-FU/leucovorin; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil (5-FU)/oxaliplatin; HR, hazard ratio.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the preferred RT approach as preoperative treatment for patients with locally advanced rectal cancer with MRF involvement?
2. Should adjuvant ChT be given to all operated rectal cancer patients after SCRT or neoadjuvant CRT?
3. Are neoadjuvant ChT regimens considered standard of care?

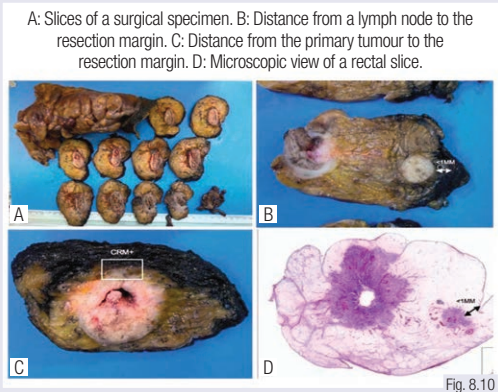
## The role of the pathologist

The **pathologist's role** is critical. Reports should include TNM staging and assessment of the quality of mesorectal surgery. Achieving an optimal plane significantly reduces local recurrence.

**CRM involvement** predicts local recurrence and survival. Accurate reporting requires serial cross-sectioning of tumour, visual inspection and histological sampling of suspicious areas.

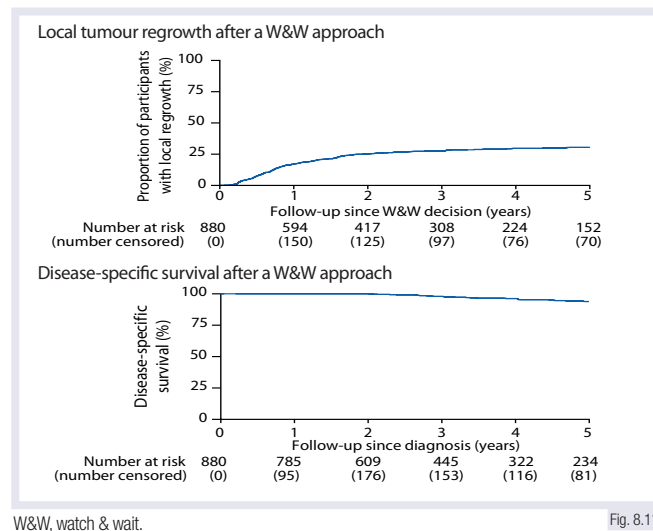
**Tumour regression grade (TRG)** after preoperative treatment is prognostic. Amount of viable tumour vs fibrosis determines degree of regression. Downstaging implies lower recurrence risk.

Measurement of distance from tumour to circumferential resection margins



CRM, circumferential resection margin.

## The watch and wait approach for localised rectal cancer



W&W, watch & wait.

Fig. 8.11

Surgery of some lower-third tumours implies **anal amputation and permanent stoma**. After neoadjuvant treatment, a complete response may be achieved, especially on less advanced tumours.

A thorough assessment is needed to ensure the **completeness of response**. When this is achieved, avoiding surgery or delaying it with close observation may be an alternative in selected cases.

In international registries, 25% of patients presented with **local regrowth**, mainly in the first 2 years, mostly detected endoscopically. In case of local regrowth, **curative-intent surgery** should be performed.

## Concomitant presentation of locally advanced rectal cancer and metastatic disease limited to liver or lungs

**Locally advanced rectal cancer with limited single organ (liver/lung) metastases:** consider a curative approach (if metastases are [potentially] resectable after induction ChT). Optimal timing of resection is essential.

If **primary tumour symptoms** (e.g. bleeding, pain) are prominent, **SCRT or LCRT** may facilitate complete R0 resection of the primary, if feasible. SCRT may promptly solve local symptoms, therefore not delaying systemic ChT.

A **biological agent** could be added to ChT to achieve a higher chance of response. Determination of *N*- and *K*-RAS mutational status is required for optimal treatment selection.

Synchronous liver metastases in a patient with locally advanced rectal cancer

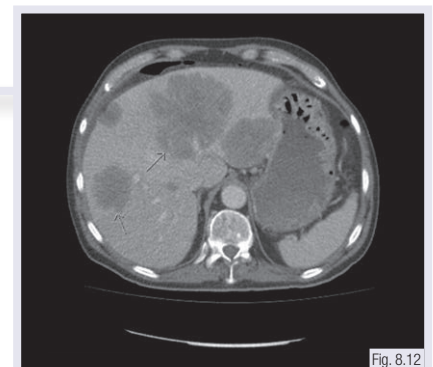


Fig. 8.12

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. How should surgical planes be defined in the surgical specimen after TME?
2. Which specific features should be reported by the pathologist in a rectal cancer specimen?
3. What are the main prognostic indicators for rectal cancer patients presenting with concomitant liver metastases?

## Summary: Rectal cancer

- Rectal cancer diagnosis must be confirmed with an endoscopically guided biopsy
- All rectal cancer patients should have comprehensive local and systemic staging
- High-resolution pelvic MRI is the most accurate local staging tool to define involvement of the MRF, as well as other important prognostic features such as depth of mesorectal invasion, extramural vascular invasion, puborectal involvement and the presence of extramesorectal nodal metastases
- A qualified MDT should discuss all rectal cancer patient cases before making any therapeutic decision
- Patients with favourable local features may directly receive TME surgery
- SCRT (5 × 5 Gy) or LCRT (45-50.4 Gy over 5 weeks) with concurrent fluoropyrimidine-based ChT are considered equivalent in moderate-risk patients
- The use of concomitant LCRT is preferred in patients with more aggressive features, such as MRF involvement
- Neoadjuvant ChT has only been proven effective in terms of short-term endpoints, and should still be considered experimental
- The pathologist's report on the surgical specimen should describe the TNM status, but also the quality of the resection, as well as the distance from the tumour to the CRM
- A watch-and-wait strategy in lower-third rectal tumours can be an alternative to surgery in case of complete response after neoadjuvant treatment

## Further Reading

- Chadi SA, Malcomson L, Ensor J, et al. Factors affecting local regrowth after watch and wait for patients with a clinical complete response following chemoradiotherapy in rectal cancer (InterCoRe consortium): an individual participant data meta-analysis. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; 3:825–836.
- Erlandsson J, Holm T, Pettersson D, et al. Optimal fractionation of preoperative radiotherapy and timing to surgery for rectal cancer (Stockholm III): a multicentre, randomised, non-blinded, phase 3, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2017; 18:336–346.
- García-Granero E, Faiz O, Munoz E, et al. Macroscopic assessment of mesorectal excision in rectal cancer: a useful tool for improving quality control in a multidisciplinary team. *Cancer* 2009; 115:3400–3411.
- Glynne-Jones R, Wyrwicz L, Tiret E, et al. Rectal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2017; 28(suppl\_4):iv22–iv40.
- Hong YS, Kim SY, Lee JS, et al. Oxaliplatin-based adjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer after preoperative chemoradiotherapy (ADORE): Long-term results of a randomized controlled trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; 37:3111–3123.
- Roselló S, Papaccio F, Roda D, et al. The role of chemotherapy in localized and locally advanced rectal cancer: a systematic revision. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2018; 63:156–171.
- Taylor FGM, Quirke P, Heald RJ, et al. Preoperative magnetic resonance imaging assessment of circumferential resection margin predicts disease-free survival and local recurrence: 5-year follow-up results of the MERCURY study. *J Clin Oncol* 2014; 32:34–43.
- van de Velde CJH, Aristei C, Boelens PG, et al. EURECCA colorectal: multidisciplinary mission statement on better care for patients with colon and rectal cancer in Europe. *Eur J Cancer* 2013; 49:2784–2790.
- van der Valk MJM, Hilling DE, Bastiaannet E, et al. Long-term outcomes of clinical complete responders after neoadjuvant treatment for rectal cancer in the International Watch & Wait Database (IWWD): an international multicentre registry study. *Lancet* 2018; 391:2537–2545.
- van Dijk TH, Tamas K, Beukema JC, et al. Evaluation of short-course radiotherapy followed by neoadjuvant bevacizumab, capecitabine, and oxaliplatin and subsequent radical surgical treatment in primary stage IV rectal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2013; 24:1762–1769.

## Epidemiology, diagnosis and staging

Pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) is predicted to be the **second leading cause of cancer death in the Western world** by 2030.

PDAC is mainly **diagnosed at a late stage**: ~80% of patients are ineligible for curative surgery. Even after R0 resection, the 5-year overall survival (OS) is only 20%.

The standard of care for **unresectable and locally advanced** (LA) disease includes either chemotherapy (ChT) or combined chemoradiotherapy (CRT).

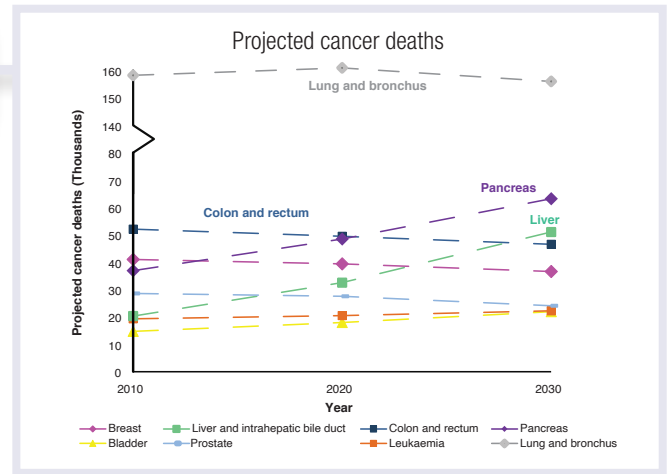


Fig. 9.1

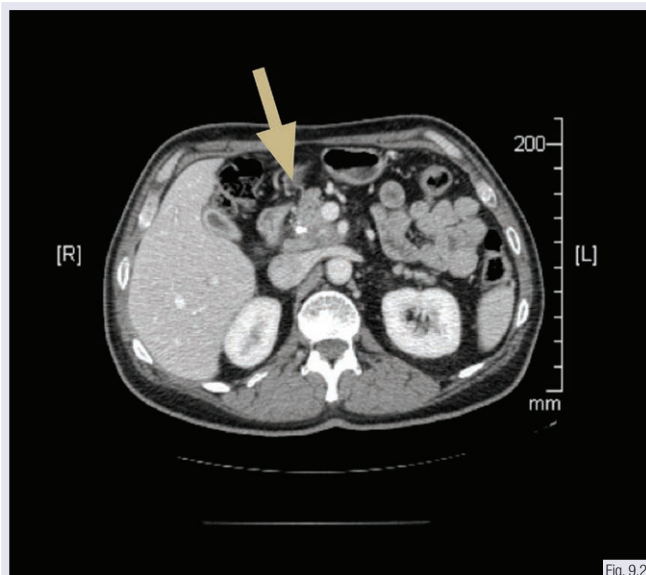


Fig. 9.2

Multidetector-row computed tomography (MDCT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)/magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) are the **most sensitive means for PDAC diagnosis**. Endoscopic ultrasound is comparable.

Contrast-enhanced, multi-phase MDCT is **standard for staging**. **Arterial phase**: allows assessment of tumour position to the coeliac trunk and superior mesenteric artery (SMA). **Venous phase**: allows determination of the tumour's spatial relation to the portal and splenic veins and identification of suspicious lymph nodes and distant metastases.

Borderline resectable and LA unresectable tumours are differentiated by the **involvement of arterial vessels**. **Infiltration of the SMA** of the coeliac trunk of >180 degrees is considered as LA unresectable disease.

The use of positron emission tomography-computed tomography (PET-CT) scan to exclude ineligible patients from surgery is not yet supported.

**Tumour markers** (e.g. CA19-9 protein) are not recommended for diagnosis.

In special cases, **CA19-9** may be useful for differential diagnosis of a pancreatic lesion and to assess prognosis or response to treatment in the palliative setting.

Decrease in CA19-9 during gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel vs gemcitabine

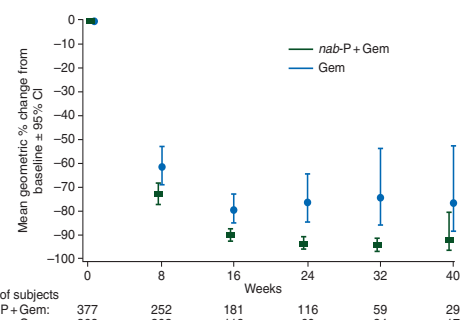


Fig. 9.3

CI, confidence interval; gem, gemcitabine; nab-P, nab-paclitaxel.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which tumour type is predicted to be the second leading cause of cancer death by 2030?
2. How is borderline resectable PDAC differentiated from LA unresectable PDAC?
3. Can CA19-9 be used to screen and/or diagnose pancreatic cancer?

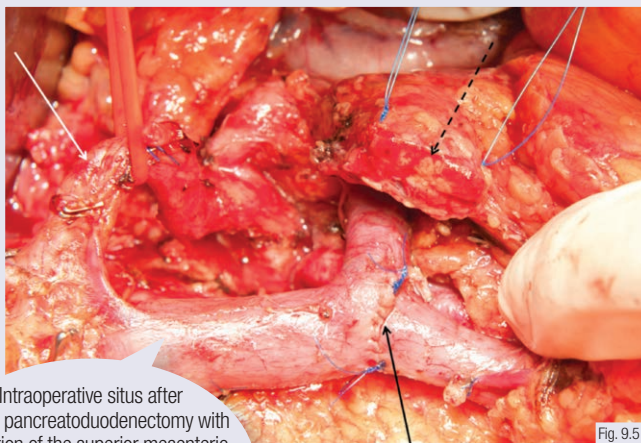
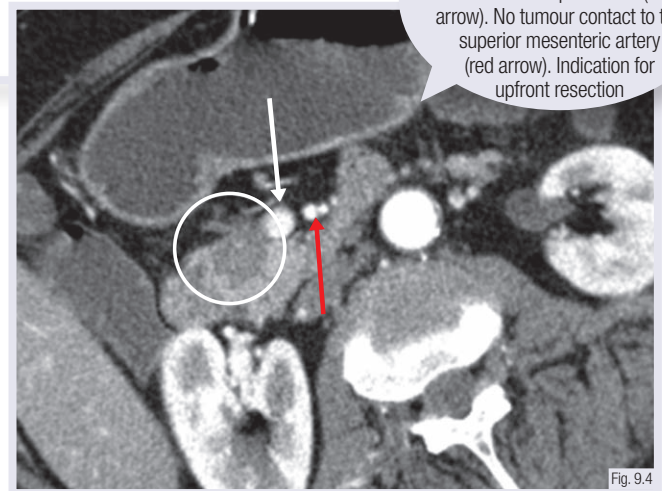


## Surgery

**Surgery** is the only curative treatment. Goal: removal of tumour with tumour-free resection margins (R0). For PDACs in the pancreatic head, partial duodenopancreatectomy (DP) is used.

For **carcinomas in the pancreatic body**, either total DP or subtotal resection of the left pancreas is performed, based on tumour extension.

Carcinomas in the pancreatic tail are treated by a **left-sided pancreatic resection**. Resection margins should be inked to define the R-status at all resection planes.



There are **no clear-cut criteria** to define R0 resectability upfront, because imaging (CT or MRI) sensitivity and specificity are <100%. Tumour infiltration in vessels may not be clearly differentiated from involvement of vessels by peritumoural inflammation.

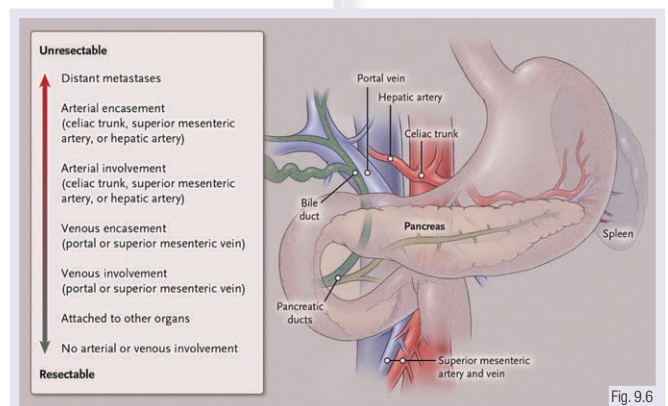
Various groups have proposed **criteria to define resectability** of PDAC by imaging.

If surgery with **extensive arterial reconstruction** is performed, there is an increased risk of peri- and/or post-operative morbidity and mortality. Curative surgery is not recommended with distant metastases, even in cases of limited metastases.

**Infiltration of veins** generally does not prevent curative surgery of PDACs.

At least **10 regional lymph nodes** should be dissected. Extended lymphadenectomy is not recommended.

Pancreatic surgery should be performed in **specialised high-volume centres**. If a tumour is regarded as not resectable by a surgical team from a low-volume institution, a second opinion is recommended.



### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Does MDCT or MRI always allow resectability of a pancreatic cancer to be defined?
2. Does involvement of veins always preclude resection of PDAC?
3. Is extended lymphadenectomy standard in pancreatic cancer surgery?

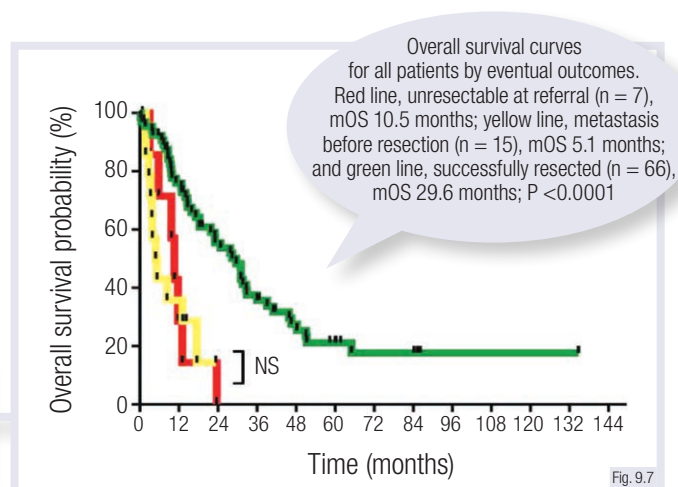


## Radiotherapy and chemoradiotherapy

In **resectable tumours**, neoadjuvant CRT has been tested. This treatment may increase the R0 resectability rate for marginally resectable tumours.

After **radical surgery**, local CRT may positively affect patient outcome. The efficacy of adjuvant CRT has been tested in several clinical trials and results are controversial. Recent analysis suggests a better OS rate after adjuvant CRT, compared with radiotherapy (RT) alone.

Optimal therapy for patients with **LA unresectable disease** is still under debate. Currently, the standard of care includes either a combination of ChT and RT or ChT alone.



mOS, median overall survival; NS, not significant.

## Neoadjuvant treatment

Preoperative response to neoadjuvant treatment					
	Total N=25	Unresected N=8	Resected N=17	R-PA N=9	BR-PA N=8
Tumour size cm, mean (range)					
Pre neoadjuvant	3.3 (1.8–5.5)	3.6 (1.9–5.5)	3.2 (1.8–5)	3.2 (1.8–5)	3.2 (2–5)
Post neoadjuvant	2.8 (1.4–5)	3.9 (1.9–5)	2.4 (1.4–4.5)	2.5 (1.5–4.5)	2.3 (1.5–4)
P	0.04	0.6	0.002	0.001	0.02
CA 19-9, U/mL (range)					
Pre neoadjuvant	1954.5 (0.7–36376)	5372.7 (3.25–36376)	345.8 (0.7–1457)	131.7 (0.7–321)	586.7 (46.16–1457)
Post neoadjuvant	923.5 (0.5–15199)	2515.5 (4.86–15199)	174.4 (0.5–1038)	59.1 (0.5–175)	304.2 (18.8–1038)
P	0.019	0.03	0.001	0.001	0.002
SUV, mean (range)					
Pre neoadjuvant	7.9 (1.7–13.4)	7.7	8.3	7.8	8.3
Post neoadjuvant	4.6	6.9	3.1	4.2	2.3
P	0.004	0.8	0.001	0.024	0.009
RECIST					
CR	0	0	0	0	0
SD	10	0	10	6	4
PaD	8	0	7	3	3
PrD	7	8*	0	0	0

BR-PA, borderline resectable pancreatic adenocarcinoma; CR, complete response; PaD, partial disease; PrD, progressive disease; RECIST, Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours; R-PA, resectable pancreatic adenocarcinoma; SD, stable disease; SUV, standard uptake value.

\*One case found unresectable intraoperatively for peritoneal metastases.

Fig. 9.8

CRT allows **secondary resection** in up to one third of initially unresectable patients.

However, **results are limited** by the fact that, while local treatment with CRT reduces local recurrence of the disease, the majority of patients die from distant metastases.

The role of neoadjuvant ChT or CRT in patients with **resectable PDAC** is under investigation. First results suggest a potential benefit of neoadjuvant treatment with respect to R0 resections and OS.

So far, neoadjuvant treatment of **borderline resectable** or **LA tumours** with intensified ChT regimens (e.g. FOLFIRINOX [leucovorin/5-fluorouracil (5-FU)/irinotecan/oxaliplatin] or gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel) has shown a **downsizing effect** and **improved OS** in **small prospective** and **larger retrospective analyses**.

Data suggest that **secondary resectability** may be achieved in up to 25% of patients. Larger trials are under way.

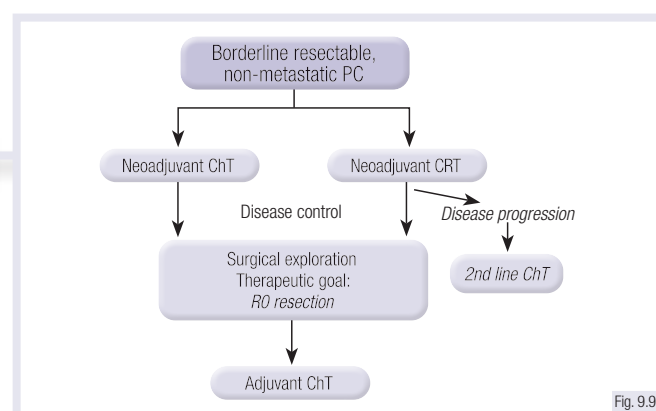


Fig. 9.9

ChT, chemotherapy; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; PC, pancreatic cancer.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

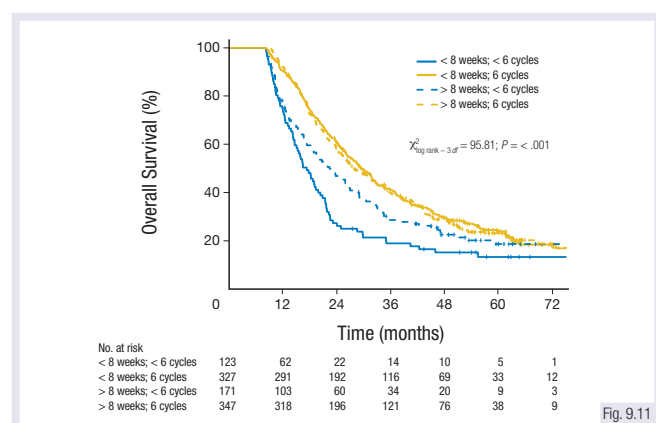
1. Is CRT the standard approach for neoadjuvant treatment of PDAC?
2. Is there an internationally accepted standard regimen for CRT of resectable PDAC?
3. Do large randomised clinical trials demonstrate the efficacy of FOLFIRINOX for downsizing of pancreatic cancer?

## Adjuvant treatment

Every patient, regardless of age, should receive adjuvant treatment over 6 months after surgery with curative intent (R0 or R1). Adjuvant treatment improves **disease-free survival (DFS)** and **OS** compared with surgery alone, doubling the 5-year OS rate (ChT vs control: 20.7% vs 10.4%).

Gemcitabine and 5-FU are equally effective (ESPAC-3 trial median OS [mOS]: 23.0 months [5-FU] vs 23.6 months [gemcitabine],  $p = 0.39$ ). In case of **intolerance** to either substance, the alternative compound should be used.

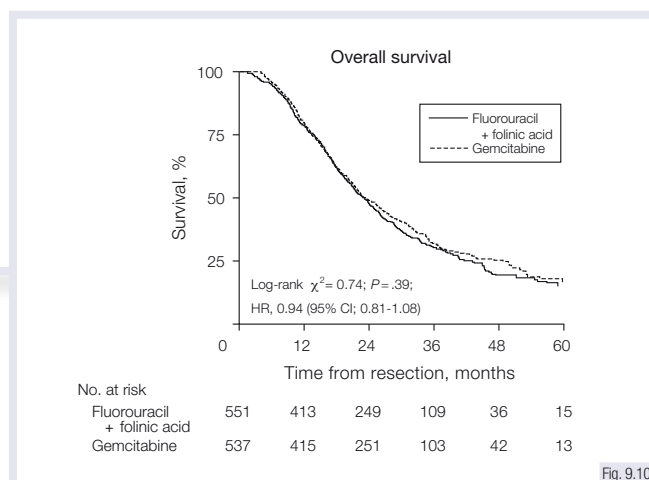
**Modified FOLFIRINOX (mFOLFIRINOX)** is a new standard for the adjuvant treatment of PDAC after resection. It substantially improved OS over gemcitabine, with OS of 63.4% at 3 years vs 48.6%. mFOLFIRINOX has a higher rate of grade 3/4 toxicity, particularly diarrhoea and sensory peripheral neuropathy. Patient selection mostly included Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status (PS) 0-1 and  $\leq 70$  years of age.



Adjuvant treatment is **not recommended** if there are severe comorbidities or if the ECOG PS is  $> 2$ .

CRT is still used in the USA as an adjuvant treatment, mainly due to data from the Gastrointestinal Tumor Study Group (GITSG), where RT was used in combination with 5-FU.

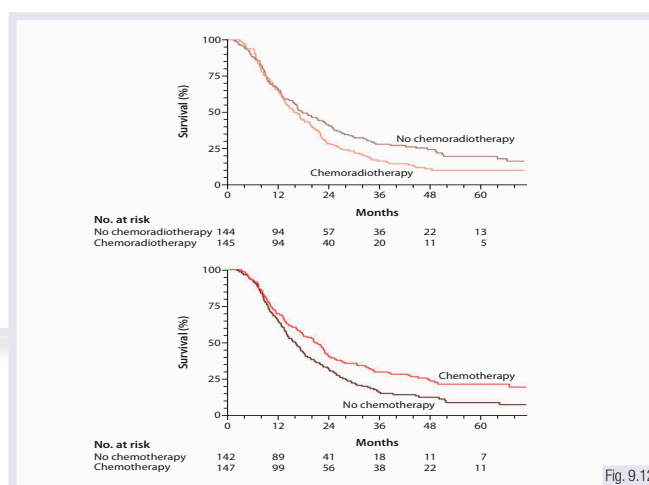
The ESPAC-1 trial showed that patients **do not benefit from adjuvant CRT**. This modality is currently not often used in Europe in the adjuvant setting.



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

The **best time frame** to start adjuvant treatment after PDAC resection is currently unclear. After pancreatic surgery, initiation of adjuvant treatment is often delayed due to postoperative morbidity or slow recovery of patients.

Retrospective subgroup analysis of the ESPAC-3 trial suggests that completing **adjuvant treatment over 6 months**, at appropriate dose intensity, is more important for survival than a very early start of adjuvant treatment after surgery.



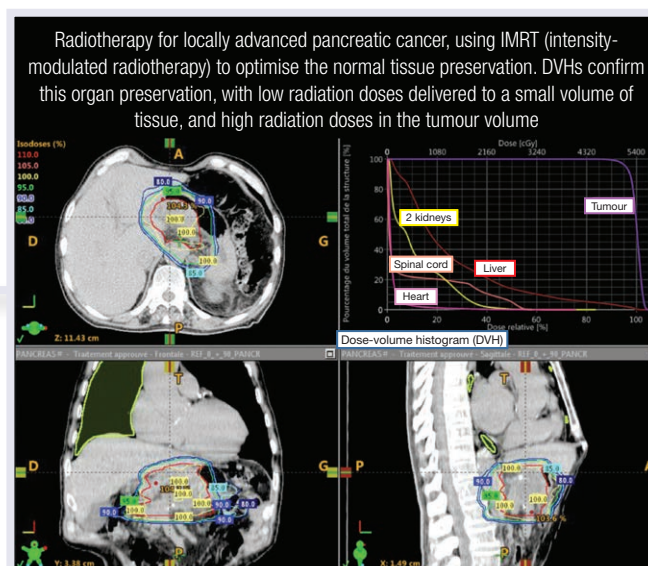
## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Is adjuvant ChT with gemcitabine or 5-FU the only standard treatment after R0 resection of PDAC?
2. Has the ESPAC-1 trial shown that adjuvant CRT is superior to adjuvant ChT after R1 resection of pancreatic cancer?
3. Is additive ChT the standard after R1 resection?

## Treatment of unresectable patients

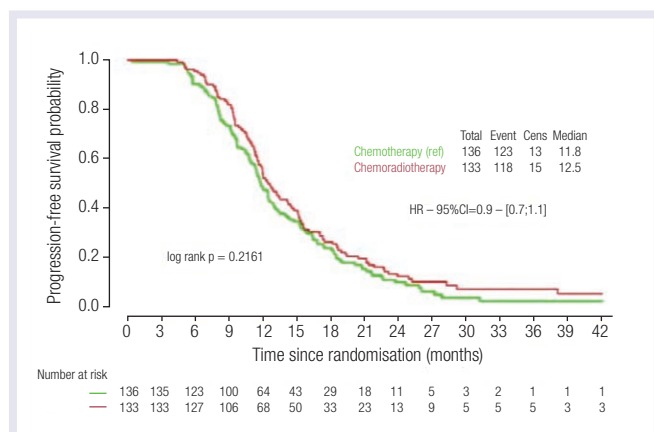
The optimal treatment for patients presenting with **LA pancreatic adenocarcinoma** remains unclear. Guidelines options include immediate CRT, single or multi-agent ChT alone, or ChT followed by CRT.

**Uncertainties** include: the optimal systemic regimen, whether RT should be added to systemic therapy (if so, immediately or after a period of induction ChT?), whether to use conventional RT or intensity-modulated RT (IMRT), which induces better tolerance and respect of normal tissues, or stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT), and deciding what systemic therapy should be delivered concurrently with RT.



DVHs, dose-volume histograms.

Fig. 9.13



Cens, censored; CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

Fig. 9.14

Induction ChT followed by CRT was supported by a post-hoc analysis of GERCOR studies comparing survival of patients who received CRT vs patients continuing ChT alone.

However, a phase III trial, LAP07, failed to show the superiority of consolidation CRT over ChT alone. Thus, **CRT cannot yet be recommended as a standard treatment of LA-PDAC.**

There is increasing evidence that **patients with LA-PDAC** benefit from combination ChT such as FOLFIRINOX or gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel.

**Tumour necrosis and downstaging is often seen after neoadjuvant treatment.**

In some cases, even in LA-PDAC, secondary resectability can be achieved.

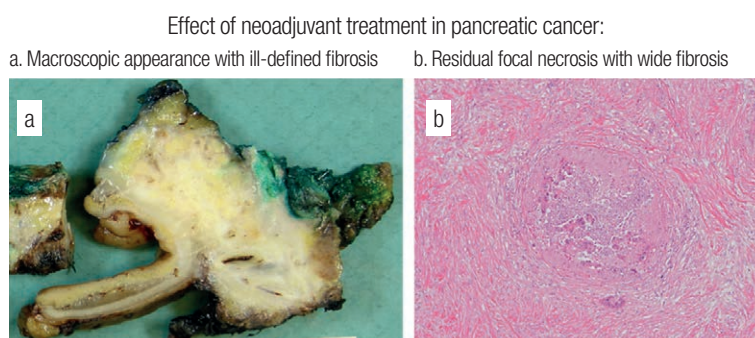


Fig. 9.15

### REVISION QUESTIONS

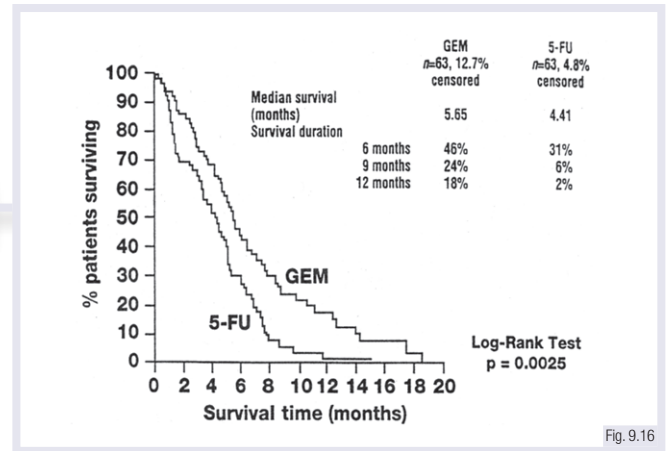
1. Is CRT the established standard treatment for LA-PDAC?
2. Is there clear evidence from large trials that combination ChT prolongs OS in LA-PDAC?
3. Did a large clinical trial fail to show a significant difference in OS between ChT alone and ChT followed by CRT in LA-PDAC?

## Palliative treatment

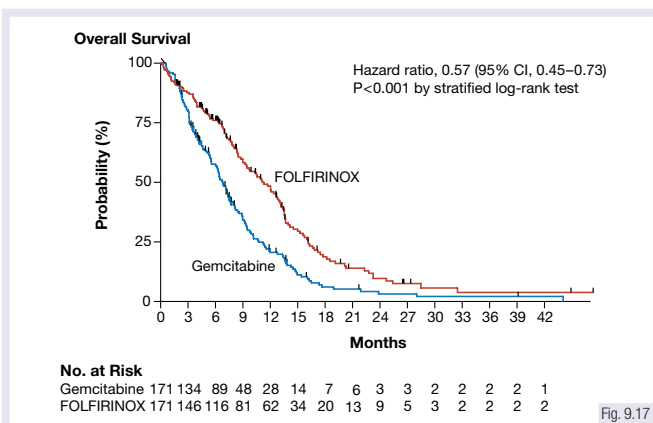
Patients with an **ECOG PS of 0–2** should receive palliative ChT immediately after diagnosis of PDAC, as it improves OS and quality of life (QoL). If **ECOG PS >2**, the value of palliative ChT for PDAC treatment is questionable.

**Gemcitabine** used to be the standard treatment for LA-PDAC and metastatic PDAC (mPDAC).

The results published in 2007, by Moore et al, showed a statistically significant, but not clinically relevant, survival advantage for the combination of gemcitabine with the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) erlotinib.



5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; GEM, gemcitabine.



CI, confidence interval; FOLFIRINOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/irinotecan/oxaliplatin.

Compared with gemcitabine alone, **FOLFIRINOX** combination significantly improves mOS (6.8 vs 11.1 months) and overall response rate (ORR): 9.4% vs 31.6%.

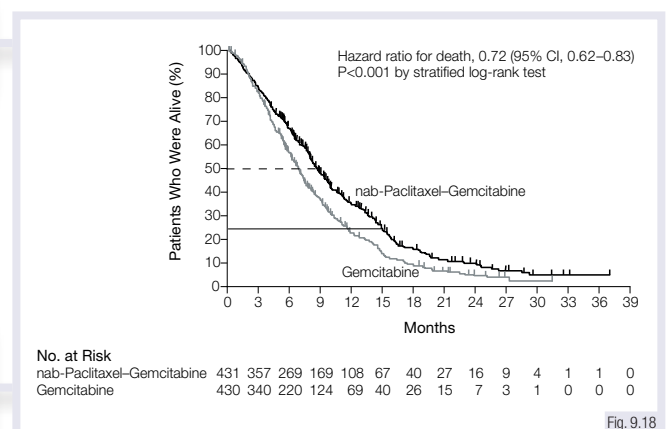
The FOLFIRINOX regimen has a **higher toxicity** than gemcitabine (more grade 3/4 haematotoxicity, diarrhoea and ChT-associated neuropathy).

This treatment is suitable for patients with very good PS (ECOG 0–1), age <75 years and bilirubin level ≤1.5x upper limit of normal (ULN). Despite increased toxicity, FOLFIRINOX improves **tumour-related QoL** of patients.

**Nab-paclitaxel** led to a significant improvement in OS of patients with mPDAC in combination with gemcitabine, compared with gemcitabine alone.

Elderly patients (>65 years) as well as those with a Karnofsky PS (KPS) of 70–80 also benefited from the combination. Main **treatment-associated toxicities** were grade 3–4 haematotoxicity, fatigue and ChT-associated and sensory neuropathy.

In PDAC patients with **BRCA germline mutations**, olaparib maintenance improves PFS in patients harbouring mutations after induction treatment with platinum-based ChT.



CI, confidence interval.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Does FOLFIRINOX significantly prolong OS of patients with mPDAC?
2. Can the combination gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel be used in elderly patients with pancreatic cancer as well as in patients with a KPS of 70–80?
3. With more efficacious combination ChT regimens, are fewer patients with mPDAC receiving gemcitabine alone?

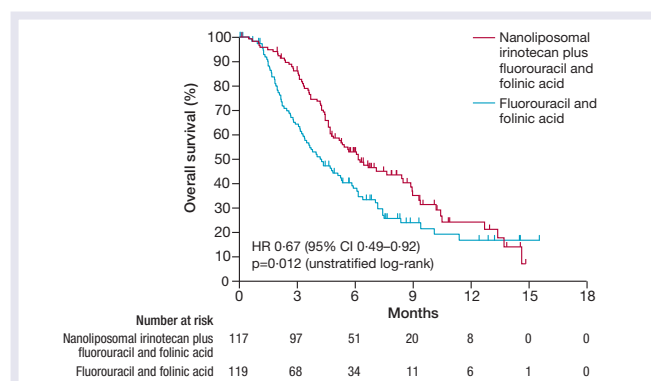


## Second-line treatment

Patients with ECOG PS  $\leq 2$  progressing during first-line ChT should receive **second-line treatment**. If gemcitabine monotherapy is used in first line, the combination of 5-FU, leucovorin and oxaliplatin (OFF protocol) shows survival benefit over “best supportive care” (BSC).

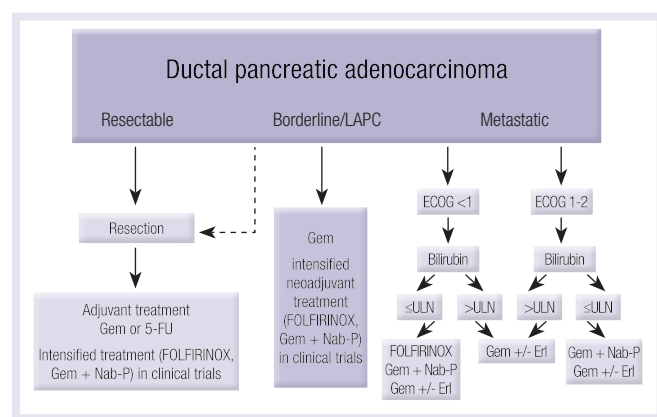
Patients progressing after FOLFIRINOX still benefit from gemcitabine treatment. **Gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel after FOLFIRINOX, or vice versa**, appear to be treatment options.

**Myelosuppression and neurotoxicity** may be limiting for subsequent intensified treatments. Small trials are examining nab-paclitaxel as single agent in second line.



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

Fig. 9.19



5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; Erl, erlotinib; FOLFIRINOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/irinotecan/oxaliplatin; GEM, gemcitabine; LAPC, locally advanced pancreatic cancer; Nab-P, nab-paclitaxel; ULN, upper limit of normal.

Fig. 9.20

There are **novel therapeutic strategies** in the second- and even further-line settings. After failure of first-line gemcitabine, the combination of nanoliposomal (nal) irinotecan/5-FU/leucovorin achieved significant improvement in mOS vs BSC (6.1 vs 4.2 months; hazard ratio: 0.67). Frequent side effects were diarrhoea and fatigue.

**Supportive care** is key in pancreatic cancer. Adequate control of pain and nutrition as well as psycho-oncological support are essential components.

## Radiotherapy as palliative treatment

Patients with LA disease often experience significant pain, and **RT can provide durable palliation** in 50%-85% of patients. Conventional irradiation and, more recently, IMRT and SBRT induced significantly reduced pain in most patients.

**SBRT** allows higher doses of radiation to be delivered and should result in improved and more durable pain relief.

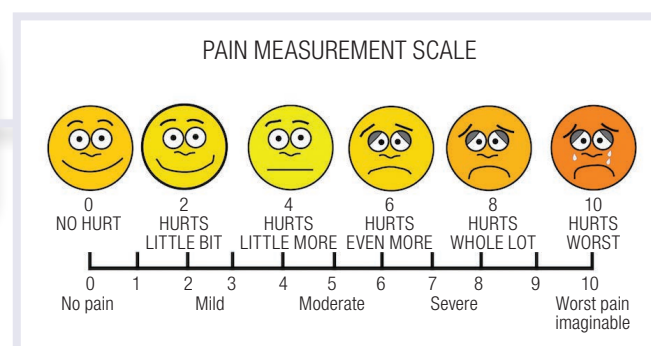


Fig. 9.21

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Are there efficacious ChT regimens after failure of first-line treatments for patients with mPDAC?
2. Can the OFF regimen or the combination of 5-FU plus nal-irinotecan be used in the second-line setting for patients with mPDAC?
3. Apart from ChT, are supportive measures such as pain control and nutritional management paramount for patients with LA-PDAC?

## Summary: Pancreatic cancer

- PDAC represents a serious clinical entity due to the anticipated increase of its incidence
- Surgery is still the only curative approach for localised pancreatic cancer
- All patients operated with a curative intent should be given adjuvant ChT for a 6-month period
- While neoadjuvant approaches are still under investigation, mFOLFIRINOX is the most efficacious option for adjuvant treatment of PDAC
- RT or CRT should be further examined in clinical trials to define the significance of these modalities for local tumour control
- Palliative treatment of mPDAC is based on ChT in patients with ECOG PS <2
- Palliative treatment has been substantially improved by the introduction of FOLFIRINOX and the combination of gemcitabine plus nab-paclitaxel. For the first time, a choice of efficient treatment strategies in the first-line setting is available
- Second-line therapies should be offered to patients with ECOG PS <2
- After a long period of therapeutic deadlock, there are now better treatments available and potentially more efficient strategies on the horizon
- Patients with germline mutations in *BRCA* genes may particularly benefit from PARP inhibition

## Further Reading

Boone BA, Steve J, Krasinskas AM, et al. Outcomes with FOLFIRINOX for borderline resectable and locally unresectable pancreatic cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 2013; 108:236–241.

Conroy T, Hammel P, Hebbar M, et al. FOLFIRINOX or gemcitabine as adjuvant therapy for pancreatic cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2018; 379:2395–2406.

Conroy T, Desseigne F, Ychou M, et al ; Groupe Tumeurs Digestives of Unicancer; PRODIGE Intergroup. FOLFIRINOX versus gemcitabine for metastatic pancreatic cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2011; 364:1817–1825.

Ducreux M, Sa Cunha A, Caramella C, et al. Cancer of the pancreas: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2015; 26(Suppl 5):v56–v68.

Heinemann V, Haas M, Boeck S. Neoadjuvant treatment of borderline resectable and non-resectable pancreatic cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2013; 24:2484–2492.

Neoptolemos JP, Dunn JA, Stocken DD, et al; European Study Group for Pancreatic Cancer. Adjuvant chemoradiotherapy and chemotherapy in resectable pancreatic cancer: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2001; 358:1576–1585.

Oettle H, Riess H, Stieler JM, et al. Second-line oxaliplatin, folinic acid, and fluorouracil versus folinic acid and fluorouracil alone for gemcitabine-refractory pancreatic cancer: outcomes from the CONKO-003 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2014; 32:2423–2429.

Rahib L, Smith BD, Aizenberg R, et al. Projecting cancer incidence and deaths to 2030: the unexpected burden of thyroid, liver, and pancreas cancers in the United States. *Cancer Res* 2014; 74:2913–2921.

Tol JA, Gouma DJ, Bassi C, et al; International Study Group on Pancreatic Surgery. Definition of a standard lymphadenectomy in surgery for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: a consensus statement by the International Study Group on Pancreatic Surgery (ISGPS). *Surgery* 2014; 156:591–600.

Truty MJ, Thomas RM, Katz MH, et al. Multimodality therapy offers a chance for cure in patients with pancreatic adenocarcinoma deemed unresectable at first operative exploration. *J Am Coll Surg* 2012; 215:41–51.

Von Hoff DD, Ervin T, Arena FP, et al. Increased survival in pancreatic cancer with nab-paclitaxel plus gemcitabine. *N Engl J Med* 2013; 369:1691–1703.

Wang-Gillam A, Li CP, Bodoky G, et al; NAPOLI-1 Study Group. Nanoliposomal irinotecan with fluorouracil and folinic acid in metastatic pancreatic cancer after previous gemcitabine-based therapy (NAPOLI-1): a global, randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2016; 387:545–557.

# 10 Hepatocellular carcinoma

## Incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the **fifth most common neoplasm** and the third most frequent cause of cancer-related death worldwide.

In most cases HCC develops in patients with chronic liver diseases and **cirrhosis**, which can be either cryptogenic or due to viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, steatohepatitis or alcohol consumption.

Diagnosis of HCC can be made by **contrast-enhanced imaging** only in cirrhotic patients. Biopsy is mandatory in non-cirrhotic patients.

Age standardised (World) incidence and mortality rates, liver

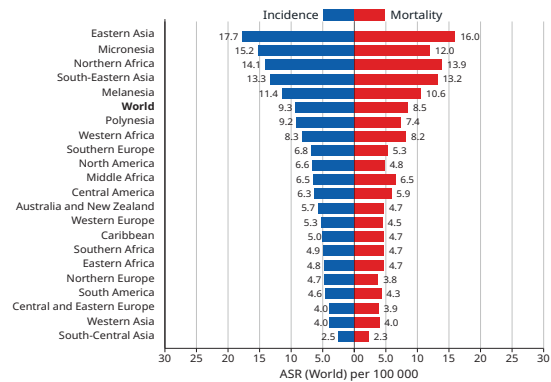


Fig. 10.1

ASR, age-standardised rate.

## Screening and diagnosis in HCC

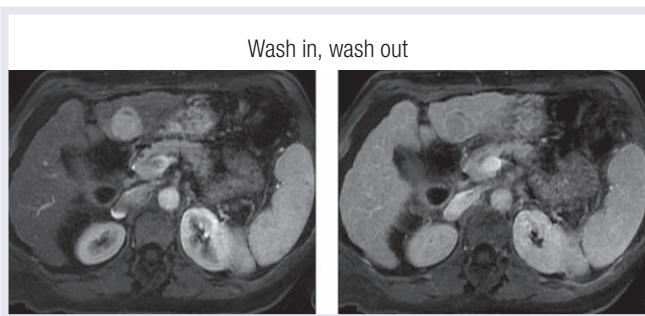


Fig. 10.2

In patients with liver cirrhosis, **screening** is recommended with abdominal ultrasound every 6 months. Additional determination of serum alpha foetoprotein (AFP) is of limited benefit.

**Nodules  $\geq 1$  cm** in a cirrhotic liver showing contrast uptake in the arterial phase, followed by contrast washout in the portal venous or delayed phases on computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) using gadolinium, are confidently diagnosed as HCC.

## Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer classification

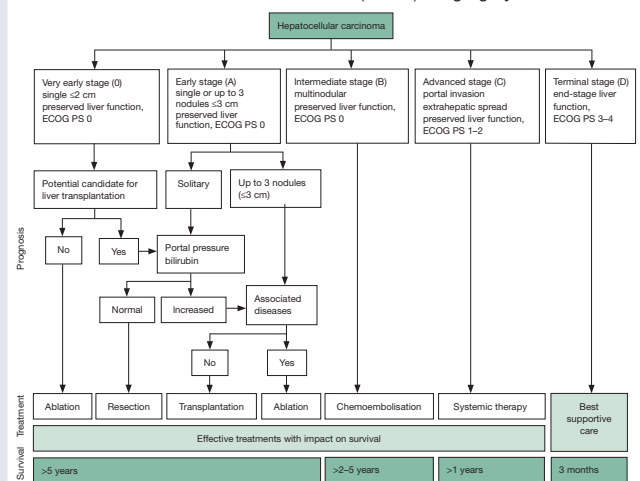
The **Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) classification** accounts for all essential parameters: tumour stage, liver function impairment and presence of cancer-related symptoms.

It stratifies patients according to **outcome** and simultaneously links it with **treatment indication** for all stages of HCC. It has been endorsed by the European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO), the European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL) and the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases (AASLD) guidelines.

Resection, liver transplantation (LT) and ablation are considered **potentially curative** treatments. Transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE) and systemic therapy (atezolizumab-bevacizumab, sorafenib, lenvatinib, regorafenib, cabozantinib, ramucirumab) are usually not curative but provide significant survival benefit.

**Increased tumour markers** (such as AFP) should raise the suspicion of malignancy, but do not suffice to establish HCC diagnosis, as cholangiocarcinoma may also exhibit AFP increase.

Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) staging system



ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; PS, performance status.

Fig. 10.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Is screening in cirrhotic patients recommended every 6 or 12 months?
2. What are the non-invasive diagnostic criteria for HCC?
3. Which parameters does the BCLC classification consider?

## Surgical treatments in HCC

LT allows treatment of the neoplasia and the underlying liver disease. The '**Milan criteria**' (1 HCC  $\leq 5$  cm or up to 3 HCC  $\leq 3$  cm, without vascular invasion or extrahepatic spread) have become widely accepted. Expanded criteria are still not extensively validated.

**Anatomical resection** is the treatment of choice for patients with a single nodule, normal concentration of bilirubin and no clinically significant portal hypertension, with a 5-year survival rate  $>70\%$ .

If **histopathological examination** of the resected explant shows risk factors for recurrence (microvascular invasion or satellite nodules), LT should be considered. Adjuvant therapy is not recommended for HCC patients after LT, resection or ablation.

Hepatocellular carcinoma in a cirrhotic liver

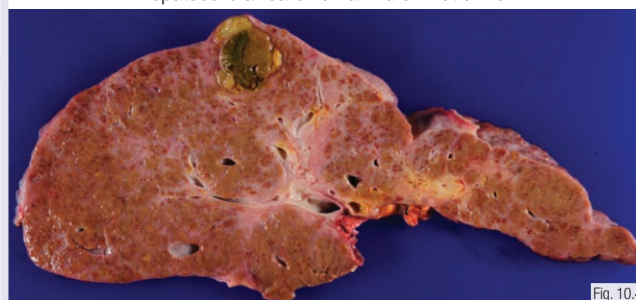
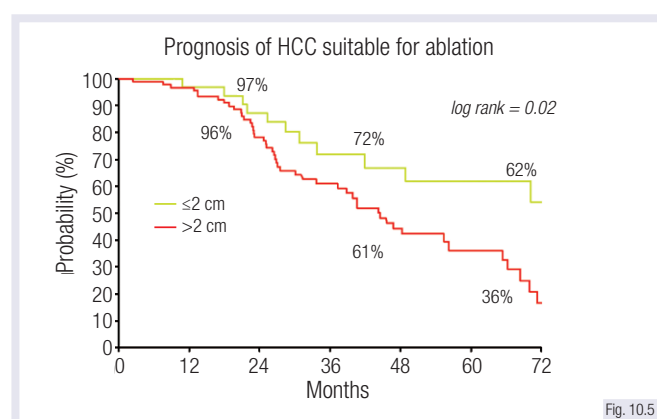


Fig. 10.4

## Locoregional treatments



HCC, hepatocellular carcinoma.

**Ablation** (usually percutaneous under image guidance) achieves complete necrosis of almost all HCCs  $\leq 2$  cm, while its efficacy is significantly reduced in HCCs  $>2$  cm.

**TACE** combines injection of chemotherapy with obstruction of arterial blood supply, and significantly improves survival.

**TACE** benefits patients with preserved liver function (compensated cirrhosis) without portal thrombosis and/or extrahepatic spread (**BCLC stage B**).

**TACE has limited efficacy in patients with multiple tumours ( $>4-5$ ) not amenable for highly selective intervention, and in very large tumours.**

No effective **adjuvant or co-adjuvant option to TACE** has been proven beneficial.

**Options** such as conformal high-dose rate radioablation, stereotactic body radiotherapy, radioembolisation and immunotherapy have been shown to bear some clinically significant activity, but positive prospective phase III studies are still awaited.

Transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE) procedure

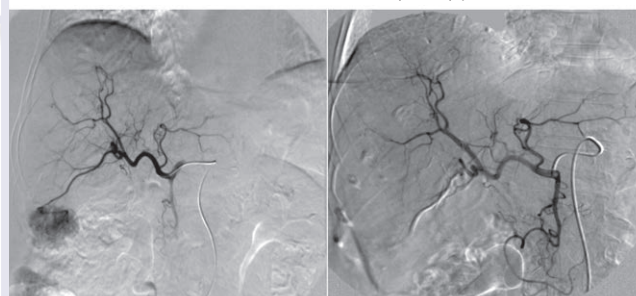


Fig. 10.6

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What are the accepted criteria for liver transplantation in HCC?
2. Is TACE a curative or palliative treatment?
3. Do you consider adjuvant or co-adjuvant options after TACE?



## Systemic therapy

**Systemic therapy** should be initiated in patients with preserved liver function (usually fitting into Child-Pugh class A) in **BCLC stage B**, who are not candidates for TACE, have failed or are refractory to TACE (at least two TACE sessions without deep response) and in patients with advanced disease (BCLC stage C).

**Systemic agents** providing survival benefit are atezolizumab/bevacizumab, sorafenib and lenvatinib for first line, and regorafenib, cabozantinib and ramucirumab for second line.

Overall survival of positive randomised controlled trials			
	OS (months)		HR (95%CI)
First line			
Sorafenib vs placebo	10.7	7.9	0.69 (0.50-0.87)
Lenvatinib vs sorafenib	13.6	12.3	0.92 (0.79-1.06)*
Atezollzumab + bevacizumab vs sorafenib	Not estimable	13.2	0.58 (0.42-0.79)
Second line			
Regorafenib vs placebo	10.6	7.8	0.63 (0.50-0.79)
Cabozantinib vs placebo	10.2	8.0	0.76 (0.63-0.92)
Ramucirumab vs placebo	8.5	7.3	0.71 (0.53-0.94)

CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; OS, overall survival.

\* designed for non-inferiority

Fig. 10.8

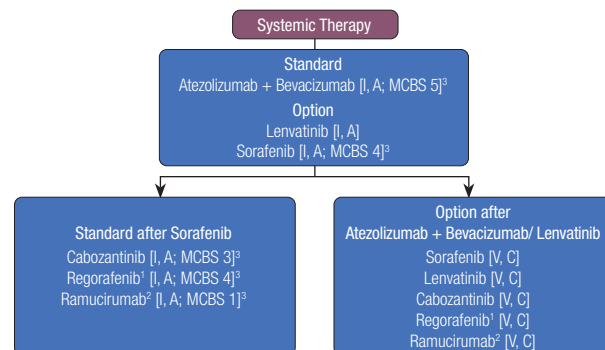
**HCC is highly heterogeneous and displays somatic DNA mutations and aberrations.** TERT activation is a very frequent abnormality (60% of cases). Other frequent mutations affect *TP53* (30% of cases), Wnt signalling (30%) or chromatin remodelling (*ARID1A* and *ARID2*).

Several **molecular classifications** according to gene profile and clinical characteristics have been proposed. However, none has been robustly proven useful for accurate outcome prediction or treatment selection. Currently, **two major classes are used for stratification**: proliferative class and non-proliferative class.

The proliferative class is more commonly seen in **hepatitis-B virus (HBV)-positive cases** and is associated with a more malignant profile (high AFP levels, poor differentiation, *TP53* mutations and active proliferation pathways). Such a profile is associated with poor outcomes, but there is no proof of a cause-effect relationship between molecular events and outcome.

Identification of new molecular biomarkers is urgently needed to guide patient stratification and treatment.

Systemic treatment sequence for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma according to the results of positive phase III trials



¹ Regorafenib is not recommended in TKI-naïve patients

² Ramucirumab is only recommended in patients with an AFP level >400 ng/ml

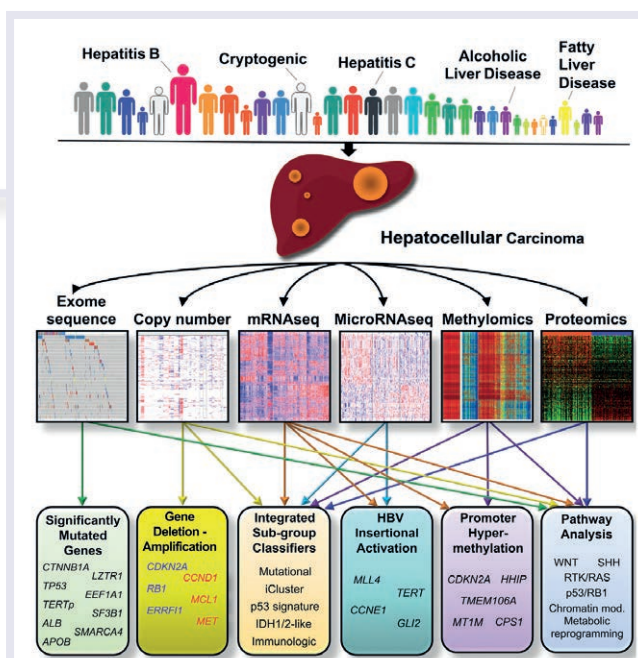
³ ESMO-MCBS v1.1 score for new therapy/indication approved by the EMA since 1 January 2016. The score has been calculated by the ESMO-MCBS Working Group and validated by the ESMO Guidelines Committee

AFP, alpha foetoprotein; EMA, European Medicines Agency; ESMO, European Society for Medical Oncology; MCBS, Magnitude of Clinical Benefit Scale; TKI, tyrosine kinase inhibitor.

Fig. 10.7

**Sorafenib, lenvatinib, regorafenib and cabozantinib** are inhibitors of several signalling pathways affecting proliferation, apoptosis, angiogenesis and immune and stromal status of the tumour.

## Molecular profiling of HCC



HBV, hepatitis-B virus; IDH 1/2, Isocitrate dehydrogenase 1/2; mRNAseq, messenger RNA sequencing; MicroRNAseq, micro RNA sequencing; SHH, Sonic Hedgehog.

Fig. 10.9

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. How can we define the best treatment sequence for systemic therapy in the absence of head-to-head or sequencing trials?
2. Have atezolizumab/bevacizumab, sorafenib and lenvatinib been tested in the same patient profiles in terms of inclusion/exclusion criteria?
3. Have immuno-oncology drugs as single agents shown survival benefit as compared with sorafenib in first line or versus placebo in second line?

## Summary: Hepatocellular carcinoma

- Patients at high risk for developing HCC should be included in surveillance programmes: abdominal ultrasound every 6 months with and without determination of AFP
- Diagnosis of HCC in cirrhotic patients is based on non-invasive criteria (hypervascular in the arterial phase with washout in the portal venous or delayed phases in CT or MRI) or on pathology
- The BCLC staging system is recommended for prognostic prediction and treatment allocation
- Resection is the preferred treatment option for patients with solitary tumours and very well-preserved liver function: normal bilirubin with hepatic venous pressure gradient  $\leq 10$  mmHg
- LT is considered the best treatment option for patients with single tumours  $\leq 5$  cm or up to 3 nodules  $\leq 3$  cm (Milan criteria) not suitable for resection
- Local ablation is considered the standard of care for patients with BCLC stage 0-A tumours not suitable for surgery
- TACE is recommended for patients with BCLC stage B, with compensated liver disease, multinodular asymptomatic tumours without vascular invasion or extrahepatic spread
- Sorafenib and lenvatinib are effective first-line systemic therapies, while regorafenib, cabozantinib and ramucirumab are effective in second line. These agents should be considered for patients with well-preserved liver function and preserved performance status and with advanced tumours (BCLC stage C), or those with tumours progressing upon locoregional therapies (BCLC stage B)
- Several options such as conformal high-dose rate radioablation, stereotactic body radiotherapy or immunotherapy have shown activity, but their benefit in survival is awaited from phase III prospective investigations

## Further Reading

Abou-Alfa GK, Meyer T, Cheng AL, et al. Cabozantinib in patients with advanced and progressing hepatocellular carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2018; 379:54–63.

Bruix J, da Fonseca LG, Reig M. Insights into the success and failure of systemic therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; 16:617–630.

Bruix J, Qin S, Merle P, et al; RESORCE Investigators. Regorafenib for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma who progressed on sorafenib treatment (RESORCE): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2017; 389:56–66.

European Association for the Study of the Liver. EASL Clinical Practice Guidelines: management of hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatol* 2018; 69:182–236.

Finn RS, Qin S, Ikeda M, et al. Atezolizumab plus bevacizumab in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2020; 382:1894–1905.

Forner A, Reig M, Bruix J. Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Lancet* 2018; 391:1301–1314.

Kudo M, Finn RS, Qin S, et al. Lenvatinib versus sorafenib in first-line treatment of patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomised phase 3 non-inferiority trial. *Lancet* 2018; 391:1163–1173.

Llovet JM, Ricci S, Mazzaferro V, et al. Sorafenib in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2008; 359:378–390.

Villanueva A. Hepatocellular carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2019; 380:1450–1462.

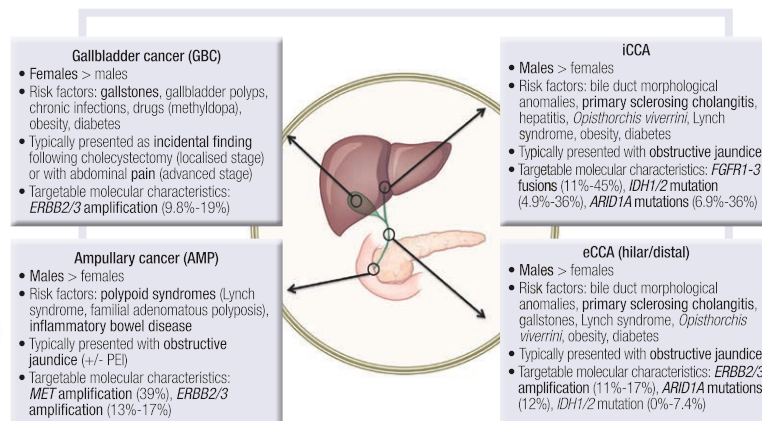
Vogel A, Cervantes A, Chau I, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2019; 30:871–873.

## Epidemiology and clinical presentation

Biliary tract cancers (BTCs) include **cholangiocarcinoma** (CCA), **gallbladder cancer** (GBC) and **ampullary** (ampulla of Vater) cancers (AMP).

CCA can be subdivided into **intrahepatic** (iCCA) and **extrahepatic** (eCCA), which includes perihilar (hCCA) and distal (dCCA).

Epidemiology and clinical presentation vary between iCCA, eCCA, GBC and AMP.



eCCA, extrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma; iCCA, intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma; IDH, isocitrate dehydrogenase; FGFR, fibroblast growth factor receptor; MET, mesenchymal epithelial transition; PEI, pancreatic exocrine insufficiency.

Fig. 11.1

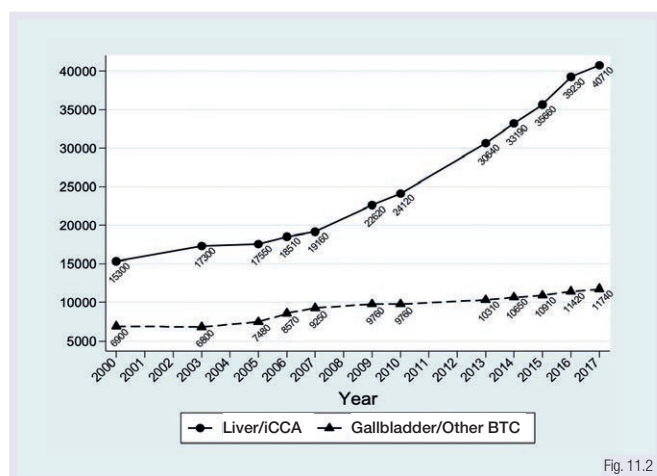


Fig. 11.2

BTC, biliary tract cancer; iCCA, intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma.

BTCs have a **poor prognosis** with 5-year survival rates of 5%–15%. BTCs are rare, representing around 3% of all gastrointestinal cancers.

However, their **incidence** is slowly **increasing**. A more marked increase in incidence has been described for iCCA (vs other BTCs).

It is suggested that this increase is a reflection not only of recent changes in the **International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O)** coding system but also of improved **awareness and diagnosis**.

There are **no specific screening** recommendations for early diagnosis of BTCs. Most iCCAs arise within healthy liver (vs cirrhotic liver in hepatocellular carcinoma [HCC]).

**Primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC)** is a rare disorder characterised by multifocal bile duct strictures and progressive liver disease.

Patients with PSC are at a higher risk of developing **CCA** (mainly iCCA); these patients may benefit from screening programmes.

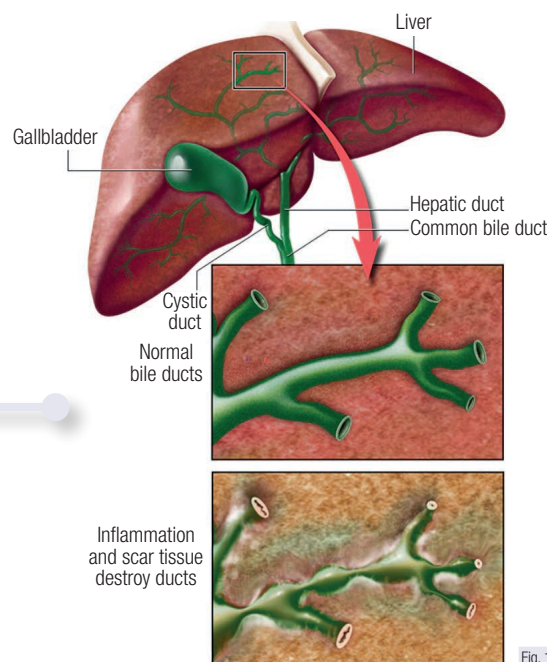


Fig. 11.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

- Which tumours are included within the so-called 'BTCs'?
- How are CCAs classified according to location?
- Is cirrhosis the main risk factor for iCCA?

## Diagnosis, staging and treatment planning

Diagnosis of BTCs always relies on pathological/cytological confirmation. Most BTCs (>90%) are of **adenocarcinoma** type, with few squamous or mixed CCA-HCC tumours.

Tumour staging relies on the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC) Tumour, Node, Metastasis (TNM) classification, last updated in 2018. The **Bismuth–Corlette** classification is used for hCCA.

Radiological investigations are the cornerstone for adequate assessment of site to biopsy, assess disease spread and tumour staging.

Bismuth–Corlette classification

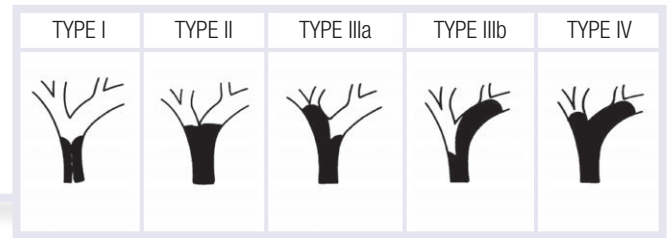


Fig. 11.4

Systematic review and meta-analysis: role of <sup>18</sup>FDG-PET in addition to standard imaging for management of biliary tract cancers (BTCs)

### Main findings

- 47 studies
- 2,125 patients

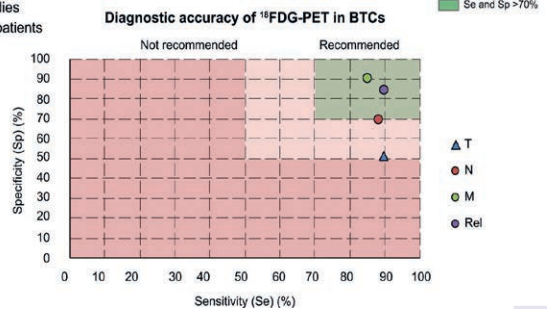


Fig. 11.5

<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET, <sup>18</sup>fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography.

For **tissue acquisition**, endoscopy (for biliary stenting/biopsy-cytology) and/or percutaneous biopsy (ultrasound or computed tomography [CT]-guided) are used.

Radiological investigations for **staging** include contrast-enhanced ultrasound, CT and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

<sup>18</sup>Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography (<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET) can be used for identification of distant metastasis or nodal metastases when completing staging of potentially resectable disease.

Patient **outcomes** depend on stage and on whether the disease is amenable to curative resection (median overall survival [mOS] 51.1 months) or not (mOS 11.7 months).

Treatment of **localised disease** relies on potentially curative resection; long-term outcomes (overall survival [OS] and relapse-free survival [RFS]) depend on primary site and stage.

For **locally advanced and metastatic disease**, surgery would not be appropriate and palliative strategies are employed (mainly focused on systemic therapy).

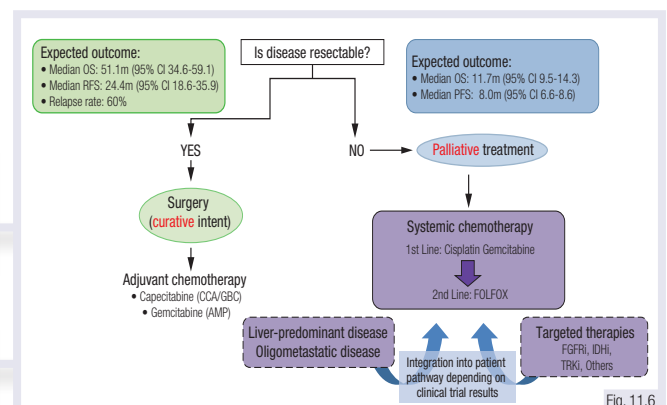


Fig. 11.6

AMP, ampullary cancer; CCA, cholangiocarcinoma; CI, confidence interval; FGFR, fibroblast growth factor receptor; FOLFOX, leucovorin/fluorouracil (5-FU)/oxaliplatin; GBC, gallbladder cancer; i, inhibitor; IDH, isocitrate dehydrogenase; MMR, mismatch repair; OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival; RFS, recurrence-free survival; TRK, tropomyosin receptor kinase.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Is a histological or cytological diagnosis always required to confirm diagnosis of BTC?
2. Are there any circumstances when radiological diagnosis would suffice for planning therapy?
3. Which system is used for BTC tumour staging?



## Obstructive jaundice: a medical emergency

It is very common for patients diagnosed with BTC to present with biliary obstruction **at initial presentation or during treatment**.

Biliary obstruction is of special relevance in **eCCA** and **AMP**, but patients with GBC and iCCA may also be at risk of biliary obstruction, depending on site of disease.

Biliary obstruction is characterised by **jaundice**, **itchy skin**, dark urine (**choluria**), pale stools (**acholia**) and out of range liver function test.

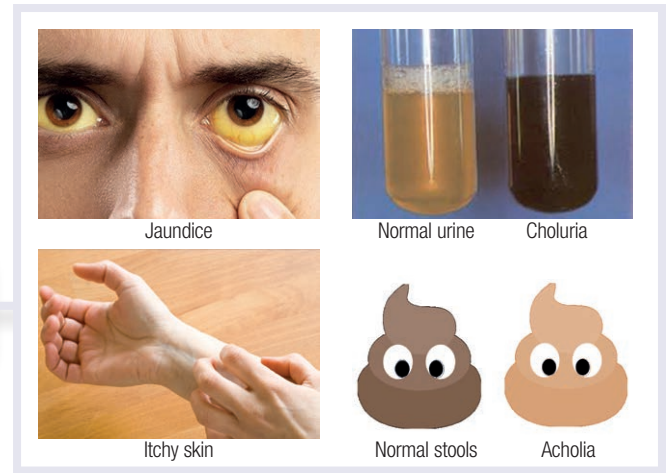
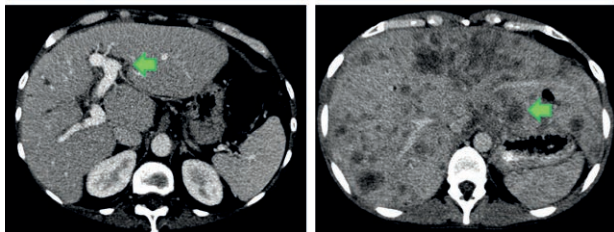


Fig. 11.7



Computed tomography confirms presence of **biliary tract obstruction** that account for jaundice in this patient. **Urgent biliary stent is required.**

Computed tomography does not show significant presence of biliary tract obstruction; jaundice is likely to be related to **burden of liver metastases**. Biliary stent is not indicated in this scenario.

Fig. 11.8

When biliary obstruction is suspected, patients require urgent assessment and management as a **medical emergency**.

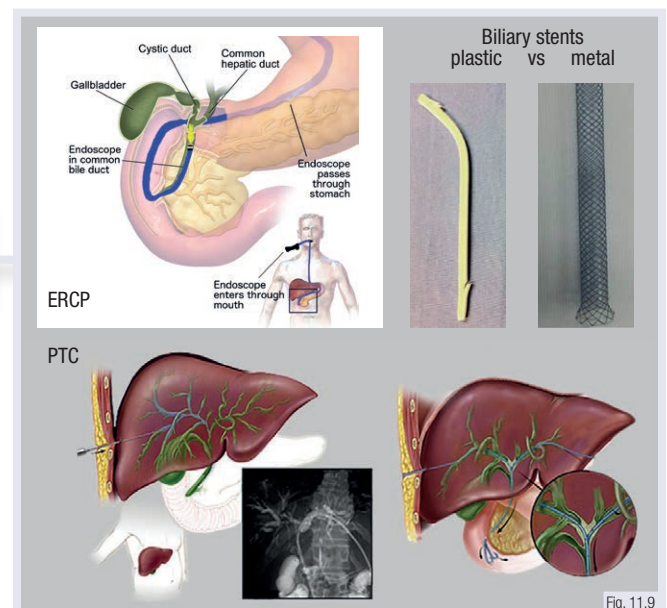
In the presence of suspected biliary obstruction, **urgent imaging** (ultrasound or CT) will confirm diagnosis.

If an underlying infection (cholangitis) is identified, **antibiotics** are urgently required to prevent clinical deterioration and biliary sepsis.

Once a diagnosis of biliary obstruction has been made, urgent plans for **biliary stenting** must be arranged; there is a preference for metal stent in the palliative setting.

Biliary stent insertion can be made endoscopically via endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (**ERCP**) for AMP and eCCA.

When ERCP is not feasible, percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (**PTC**) is to be considered. Personalised case-by-case discussions with the interventional radiologist are encouraged.



ERCP, endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography; PTC, percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

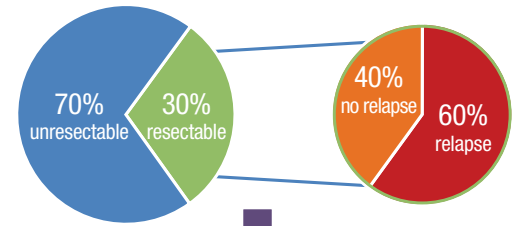
1. Is biliary obstruction considered a medical emergency in patients diagnosed with BTC?
2. Do all patients require radiological imaging for confirmation of diagnosis of biliary obstruction?
3. Once biliary obstruction is suspected, are patients required to start on antibiotic therapy?

## Management of resectable disease

Approximately 30% of patients are diagnosed with **resectable disease**. Radical surgery (+ lymphadenectomy) is the only option for cure; however, post-surgical relapse rate remains high (~60%).

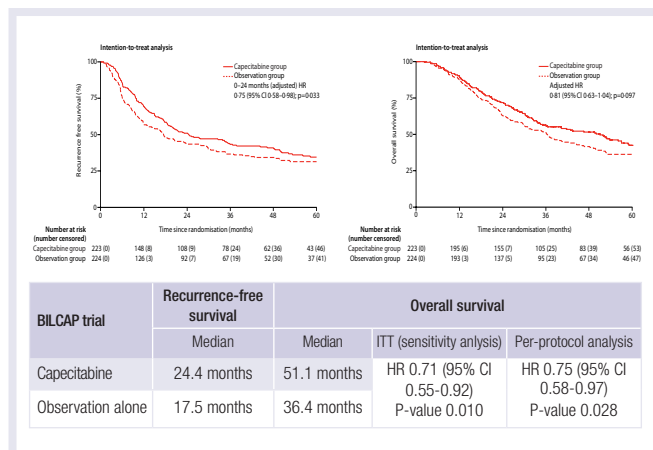
Surgical strategies vary depending on BTC subtype, location and T-stage and should be agreed at a specialist **hepatobiliary multidisciplinary tumour board**.

For patients with **incidentally diagnosed GBC** (post-cholecystectomy), completion surgery with radical intent should be considered for stage  $\geq T1b$  ( $\pm$  resection of port sites).



~12% of all patients diagnosed with biliary tract cancer will be resectable and will NOT relapse (cured)

Fig. 11.10



CI, confidence interval; ITT, intention to treat; HR, hazard ratio.

Fig. 11.11

Three clinical trials (BILCAP, PRODIGE 12 and BCAT) exploring the role of **adjuvant** treatment after curative resection in **CCA and GBC** have been published with variable findings.

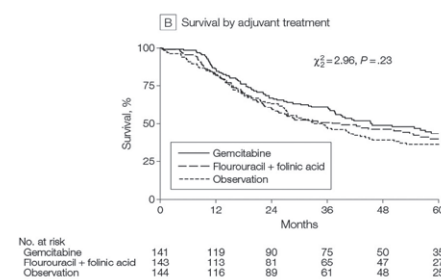
Based on the **BILCAP** clinical trial, capecitabine is the current standard of care for resected CCA/GBC. 447 patients were randomised to observation or **capecitabine** (6-month course).

Capecitabine did not reach OS statistical significance in the intention-to-treat (ITT) population; benefit from capecitabine was shown in **sensitivity and per-protocol analyses**.

Patients diagnosed with **AMP** were not included in the BILCAP clinical trial. Data regarding adjuvant treatment for AMP derives from the **ESPAC-3 study**.

428 patients with periampullary tumours (297 AMP) were randomised to observation, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) or **gemcitabine** after curative surgery.

Multivariable analysis showed an **improved OS** with adjuvant chemotherapy (ChT) vs observation; there was also a benefit in favour of gemcitabine over 5-FU.



AMP, ampullary cancer; CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; 5-FU, 5-fluorouracil.

Fig. 11.12

## REVISION QUESTIONS

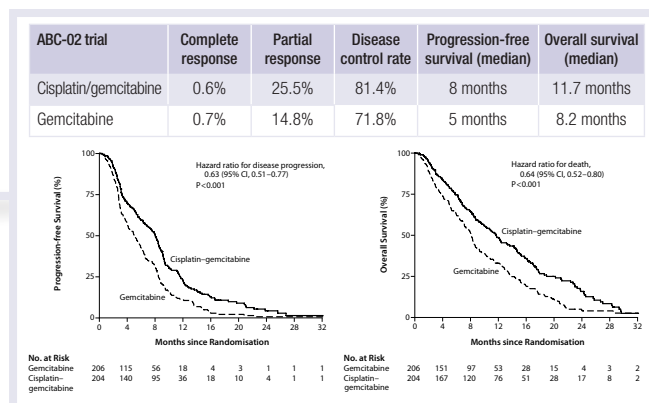
1. What is the only curative treatment for BTC?
2. What is the standard adjuvant ChT option for resected CCA and GBCs?
3. What is the standard adjuvant ChT option for resected AMPs?

## Management of advanced disease

Combination gemcitabine/cisplatin ChT is the first-line treatment of choice (**ABC-02 trial**). Gemcitabine can be considered if performance status = 2.

The **ABC-02 clinical trial** randomised 410 patients to gemcitabine/cisplatin or gemcitabine alone. An **OS benefit** was confirmed.

Ongoing clinical trials are exploring the role of other ChT agents and new combinations such as gemcitabine/cisplatin + nab-paclitaxel and FOLFIRINOX (leucovorin/5-FU/irinotecan/oxaliplatin).



CI, confidence interval.

Fig. 11.13

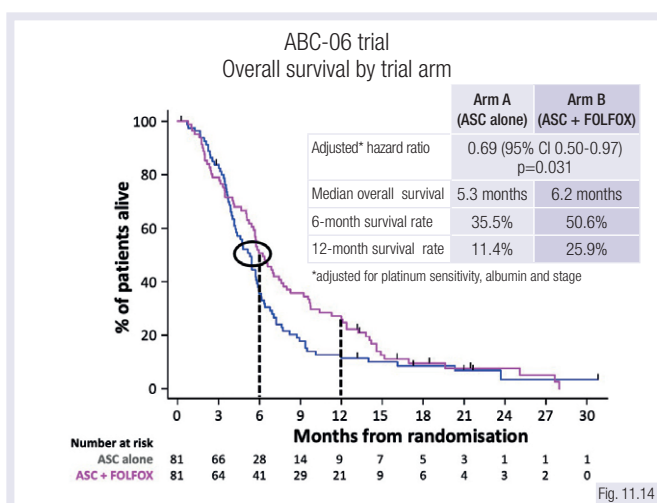


Fig. 11.14

ASC, active symptom control; CI, confidence interval; FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin.

For decades, quality evidence supporting **second-line** ChT was lacking; active symptom control (ASC) was considered standard second-line in many countries.

The **ABC-06 trial** randomised 162 patients to ASC or ASC + FOLFOX (leucovorin/5-FU/oxaliplatin) ChT, showing an OS benefit with meaningful differences in both 6- and 12-month survival rates.

FOLFOX is the current standard second-line ChT for BTCs after progression on gemcitabine/cisplatin. Other second-line alternatives are being explored in clinical trials.

**Targeted therapies** are likely to completely change treatment of advanced BTCs in the coming years, mainly for patients diagnosed with iCCA.

Around 20% of iCCAs harbour targetable **IDH1 mutations**. In these patients, the ClarIDHy clinical trial showed a benefit in progression-free survival (PFS) from AG-120 (an IDH1 inhibitor).

An additional ~20% of iCCAs harbour targetable **FGFR2** (fibroblast growth factor receptor 2) **fusions**. Multiple FGFR inhibitors are being developed and tested in first- and second-line randomised trials; some are already approved by some regulatory authorities.

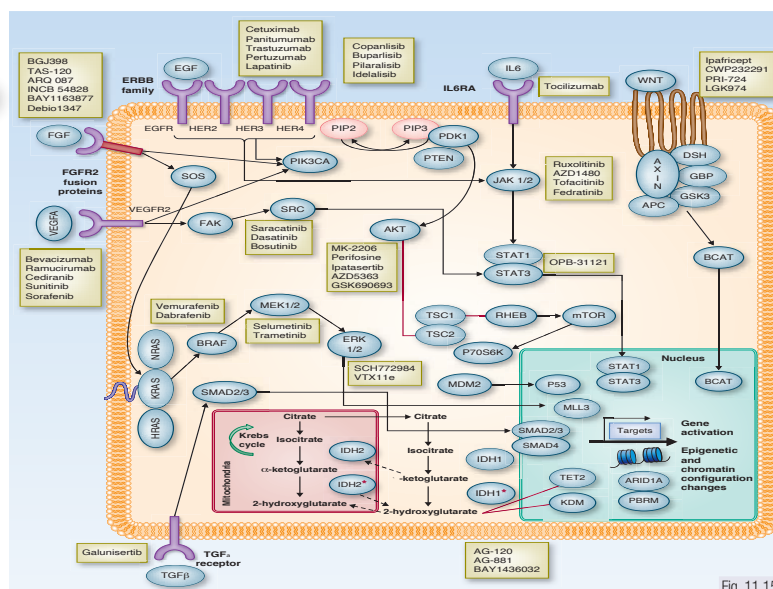


Fig. 11.15

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the standard first-line ChT for fit patients with advanced disease?
2. What is the second-line ChT choice after progression on gemcitabine/cisplatin?
3. What targeted therapies are being developed in BTCs?

## Summary: Biliary tract cancers

- BTCs are poor-prognosis tumours; their incidence is increasing
- Diagnosis requires pathological/cytological confirmation
- Staging relies on radiological imaging; <sup>18</sup>FDG-PET may have a role in selected scenarios
- Obstructive jaundice is a medical emergency that requires urgent action in patients diagnosed with BTCs
- Surgery is the only option of cure for resectable stages; unfortunately, relapse rates remain high
- Adjuvant capecitabine is recommended following surgery for CCA and GBC
- Adjuvant gemcitabine is recommended following surgery for AMP
- Gemcitabine/cisplatin is the standard-of-care first-line ChT for advanced stages
- There is evidence supporting second-line FOLFOX after progression on gemcitabine/cisplatin
- Targeted therapies focused on IDH and FGFR are being developed

## Further Reading

Ebata T, Hirano S, Konishi M, et al; Bile Duct Cancer Adjuvant Trial (BCAT) Study Group. Randomized clinical trial of adjuvant gemcitabine chemotherapy versus observation in resected bile duct cancer. *Br J Surg* 2018; 105:192–202.

Edeline J, Benabdelghani M, Bertaut A, et al. Gemcitabine and oxaliplatin chemotherapy or surveillance in resected biliary tract cancer (PRODIGE 12-ACCORD 18-UNICANCER GI): a randomized phase III study. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; 37:658–667.

Forner A, Vidili G, Rengo M, et al. Clinical presentation, diagnosis and staging of cholangiocarcinoma. *Liver Int* 2019; 39 Suppl 1:98–107.

Lamarca A, Barriuso J, Chander A, et al. <sup>18</sup>F-Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography (<sup>18</sup>FDG-PET) for patients with biliary tract cancer: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Hepatol* 2019; 71:115–129.

Lamarca A, Palmer DH, Wasan HS, et al. ABC-06: A randomised phase III, multi-centre, open-label study of active symptom control (ASC) alone or ASC with oxaliplatin / 5-FU chemotherapy (ASC+mFOLFOX) for patients (pts) with locally advanced / metastatic biliary tract cancers (ABC) previously-treated with cisplatin/gemcitabine (CG) chemotherapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; 37(no.15\_suppl):4003–4003.

Lamarca A, Benafif S, Ross P, et al. Cisplatin and gemcitabine in patients with advanced biliary tract cancer (ABC) and persistent jaundice despite optimal stenting: effective intervention in patients with luminal disease. *Eur J Cancer* 2015; 51:1694–1703.

Neoptolemos JP, Moore MJ, Cox TF, et al. Effect of adjuvant chemotherapy with fluorouracil plus folinic acid or gemcitabine vs observation on survival in patients with resected periampullary adenocarcinoma: the ESPAC-3 periampullary cancer randomized trial. *JAMA* 2012; 308:147–156.

Patel T. Increasing incidence and mortality of primary intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma in the United States. *Hepatology* 2001; 33:1353–1357.

Primrose JN, Fox RP, Palmer DH, et al. Capecitabine compared with observation in resected biliary tract cancer (BILCAP): a randomised, controlled, multicentre, phase 3 study. *Lancet Oncol* 2019; 20:663–673.

Valle J, Wasan H, Palmer DH, et al. Cisplatin plus gemcitabine versus gemcitabine for biliary tract cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010; 362:1273–1281.

Valle JW, Borbath I, Khan SA, et al; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Biliary cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2016; 27(suppl 5):v28–v37.

Valle JW, Lamarca A, Goyal L, et al. New horizons for precision medicine in biliary tract cancers. *Cancer Discov* 2017; 7:943–962.





**More advanced knowledge**

---

# 12 Biology of cancer development in the gastrointestinal tract

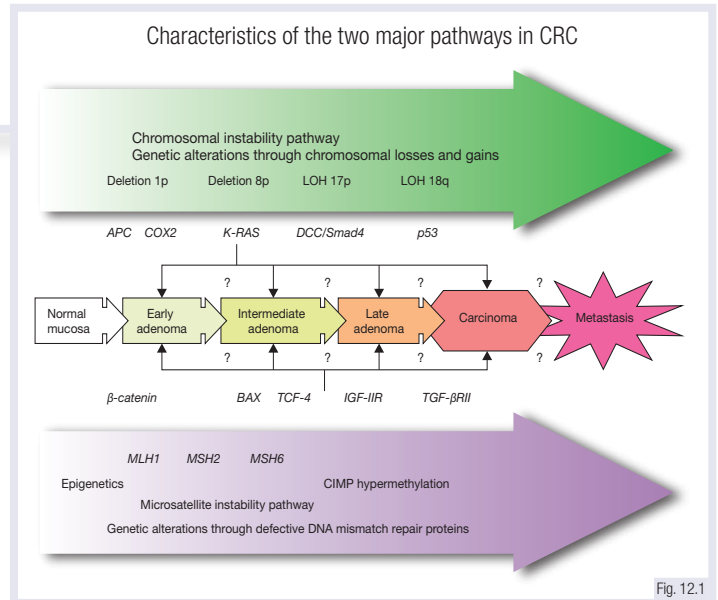
## Genesis and progression of gastrointestinal (GI) cancers – a genetic disease

### Colorectal cancer

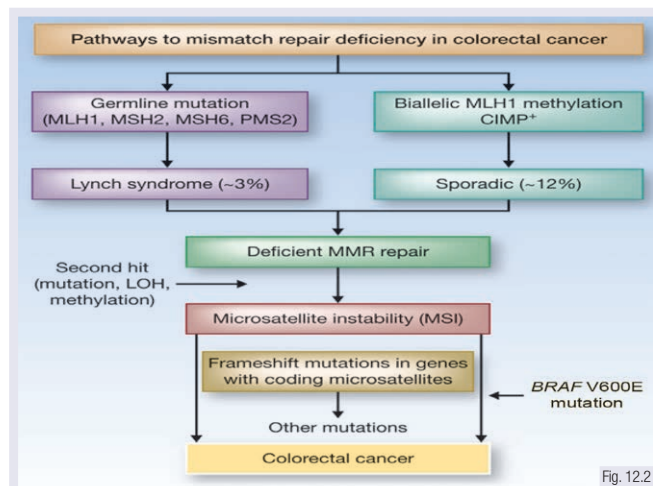
Three different pathways are involved in the **pathogenesis of colorectal cancer (CRC)**. 1. The **chromosomal instability (CIN) pathway** (85% of CRCs): often displays aneuploidy, is associated with mutation in adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) or loss of 5q, mutation of *KRAS*, loss of 18q and 17p, which contains the *p53* gene.

2. The **microsatellite instability (MSI) pathway** (12%-15% of CRCs): mutation or **inactivation of key proteins** functioning in **DNA mismatch repair (MMR)**, including *MLH1*, *MLH3* and *MSH2*; high number of mutations/tumour.

3. The **methylation pathway**: extensive DNA hypermethylation at CpG islands; ~20%-25% of CRCs manifest the **high frequency CpG island hypermethylation phenotype (CIMP-H)**.



APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; CIMP, CpG island methylation phenotype; CRC, colorectal cancer; IGF-1R, insulin-like growth factor type II receptor; LOH, loss of heterozygosity; TGF, transforming growth factor.



CIMP, CpG island methylation phenotype; LOH, loss of heterozygosity; MMR, mismatch repair.

Several critical genes and pathways important in the initiation and progression of **CRC** have been identified so far.

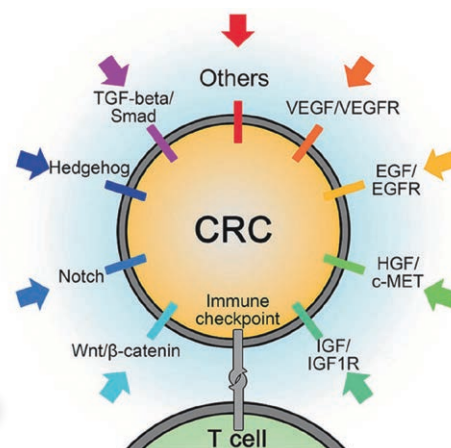
Wnt (predominantly in APC), RAS2, MAPK, PI3K, transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β), p53 and DNA MMR pathways are the **most frequently detected genetic alterations**.

These pathways represent **potential targets** for therapeutic intervention in CRC.

### Two different pathways can lead to MSI.

Germline mutations of MMR genes (e.g. *MSH2*, *MSH6*, *MLH1* and *PMS2*) occur in patients with Lynch syndrome (~3% of CRCs).

MSI sporadic tumours (~12% of CRCs) frequently present a CIMP-H, leading to the repression of *MLH1*. These tumours frequently carry ***BRAF V600E* mutations**.



CRC, colorectal cancer; EGF(R), epidermal growth factor (receptor); HGF, hepatocyte growth factor; IGF, insulin-like growth factor; IGF1R, insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor; TGF-beta, transforming growth factor beta; VEGF(R), vascular endothelial growth factor (receptor).

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Is the MSI pathway always related to hereditary colon cancer?
2. Can you comment on potential therapies for hypermutated colon cancer?
3. Name three genes involved in the CIN pathway.

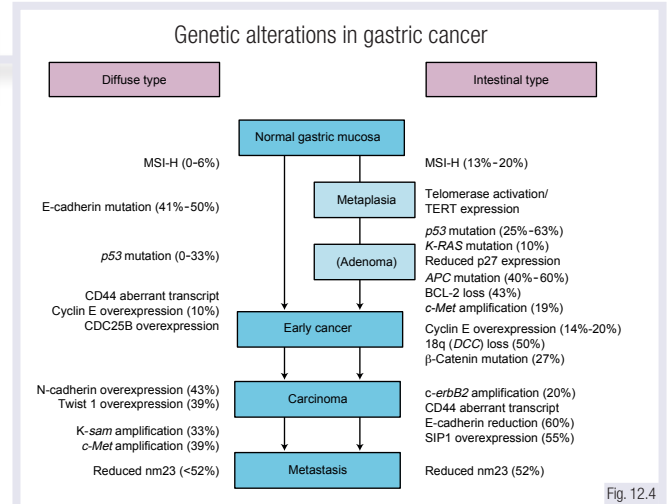
## Genesis and progression of GI cancers – a genetic disease (continued)

### Gastric cancer

The vast majority of gastric cancers are **adenocarcinomas**, which can be further subdivided into **intestinal** and **diffuse** types according to the Lauren classification.

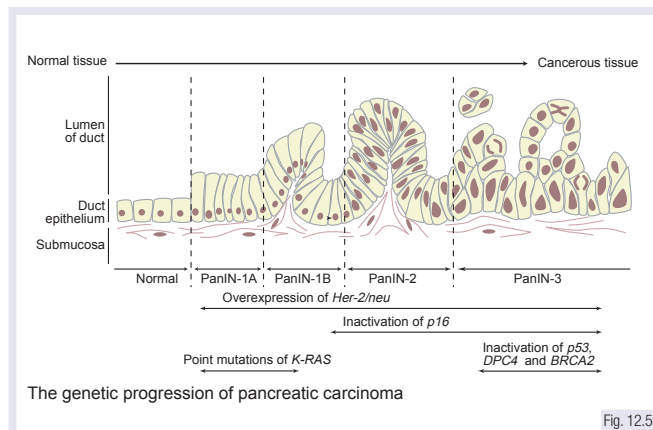
Most gastric cancers are associated with **infectious agents**, including the bacterium *Helicobacter pylori* and Epstein–Barr virus (EBV).

A minority are associated with germline mutation in epithelial (E)-cadherin (*CDH1*) or MMR genes, whereas sporadic MMR-deficient gastric cancers have **epigenetic silencing** of *MLH1* in the context of CIMP.



APC, adenomatous polyposis coli, MSI-H, microsatellite instability-high.

### Pancreatic cancer



HER2, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; PanIN, pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia.

More than 90% of PanIN of all grades have **KRAS mutations**. Mutational inactivation of the *CDKN2A*, *p53* and *SMAD4* tumour suppressors occurs later in type 2 and type 3 lesions of PanIN.

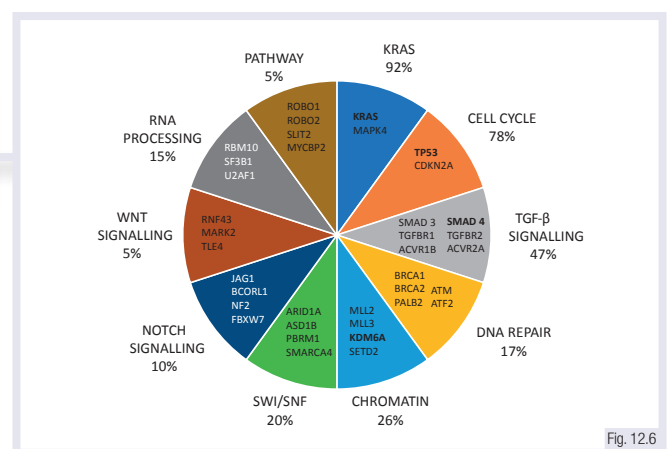
In addition, 40%-80% have activating mutations in *GNAS* and ≥50% have inactivation of *RNF43* (an antagonist of Wnt signalling).

The pancreatic adenocarcinoma genome is also characterised by diverse, **large-scale chromosomal changes** with frequent amplifications, deletions and rearrangements.

**Pancreatic adenocarcinoma** presents a progression from distinct types of precursor lesions, with a propensity for both local invasion and distant metastasis.

The extensive **stromal reaction** (desmoplasia) results in a hypovascular and hypoxic microenvironment, reprogramming of cellular metabolism and evasion of tumour immunity.

There is a **stepwise progression** of pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN) from low to high grade in types 1, 2 and 3 with **accumulating genetic alterations**.



TGF-β, transforming growth factor beta.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Are there any gastric cancers presenting with MSI?
2. How are diffuse-type gastric carcinomas molecularly defined?
3. What is the most common molecular alteration in pancreatic adenocarcinomas?



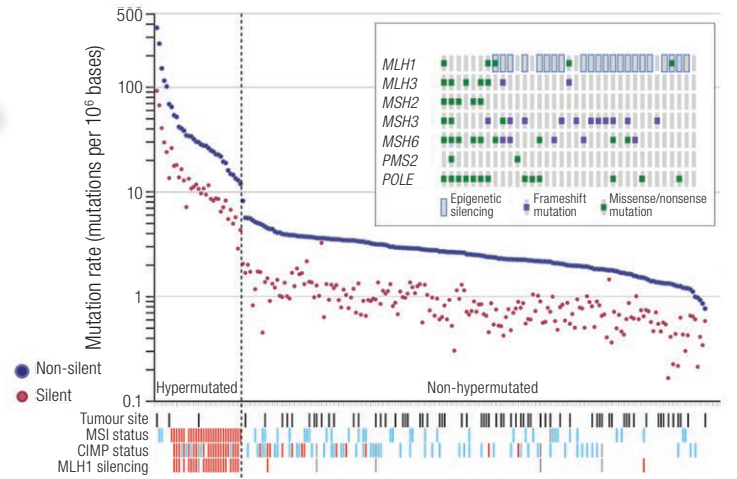
# New molecular characterisation of GI tumours

## Colorectal cancer

The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) showed that among **non-hypermutated tumours**, patterns of changes in copy number, gene expression profile, DNA methylation and microRNA (miRNA) were indistinguishable between colon and rectal carcinomas.

Over 94% of tumours had a mutation in the **Wnt signalling pathway**. However, there were some differences between tumours from the right colon and all other sites.

**Hypermethylation** was more common in the right colon, and 75% of hypermutated samples came from the same site, although not all had MSI.



CIMP, CpG island methylation phenotype; MSI, microsatellite instability.

Fig. 12.7

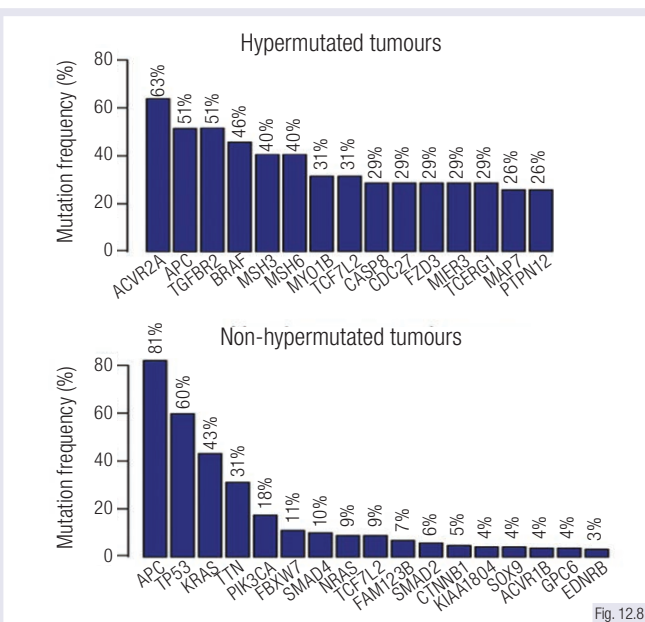


Fig. 12.8

APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; TGFBR2, transforming growth factor beta receptor 2.

In 2015, an international consortium proposed classification into **four consensus molecular subtypes (CMSs)**: CMS1 (**MSI immune**, 14%), CMS2 (**canonical**, 37%), CMS3 (**metabolic**, 13%) and CMS4 (**mesenchymal**, 23%).

Currently, the molecular classification is one of the best proposed examples to describe the **heterogeneity of CRC**.

TCGA findings included **recurrent mutations** in **FAM123B**, **ARID1A** and **SOX9** and very high levels of **overexpression** of the Wnt ligand receptor gene **FZD10**.

Activation of Wnt signalling and inactivation of the TGF- $\beta$  signalling pathway result in activation of **MYC**. Integrated analysis revealed a set of changes in **TCF/LEF**-encoding genes.

Mutations in the ubiquitin ligases **RNF43** and **ZNRF3** or fusions of **RSPO2/3** genes activate Wnt/beta-catenin oncogenic signalling and represent a **promising level for drug intervention**.

CMS1 MSI immune	CMS2 Canonical	CMS3 Metabolic	CMS4 Mesenchymal
14%	37%	13%	23%
MSI, CIMP high, hypermutation	SCNA high	Mixed MSI status, SCNA low, CIMP low	SCNA high
<i>BRAF</i> mutations		<i>KRAS</i> mutations	
Immune infiltration and activation	Wnt and MYC activation	Metabolic deregulation	Stromal infiltration. TGF- $\beta$ activation, angiogenesis
Worse survival after relapse			Worse relapse-free and overall survival

CIMP, CpG island methylation phenotype; CMS, consensus molecular subtype; MSI, microsatellite instability; SCNA, somatic copy number alterations; TGF- $\beta$ , transforming growth factor beta.

Fig. 12.9

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which oncogenic pathway is the most frequently altered by mutations in CRC?
2. Is the TGF- $\beta$  pathway activated or inactivated by mutations in CRC?
3. Which genes present fusions that activate oncogenic Wnt signalling?

## New molecular characterisation of GI tumours (continued)

### Gastric cancer

TCGA proposed a **molecular classification of four subtypes** based on gene mutations, somatic copy number alterations, and epigenetic and transcriptional changes:

1. **EBV-positive tumours**, which display recurrent *PIK3CA* mutations, extreme DNA hypermethylation and amplification of Janus kinase 2 (*JAK2*), programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1) and PD-L2.
2. **MSI tumours**, which show elevated mutation rates, including mutations of genes encoding targetable oncogenic signalling proteins.

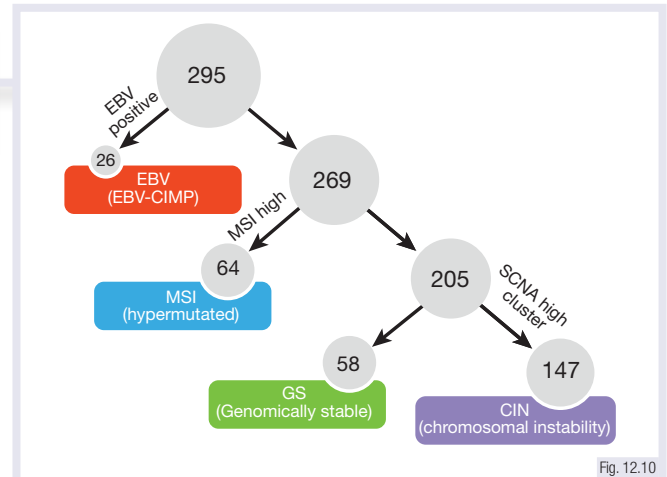
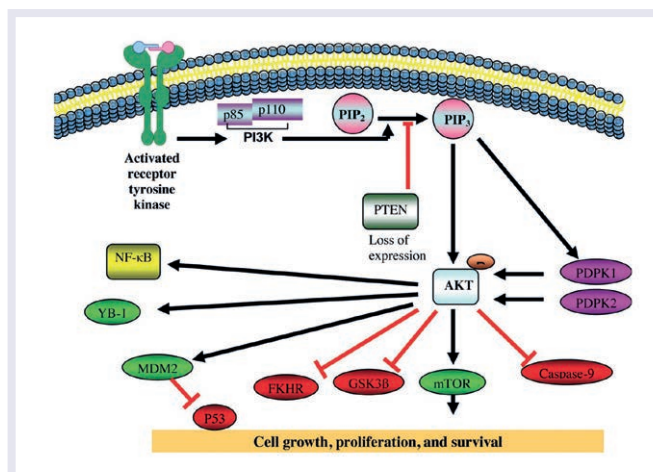


Fig. 12.10

CIMP, CpG island methylation phenotype; EBV, Epstein-Barr virus; MSI, microsatellite instability; SCNA, somatic copy number alteration.



mTOR, mammalian target of rapamycin.

Fig. 12.11

**CIN tumours** show elevated frequency in the gastro-oesophageal junction/cardia, whereas **EBV-positive tumours** are prevalent in the gastric fundus or body.

**Genomically stable tumours** are diagnosed at an earlier age (median 59 years), whereas **MSI tumours** are diagnosed at relatively older ages (median 72 years).

MSI patients tend to be female; however, most EBV-positive cases are male.

3. **Genomically stable tumours**, which are enriched for the diffuse histological variant and mutations of *RHOA* or fusions involving RAS-homologous (RHO)-family GTPase-activating proteins.
4. **Tumours with CIN**, which show marked aneuploidy and focal amplification of receptor tyrosine kinases.

Identification of these subtypes provides a roadmap for patient stratification and trials of targeted therapies.

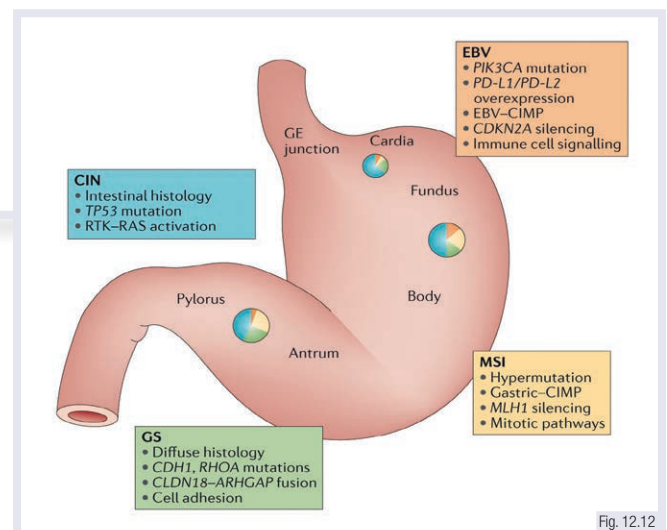


Fig. 12.12

CIMP, CpG island methylation phenotype; CIN, chromosomal instability; EBV, Epstein-Barr virus; GE, gastro-oesophageal; GS, genomically stable; MSI, microsatellite instability; PD-L1/2, programmed death-ligand 1/2.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Do CIN and mutations in tyrosine kinase receptors frequently co-occur in gastric cancer?
2. Are mutations in the *PIK3CA* gene frequent in MSI gastric tumours?
3. To which molecular subtype of gastric cancer is a diffuse histology related?

## New molecular characterisation of GI tumours (continued)

### Pancreatic cancer

In 2019 a study by the International Cancer Genome Consortium (ICGC) identified four molecular subtypes of pancreatic cancer.

**Squamous tumours** are characterised by alterations of genes involved in inflammation, hypoxia response, TGF- $\beta$  signalling, MYC pathway activation and autophagy, and have a poor prognosis.

**Pancreatic progenitor tumours** express genes implicated in early pancreatic development (*FOXA2/3*, *PDX1* [pancreatic and duodenal homeobox 1] and *MNX1* [motor neurone and pancreas homeobox 1]).

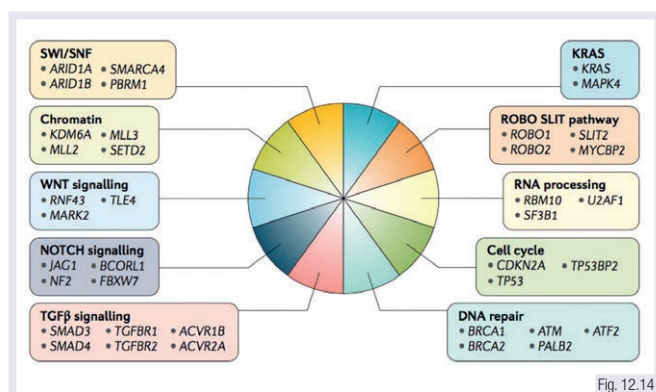


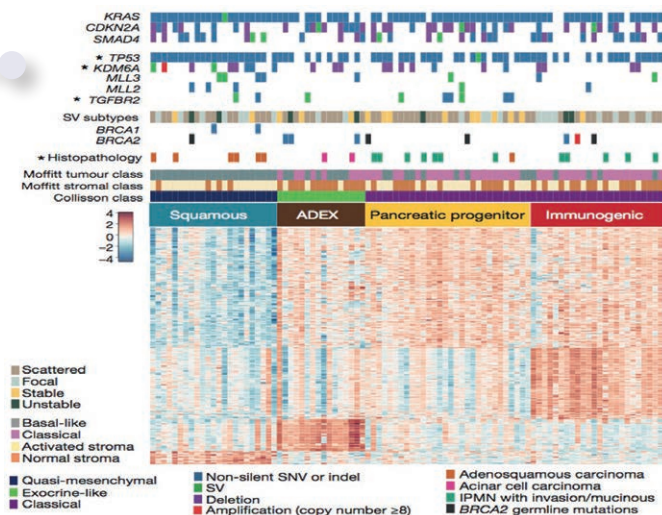
Fig. 12.14

ACVR1B/2A, activin A receptor type 1B/2A; ARID1A, AT-rich interaction domain 1A; ATF2, activating transcription factor 2; BCORL1, BCL6 corepressor like 1; CDKN2A, cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 2A; MAPK4, mitogen-activated protein kinase 4; MARK2, microtubule affinity regulating kinase 2; NF2, neurofibromin 2; PALB2, partner and localizer of BRCA2; PBRM1, polybromo 1; RNF43, Ring Finger Protein 43; SETD2, SET domain containing 2; SWI/SNF, SWI/Sucrose Non-Fermentable; TGF $\beta$ , transforming growth factor beta.

Defects of **DNA damage repair (DDR)** are present in 24% of pancreatic cancers and involve mutations in **BRCA1**, **BRCA2**, **ATM** and **PALB2**.

Alteration of **DDR machinery** determines **genomic instability**, which favours the **progression** of preneoplastic lesions in advanced pancreatic cancer.

The presence of a deficit in **DDR** renders cancer cells **vulnerable** to **therapeutic interventions** promoting **DNA damage**.



ADEX, aberrantly differentiated endocrine exocrine; TGFBR2, transforming growth factor beta receptor 2; IPMN, intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasia; SNV, single-nucleotide variant; SV, structural variant.

Fig. 12.13

The **immunogenic subtype** is associated with a significant immune infiltrate and displays an upregulation of cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4) and programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1).

**Aberrantly differentiated endocrine exocrine (ADEX) tumours** display upregulation of genes that regulate networks involved in KRAS activation and both exocrine and endocrine differentiation.

The **most common mutations** in pancreatic cancer are **KRAS**, **SMAD4**, **TP53** and **CDKN2A**.

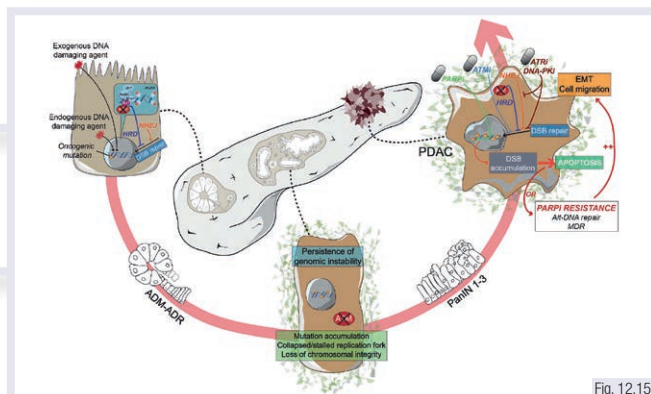


Fig. 12.15

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which genes involved in chromatin remodelling are significantly mutated in pancreatic cancer?
2. Is *BRCA*-dependent DNA repair a cellular function altered by mutations in pancreatic cancer?
3. Which are the most frequent gene alterations in aberrantly differentiated exocrine endocrine tumours?

## Summary: Biology of cancer development in the gastrointestinal tract

- CRC development is the consequence of a stepwise accumulation of mutations in tumour suppressor genes and oncogenes that promote cell proliferation and tumour progression
- The most frequent alteration observed in CRC is the activation of the Wnt/beta-catenin pathway, predominately APC
- Phylogenetically, CRCs can be divided into three molecular subtypes: those with CIN, those with MSI, and those with the methylator pathway
- In 2015, an international consortium proposed classification into four CMSs representing CRC heterogeneity
- Gastric cancers display a high number of genetic alterations contributing to tumour development, resulting in an aggressiveness phenotype
- Molecular classification of gastric cancer into four subtypes provides a roadmap for patient stratification and trials of targeted therapies
- Both CRC and gastric cancer present a major group of non-hypermethylated tumours and a minor population of hypermethylated/MSI tumours
- Pancreatic cancer progressively accumulates mutations in *KRAS*, *CDKN2A*, *p53* and *SMAD4*, but also presents alterations in genes involved in chromatin remodelling and axon guidance
- Less frequent gene alterations in pancreatic cancer include amplification of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (*HER2*), fibroblast growth factor receptor (*FGFR*) amplifications, neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase (*NTRK*) rearrangement and *BRAF* and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) mutations
- DDR defects are present in about 24% of all pancreatic cancers and might be a potential therapeutic target

## Further Reading

Bailey P, Chang DK, Nones K, et al; Australian Pancreatic Cancer Genome Initiative. Genomic analyses identify molecular subtypes of pancreatic cancer. *Nature* 2016; 531:47–52.

Biankin AV, Waddell N, Kassahn KS, et al. Pancreatic cancer genomes reveal aberrations in axon guidance pathway genes. *Nature* 2012; 491:399–405.

Cancer Genome Atlas Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of human colon and rectal cancer. *Nature* 2012; 487:330–337.

Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of gastric adenocarcinoma. *Nature* 2014; 513:202–209.

Collisson EA, Bailey P, Chang DK, Biankin AV. Molecular subtypes of pancreatic cancer. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; 16:207–220.

Fearon ER, Vogelstein B. A genetic model for colorectal tumorigenesis. *Cell* 1990; 61:759–767.

Giannakis M, Hodi E, Mu XJ, et al. RNF43 is frequently mutated in colorectal and endometrial cancers. *Nat Genet* 2014; 46:1264–1266.

Guinney J, Dienstmann R, Wang X, et al. The consensus molecular subtypes of colorectal cancer. *Nat Med* 2015; 21:1350–1356.

Lordick F, Janjigian YY. Clinical impact of tumour biology in the management of gastroesophageal cancer. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2016; 13:348–360.

Seshagiri S, Stawiski EW, Durinck S, et al. Recurrent R-spondin fusions in colon cancer. *Nature* 2012; 488:660–664.

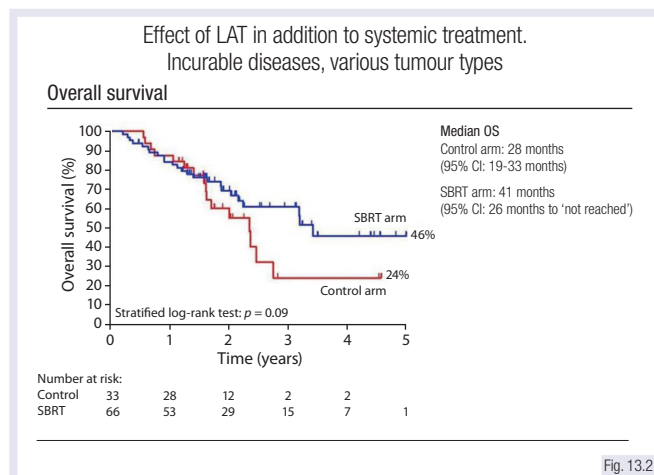
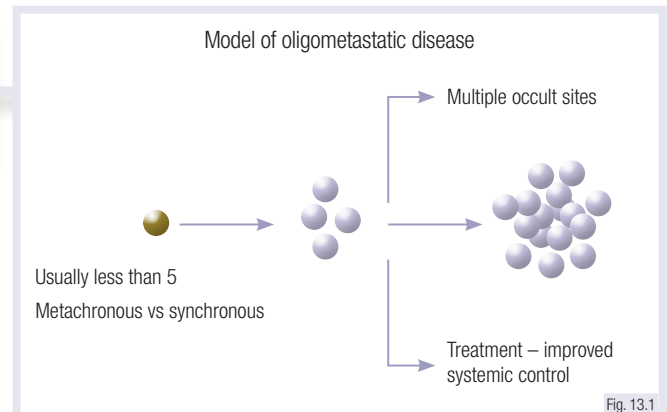
Walther A, Johnstone E, Swanton C, et al. Genetic prognostic and predictive markers in colorectal cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2009; 9:489–499.



## Oligometastatic disease: Definition and implications for clinical use

In 1995, Hellman and Weichselbaum postulated the existence of **an interim stage between limited local disease (that can be cured by local treatment) and disseminated, generally incurable disease.**

In this definition, oligometastatic state suggests a clinical situation in which local treatment is accompanied by an improved prognosis, ranging from (local) progression-free survival (PFS) to improved overall survival (OS).



CI, confidence interval; LAT, local ablative treatment; OS, overall survival; SBRT, stereotactic body radiotherapy.

In 2019, Palma et al showed that **radical treatment of oligometastatic disease (OMD) leads to an improvement in both disease-free survival and OS.**

This phase II trial in patients with a variety of solid tumour cancers demonstrated that radical treatment of OMD (here with stereotactic body radiotherapy [SBRT],  $N=66$ ) resulted in an improved OS compared with standard treatment (palliative radiotherapy [RT]) and standard systemic treatment (median OS, 28-41 months:  $p = 0.09$ ; hazard ratio [HR] 0.57).

Quality of life was not impaired by SBRT. A significant subset of patients had oligometastatic colorectal cancer (CRC).

The presence and treatment of OMD has been well recognised in CRC for the past 20 years. However, definitions of OMD status vary and are generally defined by consensus in expert groups. For example, OMD in metastatic CRC (mCRC) is characterised by numbers and sites of lesions.

Typically, primary lesions are visceral (occasionally lymphonodal). Possible involved sites in gastrointestinal (GI) cancers are liver, lung, peritoneum and ovaries. However, OMD must be amenable to a radical treatment strategy to fulfil the definition.

Standard investigations should include **computed tomography (CT)** or **magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)** where relevant, and, whenever available, a **positron emission tomography (PET)-CT scan**.

**Definition of oligometastatic disease in colorectal cancer according to the ESMO Consensus Guidelines for the management of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer (Van Cutsem et al, Ann Oncol 2016)**

- "...characterised by the localisation ... to a few sites and lesions and is associated with the option to use LAT ... with a view to improving disease control and therefore clinical outcome..."
- "...characterised by the existence of metastases at up to 2 or occasionally 3 sites and 5 or sometimes more lesions, predominantly visceral and occasionally lymphonodal."
- "...at other sites, such as multiple lesions in the bones and the brain, may also be treated using a local ablative approach, but as these patients are associated with an unfavourable prognosis, local ablative treatment strategies are only used to prevent immediate complications."

ESMO, European Society for Medical Oncology;  
LAT, local ablative treatment.

Fig. 13.3

## REVISION QUESTIONS

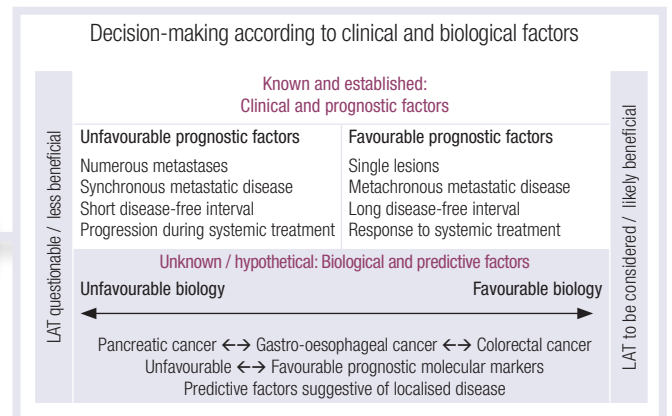
1. What is the biological difference between widespread dissemination and localised occurrence of metastases?
2. How is OMD defined?
3. What is recommended in the diagnostic work-up?

## Local ablative treatment: Prognostic implications and therapeutic strategies

The consideration whether a systemic or local treatment is preferred should include the clinical scenario and patient's characteristics as well as tumour-related factors, comprising clinical characteristics and biological factors.

However, most of those are not yet well defined.

There are several possible approaches to integrate local ablative treatment (LAT) in patients with OMD.



LAT, local ablative treatment.

Fig. 13.4

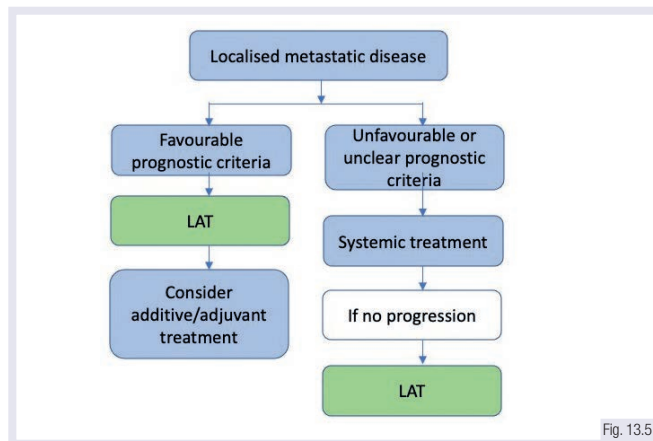


Fig. 13.5

LAT, local ablative treatment.

LAT can be used as a **primary or metastasis-specific treatment** to halt further dissemination. This could delay (or even eliminate) the need for systemic treatment.

LAT can be used following systemic therapy as a **consolidative treatment**, to delay or halt further treatment.

This can be done **in place of surgery**, especially in prognostically unclear situations or after response to systemic treatment in more widespread disease.

LAT may be considered in oligo-progressive disease (i.e. very limited recurrence / non-response in a patient receiving systemic treatment). Such OMD could be construed as a result of intratumoural heterogeneity.

The aim of LAT here is to eliminate the cell clones no longer responding to treatment to enable the otherwise still working systemic therapy.

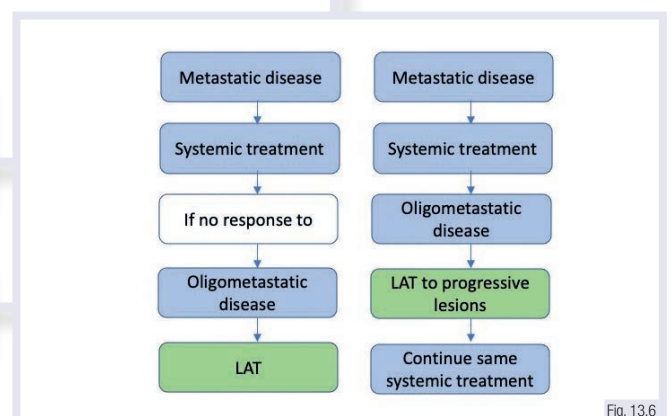


Fig. 13.6

LAT, local ablative treatment.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

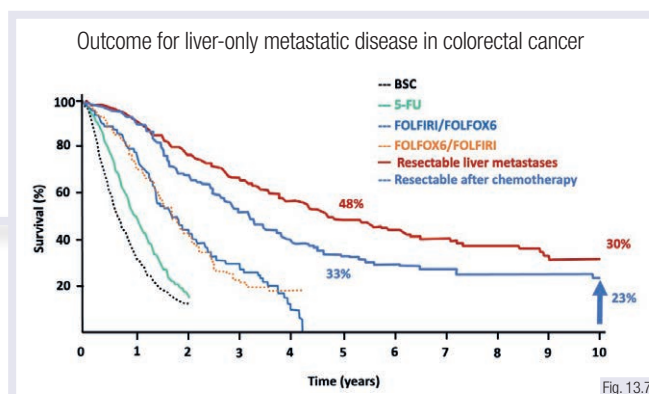
1. Which factors should be considered for use of LAT?
2. Where can LAT be ideally incorporated into a clinical sequence algorithm?
3. What is the role of LAT in progressive disease?

## Treatment modalities: Surgery

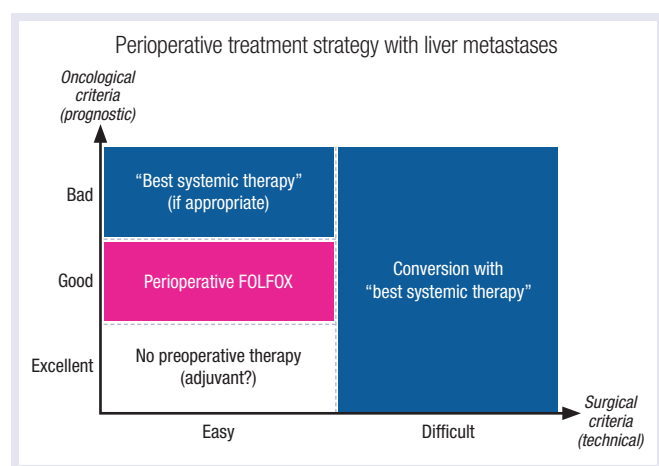
Treatment strategies for patients with OMD should aim to achieve complete ablation of all tumour masses, using surgical resection and/or non-surgical interventions.

For patients with resectable OMD confined to a single organ (most frequently liver or lung), and/or a few organs and even localised peritoneal spread, surgery remains the standard and (potentially) best curative treatment approach.

Decisions about surgical resection of OMD have to be taken within the context of technical limitations, the overall specific disease-related prognosis and non-tumour related factors like patient morbidity.



BSC, best supportive care; 5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; FOLFIRI, leucovorin/5-FU/irinotecan; FOLFOX6, leucovorin/5-FU/oxaliplatin.

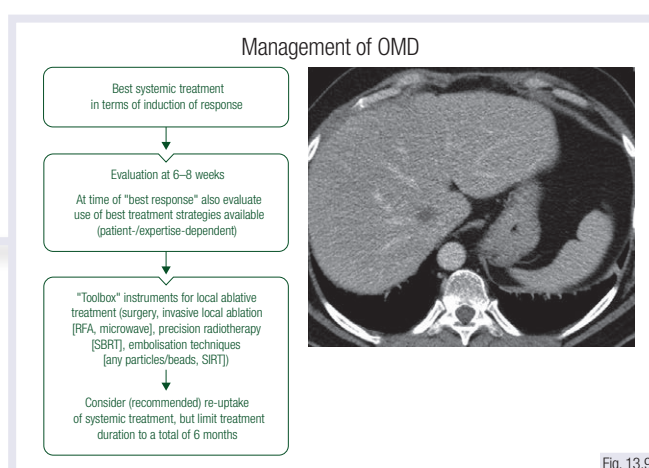


FOLFOX, leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin.

Fig. 13.8

In a fit patient with favourable prognostic criteria and no technical issues surgically, perioperative systemic treatment may not be needed. On the contrary, appropriate systemic treatment will be required for those with adverse features when treating with curative intent.

Optimal systemic treatment may result in sufficient tumour shrinkage to allow consideration of localised treatments such as surgery. Frequent re-evaluation of disease burden in these circumstances is required to ensure optimal outcomes.



OMD, oligometastatic disease; RFA, radiofrequency ablation; SBRT, stereotactic body radiotherapy; SIRT, selective internal radiotherapy.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which organs with OMD are most frequently treated surgically?
2. Should definitive surgery for OMD be considered after downstaging chemotherapy?
3. Why should patients with metastatic disease be repetitively presented at multidisciplinary tumour boards?

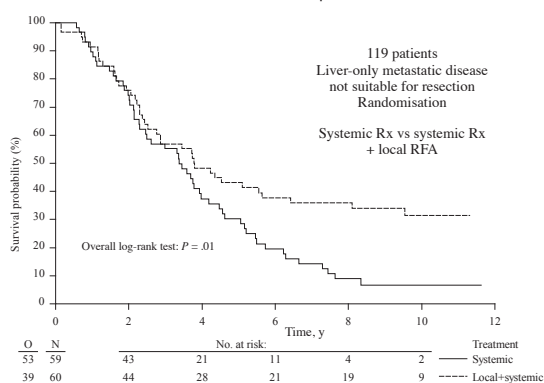
## Treatment modalities: Non-surgical LATs

### Choice of treatment

Localised non-surgical LAT may become relevant in combination with systemic therapy, following a **careful multidisciplinary team (MDT) discussion** and assessment.

Liver-directed therapy and the ‘toolbox of options’ is an example of the variety of possible LAT interventions. **The most important discriminator for the use of different toolbox instruments is tumour location and number.**

Local treatment of unresectable colorectal liver metastases: results of a randomised phase II trial



RFA, radiofrequency ablation; Rx, treatment.

Fig. 13.11

### SBRT

SBRT involves an ablative dose of radiation to an isolated site, leading to localised tumour necrosis and death. Developed in the early 1990s, ablative doses can now be delivered via standard linear accelerators as well as via more specialised machinery (e.g. Cyberknife).

It has been used in diverse sites with varying outcomes. **The most important factor is probably the relative lack of severe acute side effects.**

There have been multiple single-centre studies of this approach. The total radiation dose varies but the number of RT fractions is usually small, leading to a “high dose per fraction”. In turn, this leads to a differing radiation effect, with doses  $\geq 7$  Gy per fraction associated with cell death due to necrosis, rather than mitotic arrest and consequential apoptosis.

‘Toolbox’ of liver-directed LAT

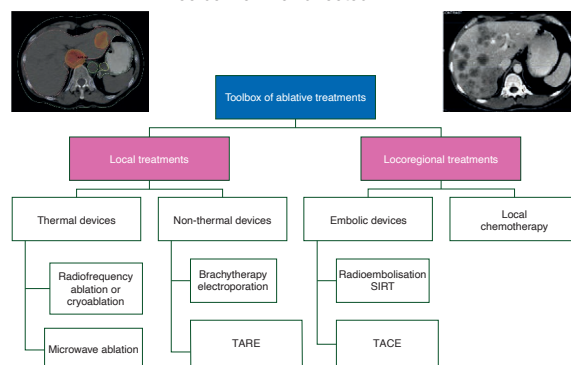


Fig. 13.10

LAT, local ablative treatment; RT, radiotherapy; SIRT, selective internal RT; TACE, transarterial chemoembolisation; TARE, transarterial radioembolisation.

### Radiofrequency ablation

Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) is an example of strictly local treatment, a commonly used alternative to surgery for liver lesions, and also an option for lung lesions.

The use of RFA is determined by the size of the lesion (generally  $<3$  cm), its location (e.g. not too close to vascular structures) and the number of metastases.

The value of this approach has been examined in a prospective phase II study in patients with mCRC randomised to systemic chemotherapy (ChT) alone vs in combination with RFA to the liver lesions. It showed a survival advantage for patients treated with the combination.

Progression-free survival

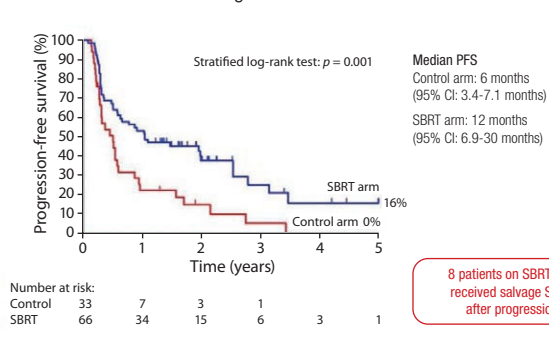


Fig. 13.12

CI, confidence interval; PFS, progression-free survival; SBRT, stereotactic body radiotherapy.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which factors define the optimal selection of treatment modality from a “toolbox” of options?
2. What is the difference between a strictly local treatment and a locoregional treatment?
3. Can SBRT be integrated with systemic ChT?

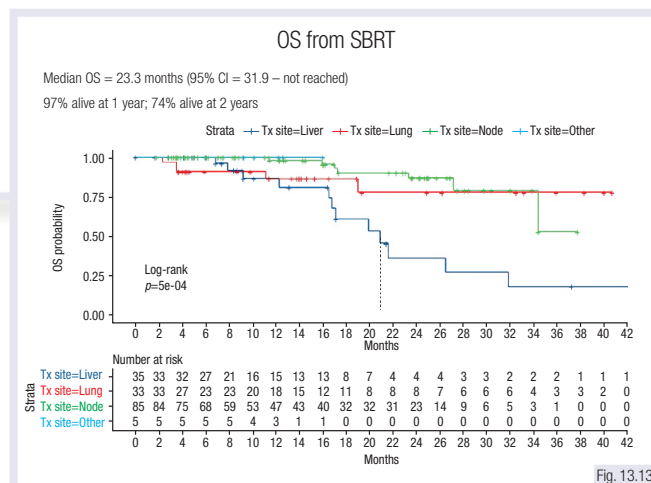


## Treatment modalities: Non-surgical LATs (continued)

### SBRT (continued)

Most studies in GI malignancies have been single-centred and focused on CRC. A 2018 review by Petrelli et al examined the role of SBRT in liver metastases. Results suggest a local disease control rate of 67% and 59.3% at 1 and 2 years, and an OS of 31.5 months. Nodal metastases seem to respond well, with a high local control rate.

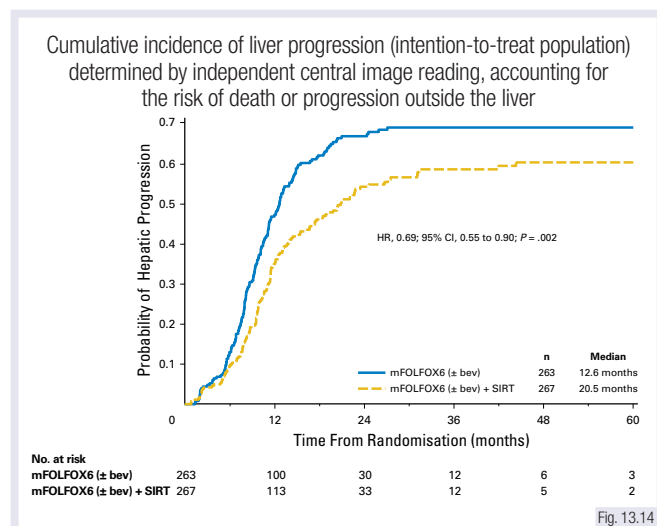
Depending upon the site of metastasis, there is some initial evidence of a differing effect in terms of disease control (O'Cathail SM et al, Radiother Oncol 2020). Evidence for treatment of OMD due to other GI malignancies remains vague. If this approach, still experimental at the time of publication, is considered, then a careful review of potential benefits vs acute morbidity should be made.



CI, confidence interval; OS, overall survival; SBRT, stereotactic body radiotherapy.

### Locoregional treatments:

#### Transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE) or radioembolisation (TARE)



bev, bevacizumab; CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; mFOLFOX6, modified leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin; SIRT, selective internal radiotherapy.

TACE and TARE are a combination of a regional treatment, with administration of an active drug (e.g. a fluoropyrimidine, or irinotecan) via the hepatic artery, with a local destructive treatment by embolisation or RT, respectively.

TACE uses particles such as microspheres or chemo-loaded beads, whereas TARE incorporates the delivery of yttrium-90 connected to either resin or glass particles into the hepatic artery.

In mCRC, large registries demonstrated the potential benefit of these treatments, although phase III trials failed to show a significant benefit in early treatment lines.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Which sites of OMD respond best to SBRT?
2. Do other GI malignancies have an oligometastatic phenotype? If so, which ones?
3. How are TARE and TACE administered?

## Summary: Oligometastatic disease in gastrointestinal cancers

- OMD was initially postulated as an interim stage between local and disseminated disease
- Localised treatment may lead to improvements in local and systemic disease control with the possibility of an improved OS
- OMD is defined as usually less than 5 sites of metastatic disease within 2 organs
- CRC offers an excellent example of a malignancy that has an oligometastatic interim stage
- OMD may be synchronous or metachronous. For synchronous disease, systemic treatment prior to management of the oligometastases would seem sensible since the PFS is unknown
- Surgical resection of colorectal liver metastases has been shown to improve OS
- Site of disease determines the likely outcome with liver-only disease appearing to have the best results
- There are multiple forms of ablative treatment including RFA and SBRT. Both appear to integrate safely with systemic ChT
- SBRT has been shown to improve OS when integrated with ChT
- Combining ablative therapy with immunotherapy will be the next stage in developing these techniques

## Further Reading

Adam R, De Gramont A, Figueras J, et al. The oncosurgery approach to managing liver metastases from colorectal cancer: a multidisciplinary international consensus. *Oncologist* 2012; 17:1225–1239.

deSouza NM, Liu Y, Chiti A, et al. Strategies and technical challenges for imaging oligometastatic disease: recommendations from the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer imaging group. *Eur J Cancer* 2018; 91:153–163.

Dupré A, Jones RP, Diaz-Nieto R, et al. Curative-intent treatment of recurrent colorectal liver metastases: a comparison between ablation and resection. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2017; 43:1901–1907.

Hellman S, Weichselbaum RR. Oligometastases. *J Clin Oncol* 1995; 13:8–10.

Helmberger T, Golfieri R, Pech M, et al; on behalf of the CIRT Steering Committee; on behalf of the CIRT Principal Investigators. Clinical application of trans-arterial radioembolization in hepatic malignancies in Europe: first results from the prospective multicentre observational study CIRSE Registry for SIR-Spheres Therapy (CIRT). *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2021; 44:21–35.

Massault E, Bohlok A, Lucidi V, et al. The concept of oligometastases in colorectal cancer: from the clinical evidences to new therapeutic strategies. *Curr Opin Oncol* 2018; 30:262–268.

O'Cathail SM, Smith T, Owens R, et al. Superior outcomes of nodal metastases compared to visceral sites in oligometastatic colorectal cancer treated with stereotactic ablative radiotherapy. *Radiother Oncol* 2020; 151:280–286.

Palma DA, Olson R, Harrow S, et al. Stereotactic ablative radiotherapy versus standard of care palliative treatment in patients with oligometastatic cancers (SABR-COMET): a randomised, phase 2, open-label trial. *Lancet* 2019; 393:2051–2058.

Pereira PL, Iezzi R, Manfredi R, et al. The CIREL cohort: a prospective controlled registry studying the real-life use of irinotecan-loaded chemoembolisation in colorectal cancer liver metastases: interim analysis. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2021; 44:50–62.

Petrelli F, Comito T, Barni S, et al; SBRT for CRC liver metastases. Stereotactic body radiotherapy for colorectal cancer liver metastases: a systematic review. *Radiother Oncol* 2018; 129:427–434.

Primrose JN. Surgery for colorectal liver metastases. *Br J Cancer* 2010; 102:1313–1318.

Ruers T, Van Coevorden F, Punt CJA, et al. Local treatment of unresectable colorectal liver metastases: results of a randomized phase II trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2017; 109:djx015.

Van Cutsem E, Cervantes A, Adam R, et al. ESMO consensus guidelines for the management of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2016; 27:1386–1422.

Weichselbaum RR, Hellman S. Oligometastases revisited. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2011; 8:378–382.

# 14 Uncommon gastrointestinal tumours: small intestine and anal cancer

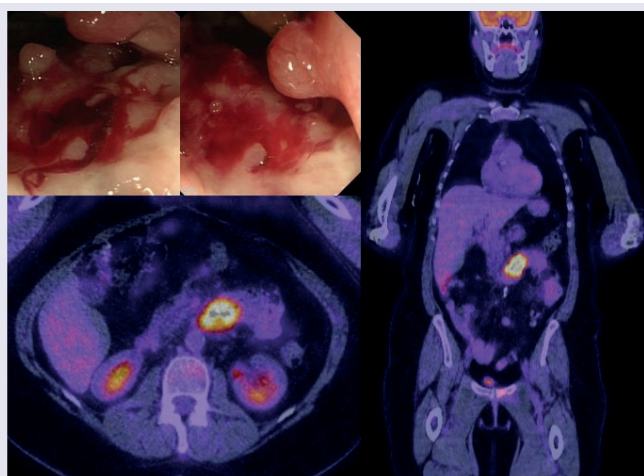
## Small bowel adenocarcinoma: Epidemiology, pathology and treatment

Only 3% of all gastrointestinal (GI) adenocarcinomas arise in the small intestine, although this organ covers over 90% of the mucosal surface of the GI tract. The incidence is 2.3/100 000 people.

This low incidence is attributed to the high transit of food and low bacterial content. Risk factors for small bowel cancer (SBC) are coeliac and Crohn's disease, as well as advanced age. However, while this is a rare cancer, the incidence of small bowel adenocarcinoma (SBA) is increasing while the incidence of colorectal cancer (CRC) is decreasing.

The molecular profile of SBA is distinct from colorectal and gastric adenocarcinomas. Of the top 20 most commonly altered genes, 12 were statistically different between SBA and colorectal adenocarcinoma. One of the fundamental molecular differences between SBA and colorectal adenocarcinoma is the low alteration rate of adenomatous polyposis coli (APC): 26.8% vs 75.9%. For the comparison between SBA and gastric adenocarcinoma, 12 genes were statistically different.

Endoscopic (top left) and PET images (axial view bottom left, coronal view right) of small bowel adenocarcinoma of second part of duodenum

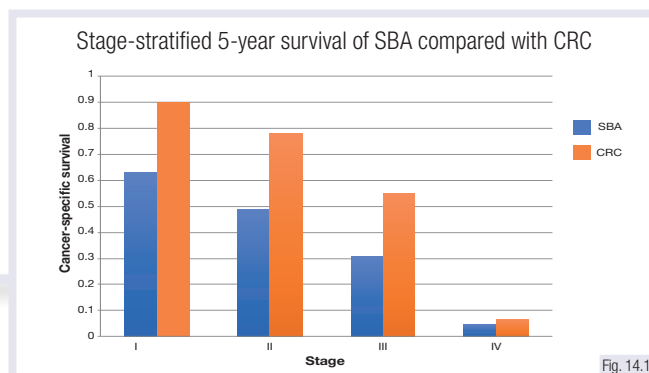


PET, positron emission tomography.

Fig. 14.2

In case of localised disease, the type of operation depends on the tumour location. Duodenal adenocarcinomas require a pancreaticoduodenectomy. Jejunal or ileal adenocarcinomas require a wide excision.

Neoadjuvant (downsizing) and adjuvant chemotherapy (ChT) (node-positive disease) can be advocated, but phase III evidence for clinical benefit is lacking. ChT schedules usually consist of a pyrimidine analogue (5-fluorouracil [5-FU] or capecitabine) +/- oxaliplatin.



CRC, colorectal cancer; SBA, small bowel adenocarcinoma.

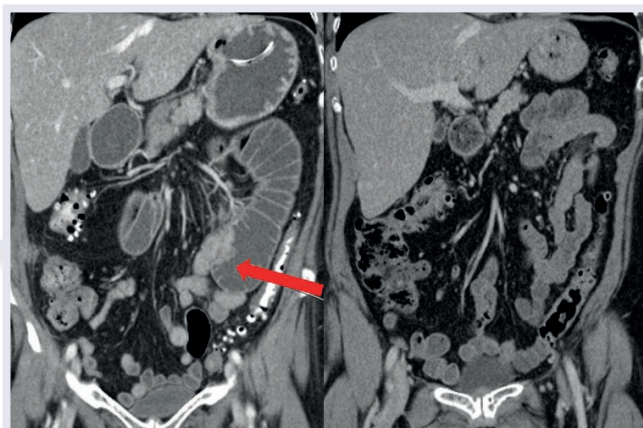
Fig. 14.1

Due to non-specific symptoms, SBC is often diagnosed at an advanced stage and, when compared across the corresponding stages with CRC, the survival rate is worse.

Symptoms are: dysphagia, weight loss, abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, fatigue, gastric outlet syndrome and bleeding.

The histological diagnosis is made by endoscopic biopsy. A computed tomography (CT) scan or positron emission tomography (PET)/CT scan should be made to rule out more advanced disease. However, some patients present with intestinal obstruction, and diagnosis is made following surgical intervention.

CT imaging at diagnosis (left) showing an obstructing small bowel tumour (arrowed). CT image on right shows treatment response with no small bowel seen and no dilation of the bowel loops. Of note, this patient's tumour was mismatch repair-deficient and was treated with immune checkpoint inhibition.



CT, computed tomography.

Fig. 14.3

## Small bowel adenocarcinoma (continued)

In case of advanced SBC, **palliative ChT** can be useful.

**5-FU** or **capecitabine** in combination with **oxaliplatin** or **irinotecan** is usually preferred, based on retrospective and limited phase II data.

For patients whose tumour is deficient in **mismatch repair (dMMR)**, immune checkpoint inhibitors may be an option. Pembrolizumab, a programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) checkpoint inhibitor, has Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval for the treatment of dMMR SBA that had progressed on prior treatment.

x10 magnification of small bowel tumour on lower left and normal small bowel mucosa on upper right. Absence of staining of mismatch repair protein MLH1 on tumour indicates this tumour is mismatch repair-deficient and may benefit from immunotherapy

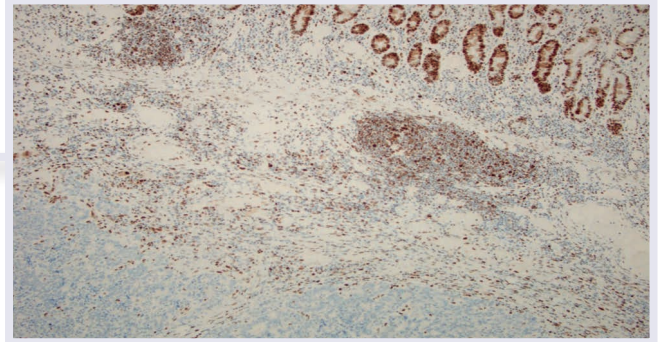


Fig. 14.4

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What are the risk factors associated with SBA?
2. What are the survival outcomes for SBA in stage I, II, III and IV disease?
3. Which first-line palliative ChT would you choose for a fit patient with SBA?

## Anal carcinoma: Anatomy, staging and prognosis

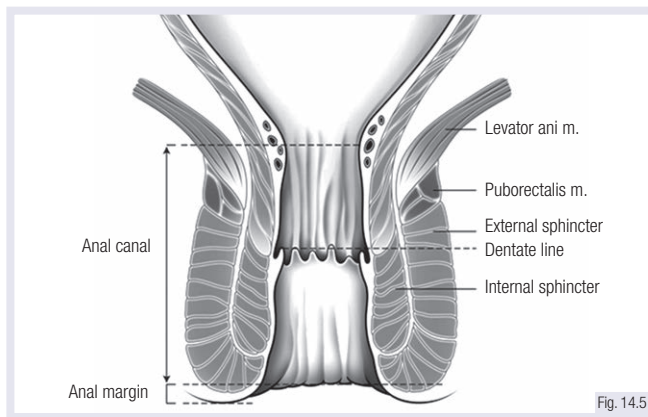


Fig. 14.5

The **anal region** extends from the anorectal junction to the anal margin. Tumours localised above the **linea dentata** drain to the perirectal and iliac nodes; distal tumours spread to the superficial inguinal and femoral nodes.

**Staging procedures** include the following:

- Physical examination (including the groin)
- Histological biopsy
- Pelvic magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
- CT scan of the thorax
- In selected cases, PET/CT could be indicated.

**Epidemiology:** The **incidence** of anal squamous cell carcinoma (ASCC) is **1-2/100 000** but rising in the Western world by 2.2% per year. Mean age at diagnosis is 60-70 years.

**Risk factors:** Infection with **human papillomavirus (HPV)** (mainly **types 16-18**), immunosuppression – human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), organ transplants, corticosteroids/azathioprine, autoimmune disorders, smoking, inflammatory bowel disease (Crohn's disease). There is no recognised hereditary component.

**Symptoms:** Diagnosis is often **delayed** because symptoms (bleeding, itching, mucous discharge, discomfort) are non-specific and attributed to benign conditions (haemorrhoids or anal fissures).

Stage	5-year survival rate
I (T1N0)	71%
II (T2-T3, N0)	64%
IIIA (T1-3, N1; T4N0)	48%
IIIB (T4N1; T1-4, N2-3)	43%
IV (metastases)	21%

Fig. 14.6

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What are the risk factors for developing anal cancer?
2. What is the pattern of lymphatic spread in anal cancer?
3. How does anal cancer need to be staged?



## Anal carcinoma: Treatment

Small ASCC (<2 cm) in the **anal margin** with intermediate or good differentiation grade may be treated with excision, if clear margins can be accomplished. This strategy should be approved by a multidisciplinary team (MDT).

**Mitomycin C plus fluoropyrimidines (5-FU or capecitabine)** with concomitant radiation is the current standard of care for ASCC.

**Radiotherapy (RT)** doses of at least 45–50 Gy are recommended. Higher doses and additional boosts are under investigation for more advanced tumours, and lower doses for earlier stages.

DFS/PFS in the large randomised trials by clinical stage			
TNM stage	RT0G 9811 DFS (%)	ACT-1 LRFFS (%)	ACT-2 PFS (%)
T2N0	72%**	No data	81%*
T3N0	61%**	No data	No data
T4N0	50%**	No data	No data
T2N+	57%**	No data	No data
T3N+	38%**	No data	No data
T4N+	31%**	No data	No data
T3-4N+	38%*, 36%**	No data	No data
T3-4any	53%*	67%#	63%*
* 3-year DFS ** 5-year DFS # 2-year LRF	Gunderson L, et al. J Clin Oncol 2012	UKCCR. Lancet 1996	James R, et al. Lancet Oncol 2013

DFS, disease-free survival; LRF, locoregional failure; LRFFS, locoregional failure-free survival; PFS, progression-free survival; TNM, Tumour, Node, Metastasis.

Fig. 14.7

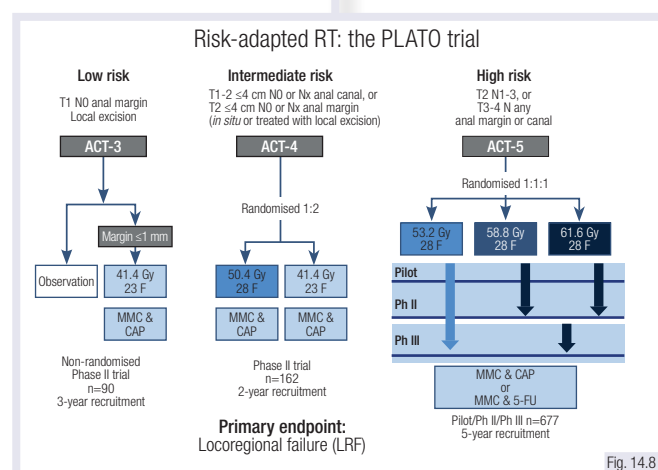


Fig. 14.8

CAP, capecitabine; 5-FU, 5-fluorouracil; MMC, mitomycin C; RT, radiotherapy.

The addition of induction ChT using 5-FU/cisplatin before chemoradiotherapy (CRT) or consolidation with 5-FU/cisplatin after CRT have not improved outcomes.

**Response evaluation** after CRT includes digital rectal examination and radiological imaging (MRI and CT). Routine biopsy of normal appearances is discouraged.

In the absence of progression, patients can be followed with **careful surveillance for 6 months** after CRT, as it may take 26 weeks to achieve complete response (CR).

In case of recurrent or persistent disease, **salvage surgery** may be needed. **Abdominoperineal resection (APR)** still offers the potential for a long recurrence-free interval and long-term survival.

In **advanced and metastatic disease**, a randomised phase II trial (InterAACT) showed **no difference** in overall response rate (ORR) between carboplatin/paclitaxel and cisplatin/5-FU, but with less toxicity for the first combination, hence carboplatin/paclitaxel should be a new standard of care.

**Immunotherapy** with checkpoint inhibition will have an important role in treatment, but currently robust **biomarkers** able to predict benefit are lacking.

Overall survival from time of salvage surgery

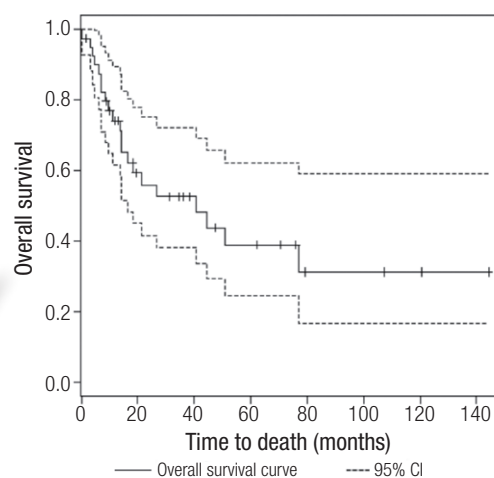


Fig. 14.9

CI, confidence interval.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Is primary surgery a good option in anal cancer?
2. Why is CRT used to treat most anal cancers?
3. Which regimen is the preferred standard for CRT?

## Summary: Uncommon gastrointestinal tumours: small intestine and anal cancer

- Small bowel adenocarcinoma:
  - SBA has its own genetic alterations that make it distinct from colorectal and gastric adenocarcinomas
  - The type of surgery depends on tumour localisation
  - Due to the low incidence, there are no phase III data regarding neoadjuvant, adjuvant and palliative systemic therapies
  - All patients who have progressed after palliative ChT and are suitable for more treatment should have their tumour tested for MSI (microsatellite instability)/dMMR as they may benefit from immunotherapy
- Anal carcinoma:
  - ASCC is a rare tumour that arises near the squamocolumnar junction
  - Anal cancer is often linked to HPV and a known risk factor is immunosuppression, which is often associated with HIV infection
  - HPV vaccination may reduce the incidence of anal cancer
  - Gold-standard treatment for localised disease is CRT with concurrent 5-FU and mitomycin C. This combined modality approach has led to an increase in sphincter preservation
  - Survival of patients with localised anal cancer is excellent and many patients are spared colostomy
  - In some cases, salvage surgery (APR) is needed, keeping in mind that anal cancers tend to regress slowly after completion of CRT
  - ChT commonly used for metastatic disease is a combination of carboplatin and paclitaxel

## Further Reading

Benson AB, Venook AP, Al-Hawary MM, et al. Small Bowel Adenocarcinoma, Version 1.2020, NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2019; 17:1109–1133.

Glynne-Jones R, Nilsson PJ, Aschele C, et al. Anal cancer: ESMO-ESSO-ESTRO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol 2014; 25(Suppl 3):iii10–iii20.

Glynne-Jones R, Sebag-Montefiore D, Meadows HM, et al. Best time to assess complete clinical response after chemoradiotherapy in squamous cell carcinoma of the anus (ACT II): a post-hoc analysis of randomised controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2017; 18:347–356.

Gunderson LL, Winter KA, Ajani JA, et al. Long-term update of US GI intergroup RTOG 98-11 phase III trial for anal carcinoma: survival, relapse, and colostomy failure with concurrent chemoradiation involving fluorouracil/mitomycin versus fluorouracil/cisplatin. J Clin Oncol 2012; 30:4344–4351.

James RD, Glynne-Jones R, Meadows HM, et al. Mitomycin or cisplatin chemoradiation with or without maintenance chemotherapy for treatment of squamous-cell carcinoma of the anus (ACT II): a randomised, phase 3, open-label, 2 × 2 factorial trial. Lancet Oncol 2013; 14:516–524.

Le DT, Durham JN, Smith KN, et al. Mismatch repair deficiency predicts response of solid tumors to PD-1 blockade. Science 2017; 357:409–413.

Pedersen KS, Raghav K, Overman MJ. Small bowel adenocarcinoma: etiology, presentation, and molecular alterations. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2019; 17:1135–1141.

Peiffert D, Tournier-Rangeard L, Gérard JP, et al. Induction chemotherapy and dose intensification of the radiation boost in locally advanced anal canal carcinoma: final analysis of the randomized UNICANCER ACCORD 03 trial. J Clin Oncol 2012; 30:1941–1948.

Schrock AB, Devoe CE, McWilliams R, et al. Genomic profiling of small-bowel adenocarcinoma. JAMA Oncol 2017; 3:1546–1553.

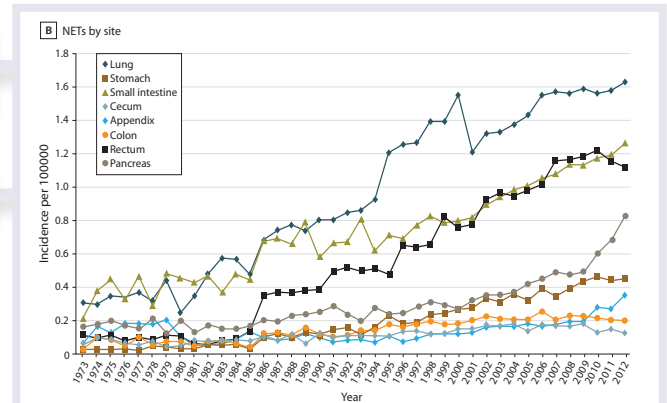
UKCCCR Anal Cancer Trial Working Party. UK Co-ordinating Committee on Cancer Research. Epidermoid anal cancer: results from the UKCCCR randomised trial of radiotherapy alone versus radiotherapy, 5-fluorouracil and mitomycin. Lancet 1996; 348:1049–1054.

## Epidemiology, histopathology and tumour biology

Low/intermediate-grade gastroenteropancreatic (GEP) neuroendocrine tumours (NETs) are the most common among all NETs.

Their incidence has been increasing over recent decades at all gastrointestinal (GI) primary sites.

The reason for this increase in incidence is not precisely known, but improved diagnostic and treatment procedures together with greater awareness among physicians have contributed to this.



NET, neuroendocrine tumour.

Fig. 15.1

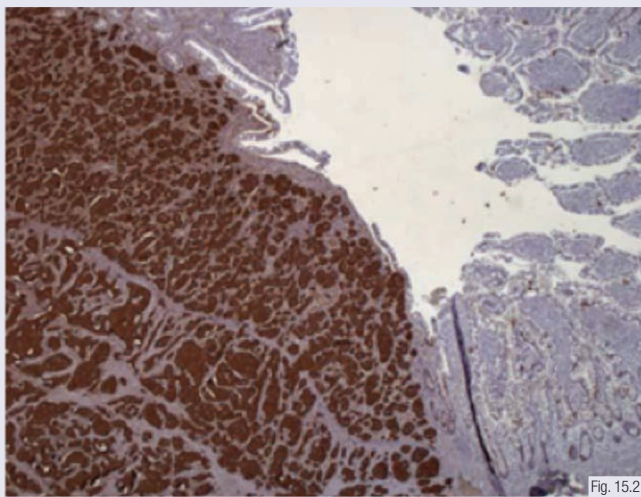


Fig. 15.2

NETs contain neurosecretory granules with hormones and amines that can be detected with immunohistochemistry using specific antibodies.

Every tumour specimen taken, either by biopsy or surgery, should be investigated with these markers to confirm neuroendocrine differentiation.

These markers are chromogranin A (CgA) and synaptophysin, which are positive for NETs in the majority of the cases.

Neuroendocrine neoplasms (NENs) comprise well-differentiated neoplasms, called NETs, and poorly-differentiated neoplasms, named neuroendocrine carcinomas (NECs).

NETs are much more frequent and have a better prognosis than NECs.

The World Health Organization (WHO) classifies GEP-NENs based on their tumour morphology and proliferation index.

Classification and grading criteria for neuroendocrine neoplasms (NENS) of the GI tract and hepatopancreatobiliary organs				
Terminology	Differentiation	Grade	Mitotic rate (mitoses/2 mm <sup>2</sup> )	Ki-67 index
NET, G1	Well differentiated	Low	<2	<3%
NET, G2		Intermediate	2-20	3%-20%
NET, G3		High	>20	>20%
NEC, small cell type (SCNEC)	Poorly differentiated	High	>20	>20%
NEC, large cell type (LCNEC)			>20	>20%
MINEN	Well or poorly differentiated	Variable	Variable	Variable

Fig. 15.3

GI, gastrointestinal; LCNEC, large cell NEC; MINEN, mixed neuroendocrine-non-neuroendocrine neoplasm; NEC, neuroendocrine carcinoma; NET, neuroendocrine tumour; SCNEC, small cell NEC.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. Why has the incidence of NETs increased?
2. Which antibodies should be used for immunohistochemistry?
3. How are GEP-NETs classified?

## Clinical and inherited syndromes associated with GEP-NETs

GEP-NETs can be functioning or, more commonly, non-functioning, depending on the presence or absence of **clinical symptoms related to tumour-induced hormone hypersecretion**.

The most common clinical symptoms are known as **carcinoid syndrome**, and usually relate to primary small intestinal NETs. Symptoms mainly include flushing and diarrhoea and, more rarely, can cause right-sided valvular-related heart disease. Pancreatic NETs may cause hypersecretion of other hormones, such as insulin, glucagon and most commonly gastrin, resulting in a variety of clinical symptoms/syndromes.

Rarely, GEP-NETs, especially pancreatic, can be seen in some **inherited syndromes**, most commonly multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN-1) or von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) syndrome.

### Clinical syndromes associated with endocrine pancreatic tumours

Functioning (50%-70%)	
insulinoma	1-3 per million (17%)
gastrinoma	0.5-3 per million (15%)
VIP-oma	0.05-0.2 per million (2%)
glucagonoma	0.01-0.1 per million (1%)
somatostatinoma	} <10%
ACTH-oma, GRF-oma	
calcitonin-, serotonin	
PTH-rp producing	
Non-functioning (30%-50%)	
	0.2-2 per million

ACTH, adrenocorticotrophic hormone; GRF, growth hormone-releasing factor; PTH-rp, parathyroid hormone-related protein; VIP, vasoactive intestinal peptide.

Fig. 15.4

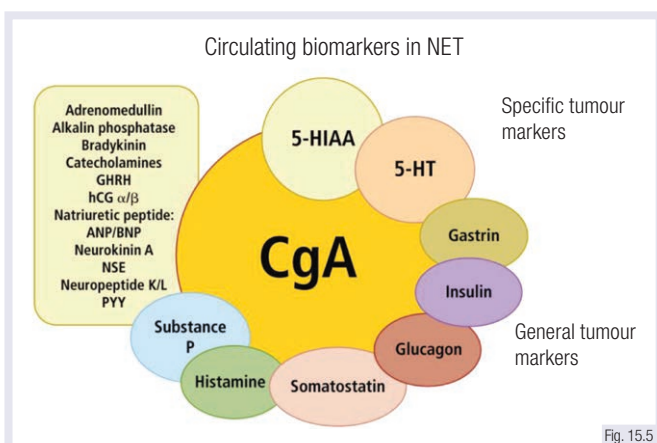


Fig. 15.5

5-HIAA, 5-Hydroxy-3-indoleacetic acid; 5-HT, serotonin; ANP/BNP, atrial natriuretic peptide and brain/ventricular natriuretic peptide; CgA, chromogranin A; GHRH, growth hormone releasing hormone; hCG, human chorionic gonadotropin; NET, neuroendocrine tumour; NSE, neurone-specific enolase; PYY, peptide YY.

A functional NET is defined as such when hormonal hypersecretion causes a clinical syndrome; a NET with immunohistochemical expression or elevated blood levels of hormones/markers without a clinical syndrome is not defined as 'functional'.

Monitoring urinary 24h level of hydroxy-indoleacetic acid (HIAA) can be a useful aid to control carcinoid symptoms.

CgA, the **most widely known circulating NET biomarker**, is not specific and has more of a prognostic value rather than a diagnostic one.

Many physiological and pathological situations can interfere with CgA blood level.

Drugs such as **proton pump inhibitors (PPIs)** cause serum CgA levels to rise through elevations in gastrin promoted by acid suppression.

### Most common false-positive elevations of CgA blood levels

Pathological situations	Drugs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impaired renal function</li> <li>Hypertension</li> <li>Chronic atrophic gastritis</li> <li>Cardiovascular diseases</li> <li>Inflammatory diseases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proton pump inhibitors (PPIs)</li> <li>Steroids</li> </ul>

Fig. 15.6

CgA, chromogranin A.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the most common NET-related clinical syndrome?
2. What is the most common circulating marker of NETs?
3. Why do PPIs increase the CgA concentration?



## Imaging of neuroendocrine GEP-NETs

Different imaging techniques are used to characterise a GEP-NEN. Morphology can be explored with standard radiology techniques, but tracers are required for functional evaluation.

Chest and abdomen contrast-enhanced computed tomography (CT) is recommended for staging. Additional magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) are often specifically indicated in suspected pancreatic NETs.

$^{68}\text{Ga}$ -DOTA-peptide positron emission tomography (PET)/CT is currently the best tool for evaluation of somatostatin receptor expression in GEP-NETs, although  $^{18}\text{F}$ -fluorodeoxyglucose ( $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG)-PET/CT is preferred for poorly-differentiated GEP-NECs.

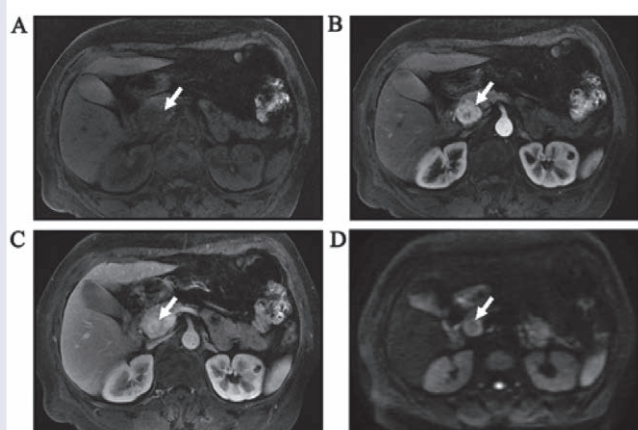
### Imaging of neuroendocrine tumours: techniques

Morphological	Functional
Ultrasound Computed tomography (CT) Magnetic resonance imaging Endoscopic ultrasound	Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance Somatostatin receptor scintigraphy $^{68}\text{Ga}$ -DOTA-TATE/TOC/CT $^{11}\text{C}$ -5-HTP, $^{18}\text{F}$ -DOPA/CT $^{18}\text{F}$ -FDG/CT

At diagnosis, CT abdomen and thorax, including a dynamic contrast enhancement of pancreas and liver + somatostatin receptor imaging

DOPA, dihydroxyphenylalanine; DOTA, tetraacetate; DOTA-TATE, DOTA-octreotate; DOTA-TOC, DOTA-octreotide; FDG, fluorodeoxyglucose; HTP, hydroxytryptophan.

Fig. 15.7



Representative case of a 65-year-old female with a pathologically proven G1 neuroendocrine tumour in the pancreatic head. (A) T1-weighted unenhanced and gadolinium-enhanced images; (B) arterial phase and (C) portal phase; (D) diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) image ( $b=1000 \text{ sec/mm}^2$ ).

Fig. 15.8

Diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) MRI is a very sensitive tool for pancreatic NETs.

Opposite, somatostatin receptor scintigraphy, using  $^{111}\text{In}$  (octreoscan), of two cases with small intestinal NETs. White arrows indicate metastases.

Somatostatin receptor scintigraphy, with  $^{111}\text{In}$  and gamma camera imaging, was the standard of care for many years to stage NETs. However,  $^{68}\text{Ga}$ -PET/CT-DOTA-peptide is superior and now used in many centres.

In patients with intermediate-grade GEP-NETs, dual tracer,  $^{68}\text{Ga}$ -PET/CT-DOTA-peptide and  $^{18}\text{F}$ FDG-PET/CT, are used to determine disease burden and the best therapeutic options.

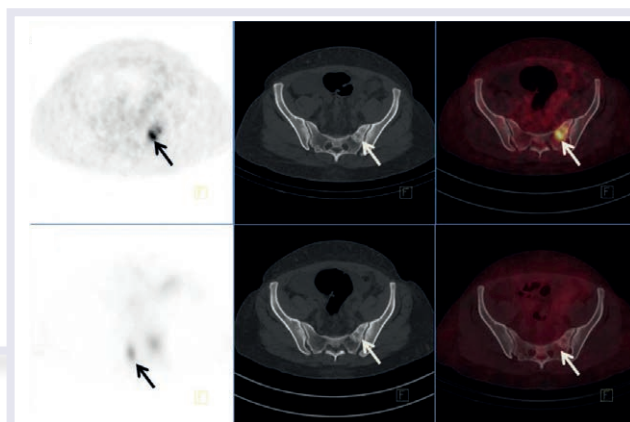


Fig. 15.9

### REVISION QUESTIONS

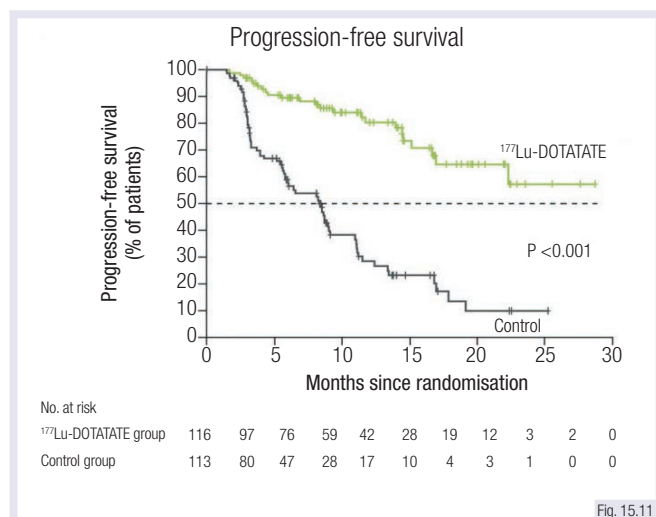
1. Which standard imaging techniques are used for diagnosis/staging/characterisation of GEP-NETs?
2. Which is the best molecular imaging technique for somatostatin receptor functional detection?
3. Which is the most adequate tracer to use with PET/CT for poorly-differentiated GEP-NECs?

## Treatment of GEP-NETs

**Surgical resection** is the best treatment for radically resectable locally advanced or oligometastatic GEP-NETs.

Over 50% of patients have unresectable **metastatic disease** at diagnosis. In these cases, systemic therapies and/or liver-directed non-surgical treatments should be considered.

Everolimus and sunitinib are approved for advanced/progressive well-differentiated pancreatic NETs. Everolimus is also approved for advanced non-functioning progressive GI-NETs.



**Telotristat ethyl** is a recently approved drug for carcinoid syndrome-related diarrhoea resistant to somatostatin analogues. It reduces serotonin production by inhibiting tryptophan hydroxylase.

Strict **cardiological monitoring** should be performed in patients with carcinoid syndrome.

Unfortunately, no validated **predictive biomarkers** of response/efficacy of therapy exist so far.

### Therapeutic options: neuroendocrine tumours

#### Surgery

- Curative (rarely), ablative (very often)

#### Debulking

- Radiofrequency ablation (RFA)
- Embolisation / chemoembolisation / radioembolisation (SIRT)

#### Irradiation

- External (bone, brain metastases)
- Tumour targeted, radioactive therapy (MIBG, <sup>90</sup>Y-DOTATOC, <sup>177</sup>Lu-DOTATATE)

#### Medical therapy

- Chemotherapy
- Biological treatment
  - Somatostatin analogues
  - Interferon alpha
  - mTOR inhibitors
  - Vascular endothelial growth factor receptor inhibitors
  - Other tyrosine kinase inhibitors

Fig. 15.10

DOTA, tetraxetan; DOTATATE, DOTA-octreotate; DOTATOC, DOTA-octreotide; mTOR, mammalian target of rapamycin; SIRT, selective internal radiation therapy.

Somatostatin analogues have been used for symptom control, particularly for carcinoid syndrome. Antitumour efficacy in advanced <10% Ki-67 GEP-NETs was demonstrated in two phase III trials comparing **octreotide long-acting release (LAR)** and **lanreotide depot** with placebo, the PROMID and CLARINET trials, respectively.

**Peptide receptor radionuclide therapy (PRRT)** with <sup>177</sup>Lu-DOTATATE has been recently approved for treatment of progressive advanced, somatostatin receptor-positive, G1-G2, GEP-NETs.

PRRT is indicated in highly and homogeneously uptaking <sup>68</sup>Ga-PET/CT GEP-NETs.

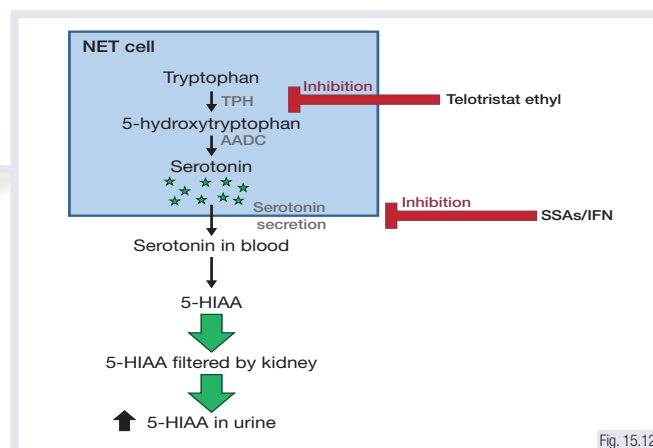


Fig. 15.12

5-HIAA, 5-hydroxy-3-indoleacetic acid; AADC, aromatic L-amino acid decarboxylase; IFN, interferon; NET, neuroendocrine tumour; SAA, somatostatin analogue; TPH, tryptophan hydroxylase.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

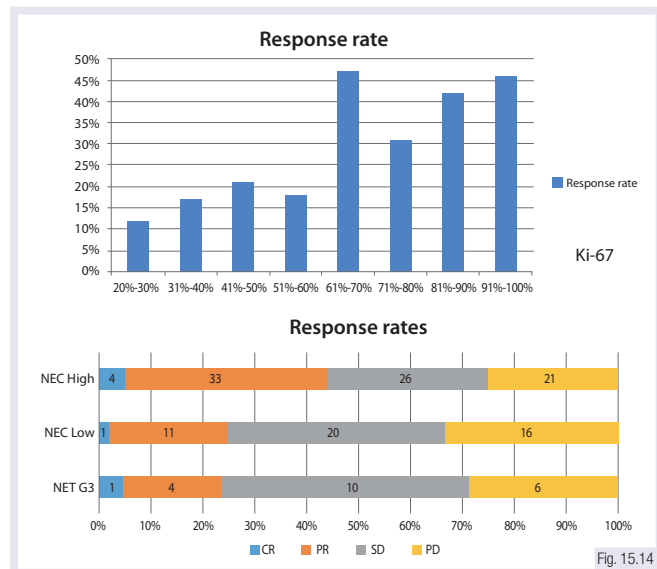
1. What is the optimal treatment for locally advanced resectable GEP-NETs?
2. For which GEP-NENs is PRRT indicated?
3. Which mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin) inhibitor could be given in patients with an advanced GEP-NET?

## Treatment of GEP-NETs (continued)

Today somatostatin analogues are considered to be the **first-line treatment** for **low-proliferating GEP-NETs** with a proliferation index of Ki-67 up to 10%.

**Interferon alpha**, introduced in the early 1980s for treatment of small intestinal NETs, controls symptoms in up to 60% but results in RECIST (Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours) response in only ~10% of patients.

**Alkylating agents** are commonly used in advanced pancreatic NETs. Temozolomide is the latest compound in this category, and is often used as a single agent in GEP-NETs, sometimes in combination with capecitabine.



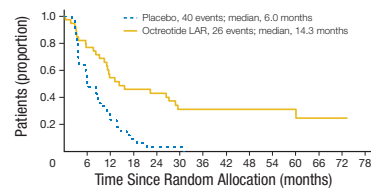
CR, complete response; NEC, neuroendocrine carcinoma; NET, neuroendocrine tumour; PD, progressive disease; PR, partial response; SD, stable disease.

Over the last few decades, **several new therapies** have been developed, some approved by both the FDA/EMA (Food and Drug Administration/European Medicines Agency).

There is no validated sequence of treatments for patients with GEP-NETs. Personalised therapeutic strategies should be defined.

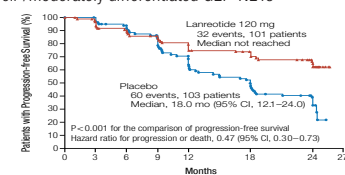
GEP-NET patients should be managed within **NEN-dedicated multidisciplinary teams**.

Ocreotide LAR 30 mg significantly prolongs time to tumour progression



66% reduction in the risk of tumour progression  
HR=0.34; 95% CI: 0.20–0.59;  
P = 0.00072

PFS substantially prolonged with Lanreotide Autogel 120 mg for metastatic well-/moderately differentiated GEP-NETs



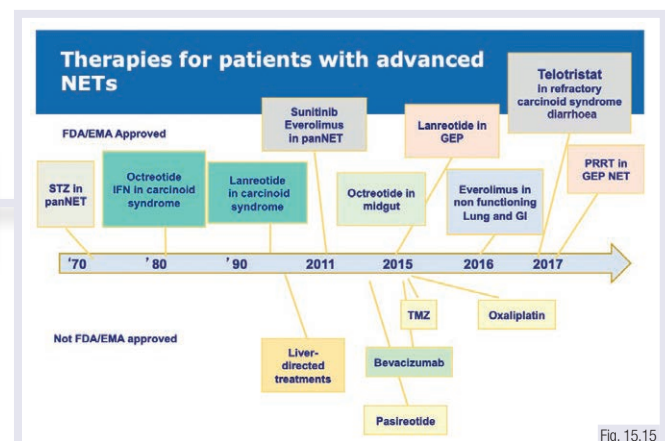
53% risk reduction for progression/death  
HR=0.47; 95% CI 0.3–0.7;  
P = 0.0002

CI, confidence interval; GEP-NET, gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumour; HR, hazard ratio; LAR, long-acting release; PFS, progression-free survival.

Fig. 15.13

**Poorly-differentiated advanced GEP-NECs** are usually treated with cisplatin or carboplatin/etoposide. Response rates to platinum/etoposide are higher for those with highly proliferative (>55% Ki-67) GEP-NECs compared with patients with GEP-NETs, which have lower proliferation rates (≤55% Ki-67).

The first studies with immune checkpoint inhibitors have not been shown to be effective in patients with GEP-NETs. Clinical trials remain very important in these rare conditions and should be considered at any time for these patients.



EMA, European Medicines Agency; FDA, Food and Drug Administration; GEP, gastroenteropancreatic; GI, gastrointestinal; IFN, interferon; NET, neuroendocrine tumour; panNET, pancreatic NET; PRRT, peptide receptor radionuclide therapy; STZ, streptozotocin; TMZ, temozolomide.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. For which type of NETs should somatostatin analogues be considered?
2. What is the latest alkylating agent used in GEP-NETs?
3. What is the tumour response rate to platinum/etoposide chemotherapy in the different subtypes of high-grade GEP-NENs?

## Summary: Neuroendocrine gastrointestinal tract tumours

- GEP-NET patients should be treated within dedicated NEN multidisciplinary teams
- The incidence of GEP-NETs has increased over the last few decades
- The WHO 2019 classification of GEP-NETs is based on morphology and proliferation indices: mitotic rate and Ki-67
- CgA is the most common circulating marker of GEP-NETs; it is not sufficiently specific for diagnosis
- Molecular imaging, with tracers, is becoming increasingly important for diagnosis/management
- Somatostatin analogues are the first-line therapy for low-proliferating advanced GEP-NETs (Ki-67 <10%)
- Everolimus is approved for the treatment of well-differentiated progressive pancreatic NETs and for non-functioning GI-NETs
- Sunitinib is approved for well-differentiated progressive pancreatic NETs
- PRRT is approved for progressive somatostatin receptor-positive G1-G2 GEP-NETs

## Further Reading

Caplin ME, Pavel M, Ówika JB, et al; CLARINET Investigators. Lanreotide in metastatic enteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumours. *N Engl J Med* 2014; 371:224–233.

Digestive System Tumours. WHO Classification of Tumours, 5th Edition, Volume 1. Lyon: IARC, 2019.

Kulke MH, Horsch D, Caplin M, et al. 37LBA Telotristat etiprate is effective in treating patients with carcinoid syndrome that is inadequately controlled by somatostatin analogue therapy (the phase 3 TELESTAR clinical trial). *Eur J Cancer* 2015; 51(Suppl. 3):S728.

Öberg K. Interferon in the management of neuroendocrine GEP-tumours: a review. *Digestion* 2000; 62(Suppl 1):92–97.

Pavel M, Öberg K, Falconi M, et al; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine neoplasms: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2020; 31:844–860.

Raymond E, Dahan L, Raoul JL, et al. Sunitinib malate for the treatment of pancreatic neuroendocrine tumours. *N Engl J Med* 2011; 364:501–513.

Rinke A, Müller HH, Schade-Brittinger C, et al; PROMID Study Group. Placebo-controlled, double-blind, prospective, randomized study on the effect of octreotide LAR in the control of tumor growth in patients with metastatic neuroendocrine midgut tumours: a report from the PROMID Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2009; 27:4656–4663.

Strosberg J, El-Haddad G, Wolin E, et al. Phase 3 trial of <sup>177</sup>Lu-dotatate for midgut neuroendocrine tumours. *N Engl J Med* 2017; 376:125–135.

Sundin A, Vullierme MP, Kaltsas G, et al. ENETS Consensus guidelines for the standards of care in neuroendocrine tumours: radiological examinations. *Neuroendocrinology* 2009; 90:167–183.

Yao JC, Fazio N, Singh S, et al; RAD001 in Advanced Neuroendocrine Tumours, Fourth Trial (RADIANT-4) Study Group. Everolimus for the treatment of advanced, non-functional neuroendocrine tumours of the lung or gastrointestinal tract (RADIANT-4): a randomised, placebo-controlled, phase 3 study. *Lancet* 2016; 387:968–977.

Yao JC, Shah MH, Ito T, et al; RAD001 in Advanced Neuroendocrine Tumours, Third Trial (RADIANT-3) Study Group. Everolimus for advanced pancreatic neuroendocrine tumours. *N Engl J Med* 2011; 364:514–523.



# 16 Emerging treatment strategies and new drugs for gastrointestinal cancers

## Emerging targets in colorectal cancer

Immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs) have shown efficacy only in microsatellite unstable (MSI) metastatic colorectal cancers (mCRCs) (5%). The KEYNOTE-177 (pembrolizumab) and CheckMate 142 (nivolumab, alone or combined with ipilimumab) trials reported outstanding results.

In microsatellite stable (MSS) tumours, several combinatorial strategies have been carried out to overcome the immunosuppressant biology of CRC (Wnt, transforming growth factor beta [TGF- $\beta$ ], MEK).

**Anti-CEA-TCB** (carcinoembryonic antigen T-cell bispecific) is a bispecific antibody that simultaneously binds CD3 on T cells and CEA on tumour cells. Two phase I trials using anti-CEA-TCB as single agent or in combination with atezolizumab demonstrated promising results.

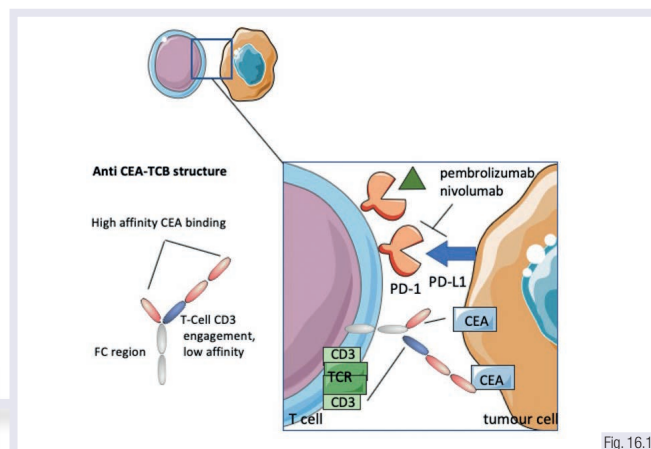


Fig. 16.1

CEA, carcinoembryonic antigen; FC, fragment crystallizable; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; TCB, T-cell bispecific; TCR, T cell receptor.

The current strategy for mCRC treatment should be a **personalised approach** based on genomic alterations such as *RAS* and *BRAF* mutations, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (*HER2*) and *MET* amplifications as well as kinase fusions.

***HER2* amplification/overexpression** (2%-6% of CRCs) is associated with resistance to anti-epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) drugs. The phase II **HERACLES** trial cohort A (trastuzumab+lapatinib) and **MyPathway** trial (trastuzumab+pertuzumab) showed anti-tumour efficacy in patients with pretreated *HER2*-amplified mCRCs.

Recently, the **MOUNTAINEER** trial (tucatinib+trastuzumab) and the **DESTINY-CRC01** trial (trastuzumab+deruxtecan) also showed very promising preliminary efficacy results.

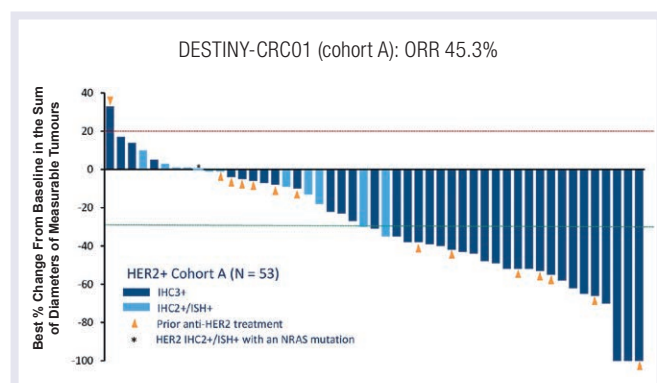


Fig. 16.2

*HER2*, human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; IHC, immunohistochemistry; ISH, *in situ* hybridisation; ORR, overall response rate.

Anaplastic lymphoma kinase (*ALK*), *ROS1*, neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase (*NTRK*) and *RET* kinase genes are found in 1% of CRCs. Case reports with exceptional responses have been described in fusion-positive mCRC with *ALK* and tyrosine receptor kinase (TRK) inhibitors **larotrectinib** and **entrectinib** (approved by the Food and Drug Administration [FDA] in 2018/2019, respectively).

***RAS* mutations** occur in 67% of CRCs, most commonly in *KRAS* gene (*KRAS*<sup>G12D</sup> 12%, *KRAS*<sup>G12V</sup> 8%, *KRAS*<sup>G13D</sup> 7%, *KRAS*<sup>G12C</sup> 4%) and represent an elusive target. **AMG 510** *KRAS*<sup>G12C</sup> inhibitor has shown promising preliminary results in terms of efficacy and safety in an ongoing phase I clinical trial, in patients with *KRAS*<sup>G12C</sup> mutation.

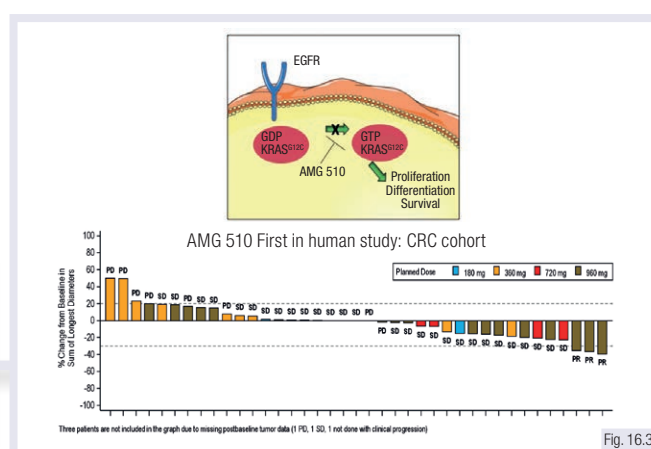


Fig. 16.3

CRC, colorectal cancer; EGFR, epidermal growth factor receptor; PD, progressive disease; SD, stable disease.

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. What is the current status of immunotherapy in CRC?
2. Which is the best therapeutic approach for patients with *HER2*-amplified mCRC?
3. Do *RAS* mutations represent a targetable driver in mCRC?

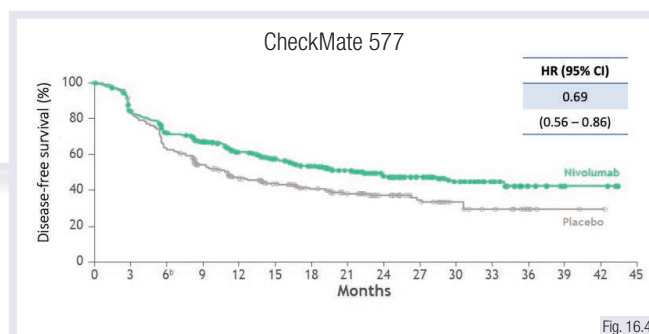
## Oesophageal and gastric cancers

ICIs have shown efficacy in oesophageal cancer (OC), gastric cancer (GC) and oesophagogastric junction cancer (OGJC).

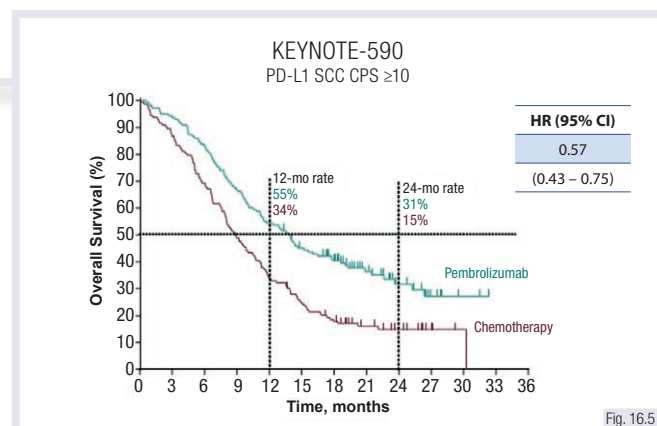
Adjuvant treatment with **nivolumab** following chemoradiotherapy and surgery in patients with OC and OGJC demonstrated a 31% reduction in the risk of recurrence or death (CheckMate 577).

**Pembrolizumab** demonstrated better survival outcomes when added to the first-line chemotherapy (ChT) in OC (KEYNOTE-590).

**Pembrolizumab** also demonstrated efficacy when compared with second-line ChT in OC with PD-L1 (programmed death-ligand 1) CPS (combined positive score)  $\geq 10$ , especially in SCC (squamous cell carcinoma, KEYNOTE-181). **Nivolumab** was superior to second-line ChT in squamous cell OC in Asia (ATTRACTION-3).



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio; OS, overall survival.

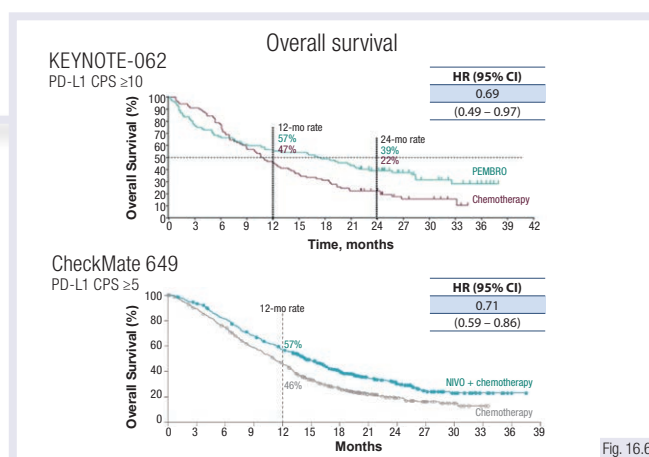


CI, confidence interval; CPS, combined positive score; HR, hazard ratio; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; SCC, squamous cell carcinoma.

**Pembrolizumab** monotherapy showed a clinically meaningful benefit in first-line GC/OGJC with PD-L1 CPS  $\geq 1$  (KEYNOTE-062). When combined with first-line FOLFOX (leucovorin/5-fluorouracil/oxaliplatin), **nivolumab** showed a 29% reduction in the risk of death in GC and OGJC with PD-L1 CPS  $\geq 5$  (CheckMate 649).

MSI should be considered a new biomarker for immunotherapy, irrespective of the treatment line (KEYNOTE-062, KEYNOTE-061, KEYNOTE-059). Other immune biomarkers are needed to identify MSS patients for immunotherapy.

HER2-targeted antibody-drug conjugate trastuzumab deruxtecan or the Claudin 18.2-IgG1 antibody zolbetuximab add to the armamentarium of molecularly-driven treatments.



CI, confidence interval; CPS, combined positive score; HR, hazard ratio; NIVO, nivolumab; PD-L1, programmed death-ligand 1; PEMBRO, pembrolizumab.

### REVISION QUESTIONS

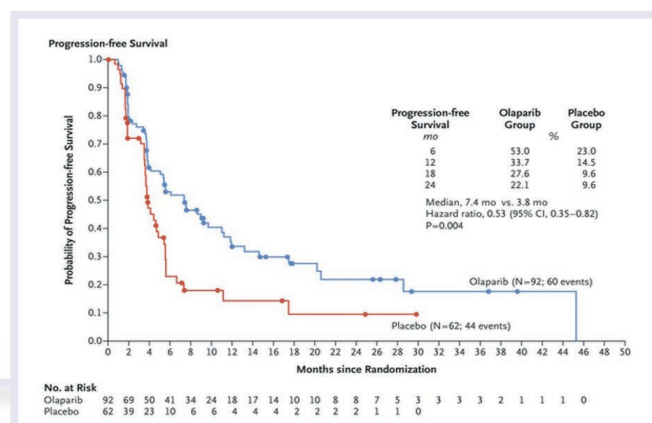
1. Which immunotherapies have shown efficacy in OC?
2. Which immunotherapies should be considered in gastric and GEJ cancers?
3. What should be considered as a new biomarker in gastric and GEJ cancers?

## Emerging targets in pancreatic-biliary tract cancers

Many homologous recombination-deficient tumours, such as those with *BRCA* mutations, will be sensitive to poly (adenosine diphosphate-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibition.

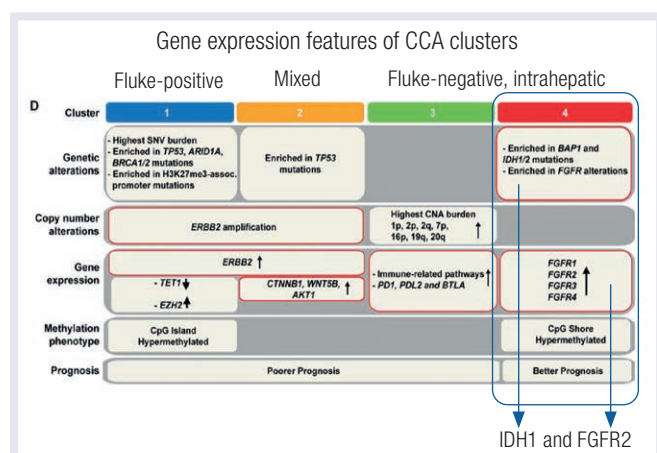
Four to seven percent of pancreatic cancers harbour a germline *BRCA1/BRCA2* mutation (gBRCAm). A phase II study of *olaparib* showed clinical activity in 23 patients with refractory metastatic gBRCAm pancreatic tumours.

The phase III POLO trial demonstrated the efficacy of maintenance *olaparib* in those gBRCAm patients treated with a first platinum-based line without progression.



CI, confidence interval.

Fig. 16.7



CCA, cholangiocarcinoma; CNA, copy number alteration; FGFR, fibroblast growth factor receptor; IDH, isocitrate dehydrogenase; PD-1, programmed cell death protein 1; PD-L2, programmed death-ligand 2; SNV, single-nucleotide variant.

Fig. 16.8

*FGFR2* fusions occur predominantly in intrahepatic CCA, with a prevalence of 10%-16%. Pan-FGFR inhibitors showed durable partial responses and prolonged progression-free survival (PFS) in target-positive populations.

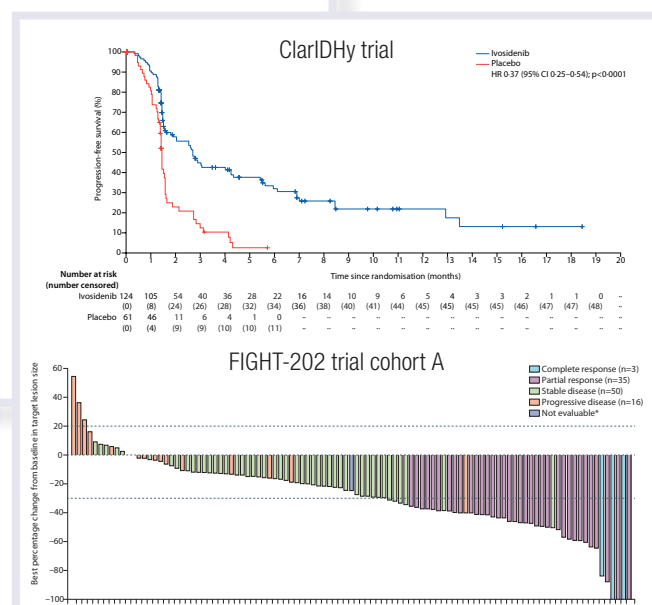
*Pemigatinib* and *BGJ398*, orally bioavailable, selective pan-FGFR inhibitors, demonstrated widespread responses in patients with advanced pretreated CCAs harbouring *FGFR2* rearrangements (phase II FIGHT-202 and BGJ398 trials).

Finally, the combination of *dabrafenib* and *trametinib* demonstrated promising activity in biliary tract cancer (BTC) patients harbouring *BRAF V600E* mutations (ROAR basket trial).

Several actionable oncogenic alterations have been identified in advanced cholangiocarcinoma (CCA), including fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 (*FGFR2*) and isocitrate dehydrogenase 1 (*IDH1*) genes.

*IDH1* mutations occur in up to ~20% of intrahepatic CCA.

The *ClarIDHy* randomised phase III trial demonstrated significantly better survival outcomes with *ivosidenib* (AG-120), a first-in-class, oral, small-molecule inhibitor of the mutant *IDH1* (mIDH1) protein, vs placebo in patients with *IDH1*-mutated refractory advanced CCA.



CI, confidence interval; HR, hazard ratio.

Fig. 16.9

## REVISION QUESTIONS

1. For which subset of patients with metastatic pancreatic cancer is *olaparib* active?
2. Which cluster of CCAs has the best prognosis?
3. Which target genes (other than *BRCA*, *FGFR2* and *IDH1*) have been tested in BTC?

## Summary: Emerging treatment strategies and new drugs for gastrointestinal cancers

- GI cancers are complex diseases with multiple levels of intra- and inter-tumour heterogeneity
- MSI CRCs and GEJ cancers merit treatment with ICIs
- MSS CRCs present with an innate immunosuppressive biology that confers resistance to ICIs
- While *HER2* overexpression/amplification is a well-established target in GC, it may also represent a therapeutic target in CRC; different drug combinations are currently under clinical investigation
- PD-L1 CPS-high gastric cancers benefit from ICIs
- ICIs represent a new treatment option for OC
- Germline *BRCA1/2*-mutated pancreatic tumours benefit from maintenance treatment with PARP inhibitors (e.g. olaparib)
- *FGFR2* rearrangements and *IDH1* mutations constitute new actionable targets for patients with advanced CCA
- The comprehensive understanding of the molecular characterisation of GI cancers should be the basis for future tailored treatments
- Next goals include the discovery of new biomarkers of response and the implementation of innovative techniques, such as liquid biopsy, to optimise the increasingly successful personalised therapeutic approach

## Further Reading

Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Integrated genomic characterization of oesophageal carcinoma. *Nature* 2017; 541:169–175.

Golan T, Hammel P, Reni M, et al. Maintenance olaparib for germline *BRCA*-mutated metastatic pancreatic cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2019; 381:317–327.

Janjigian YY, Sanchez-Vega F, Jonsson P, et al. Genetic predictors of response to systemic therapy in esophagogastric cancer. *Cancer Discov* 2018; 8:49–58.

Javle M, Lowery M, Shroff RT, et al. Phase II study of BGJ398 in patients with FGFR-altered advanced cholangiocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2018; 36:276–282.

Kang YK, Boku N, Satoh T, et al. Nivolumab in patients with advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer refractory to, or intolerant of, at least two previous chemotherapy regimens (ONO-4538-12, ATTRACTION-2): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2017; 390:2461–2471.

Nakamura H, Arai Y, Totoki Y, et al. Genomic spectra of biliary tract cancer. *Nat Genet* 2015; 47:1003–1010.

Overman MJ, McDermott R, Leach JL, et al. Nivolumab in patients with metastatic DNA mismatch repair-deficient or microsatellite instability-high colorectal cancer (CheckMate 142): an open-label, multicentre, phase 2 study. *Lancet Oncol* 2017; 18:1182–1191.

Pietrantonio F, Di Nicolantonio F, Schrock AB, et al. ALK, ROS1, and NTRK rearrangements in metastatic colorectal cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2017; 109:djx089.

Sartore-Bianchi A, Trusolino L, Martino C, et al. Dual-targeted therapy with trastuzumab and lapatinib in treatment-refractory, KRAS codon 12/13 wild-type, HER2-positive metastatic colorectal cancer (HERACLES): a proof-of-concept, multicentre, open-label, phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2016; 17:738–746.

Shitara K, Özgüroğlu M, Bang YJ, et al. Pembrolizumab versus paclitaxel for previously treated, advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (KEYNOTE-061): a randomised, open-label, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2018; 392:123–133.



# Image sources

The authors acknowledge with gratitude the following sources of the images used in this publication.

## Chapter 1

**Figure 1, 2, 7, 10, 13.** IARC: GLOBOCAN 2018; **4.** Smyth EC, et al. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2017;3:17048; **5.** Peters Y, et al. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2019;5:35; **8.** Plummer M, et al. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2007;99:1328-1334; **12.** East JE, et al. *Gut* 2017;66:1181-1196; **15.** Kleeff J, et al. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2016;2:16022.

## Chapter 4

**Figure 1.** Pohl H, et al. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2010;19:1468-1470; **3.** Lordick F, Hölscher A. Esophageal cancer. In: Blanke C, Rödel C, Talamonti M (Eds). *Gastrointestinal Oncology*. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer, 2011; **9.** Mariette C, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:296-305; **10.** Hölscher AH, et al. *Surgery* 1995;118:845-855; **11.** Sjoquist KM, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:681-692; **12.** Lordick F, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2016;27(suppl 5):v50-v57; **14.** van Hagen P, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2012;366:2074-2084; **15.** Bedenne L, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:1160-1167; **17.** Oppedijk V, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:385-391; **18.** Kato K, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2019;20:1506-1517.

## Chapter 5

**Figure 1.** Tan P, et al. *Gastroenterology* 2015;149:1153-1162; **2.** Chong Y, et al. *Oncol Rep* 2014;31:2535-2544; **4.** AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 8th Edition. New York: Springer, 2017; **5.** Songun I, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2010;11:439-449; **6.** Allum W. ESMO Gastric Cancer Preceptorship, 2015; **7.** Al-Batran SE, et al. *Lancet* 2019;393:1948-1957; **8.** GASTRIC Group, Paoletti X, et al. *JAMA* 2010;303:1729-1737; **9.** Cervantes A. ESMO Gastric Cancer Preceptorship, 2015; **10.** HerceptTest™ Interpretation Manual - Gastric Cancer, 2010, p13; **15.** Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. *Nature* 2014;513:202-209.

## Chapter 6

**Figure 1.** adapted from a graphic created by Cancer Research UK; **2.** adapted from <https://www.verywellhealth.com>; **3.** modified from a graphic created by Terese Winslow (© 2005 Terese Winslow LLC, U.S. Govt. has certain rights); **4.** UICC/AJCC TNM Classification and Staging of Colorectal Cancer, 8th edition; **5.** adapted from Labianca R, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2013;24 (Suppl 6):vi64-vi72; **6.** Taieb J, et al. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2019;75:1-11; **7.** Sargent D, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:872-877; **8.** Sargent DJ, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:3219-3226; **9.** adapted from <https://www.immunoscore-colon.com>; **10.** André T, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:3109-3116; **11.** adapted from Shi Q, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;35,no. 18\_suppl.LBA1; **12.** adapted from Shi Q, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2017; 35,no. 18\_suppl.LBA2; **13.** adapted from <http://www.middleeasthealthmag.com/>; **14.** Tomlinson JS, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:4575-4580; **15.** Nordlinger B, et al. *Lancet* 2008;371:1007-1016.

## Chapter 7

**Figure 2.** adapted from Yoshino T, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2018;29:44-70; **4.** Cremolini C, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2020;28:3314-3324; **5.** adapted from Hegewisch-Becker S, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2015;16:1355-1369; **7.** Kanat O, Ertas H. *World J Clin Oncol* 2019;10:52-61; **9.** adapted from Ciardiello F, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2016;27:1055-1061; **10.** adapted from Grothey A, et al. *Lancet* 2013;381:303-312; **11.** adapted from Mayer RJ, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2015;372:1909-1919; **12.** adapted from Argiles G, et al. *ESMO Open* 2019;4:e000495; **13.** adapted from Clarke CN, Kopetz ES. *J Gastrointest Oncol* 2015;6:660-667; **14.** adapted from Le DT, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2015;372:2509-2520; **15.** adapted from Dienstmann R, et al. *Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book* 2018;38:231-238.

## Chapter 8

**Figure 2, 5, 8.** adapted from Glynne-Jones R, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2017;28(suppl 4):iv22-iv40; **6.** 10. Faus C, et al. *Clin Transl Oncol* 2010;12:339-345; **9.** Hong YS, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2019;37:3111-3123; **11.** van der Valk MJM, et al. *Lancet* 2018;391:2537-2545.

## Chapter 9

**Figure 1.** adapted from Rahib L, et al. *Cancer Res* 2014;74:2913-2921; **3.** Chiorean EG, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2016;27:654-660; **6.** Ryan DP, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2014;371:1039-1049; **7.** Truty MJ, et al. *J Am Coll Surg* 2012;215:41-52; **8.** Ielpo B, et al. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2016;42:1394-1400; **10.** Neoptolemos JP, et al. *JAMA* 2010;304:1073-1081; **11.** Valle JW, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:504-512; **12.** Neoptolemos JP, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1200-1210; **13.** author-generated; **14.** Hammel P, et al. *JAMA* 2016;315:1844-1853; **15.** Verbeke C, et al. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2015;41:17-26; **16.** Burris HA 3rd, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 1997;15:2403-2413; **17.** Conroy T, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2011;364:1817-1825; **18.** Von Hoff DD, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2013;369:1691-1703; **19, 20.** Wang-Gillam A, et al. *Lancet* 2016;387:545-557; **21.** <http://cceffect.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/02/Standard-Pain-Scale.png>.

## Chapter 10

**Figure 1.** IARC: GLOBOCAN 2008; **3.** Forner A, et al. *Lancet* 2018;391:1301-1314; **5.** modified from Sala M, et al. *Hepatology* 2004;40:1352-1360; **7.** Vogel A, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2018;29(Suppl 4):iv238-iv255. A. Vogel & E. Martinelli on behalf of the ESMO Guidelines Committee; eUpdate – Hepatocellular Carcinoma Algorithm, March 2021, in press; **9.** Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. *Cell* 2017;169:1327-1341.

## Chapter 11

**Figure 1, 2.** Lamarca A, et al. *Curr Med Chem* 2020;27:4756-4777; **3.** courtesy of Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research; **4.** Bismuth H, et al. *Ann Surg* 1992;215:31-38; **5.** Lamarca A, et al. *J Hepatol* 2019;71:115-129; **6.** modified from Bañales JM, et al. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020;17:557-588; **8.** Lamarca A, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32,3\_suppl:294-294; **9 (top left).** Courtesy Drus1a; **9 (top right).** Prachayakul V, Aswakul P. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* 2015;7:37-44; **9 (bottom).** Berri R, et al. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* 2018;2018:3670739; **11.** Primrose JN, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2019;20:663-673; **12.** Lamarca A, et al. *Curr Med Chem* 2020;27:4756-4777; **13.** Valle J, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2010;362:1273-1281; **14.** modified from Lamarca A, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32, 15\_suppl:4003-4003; **15.** modified from Valle JW, et al. *Cancer Discov* 2017;7:943-962.

## Chapter 12

**Figure 1.** Mudassar S, et al. Possible role of proto-oncogenes in colorectal cancer — a population based study. In Khan J (Ed.): *Colorectal Cancer - Surgery, Diagnostics and Treatment*. London: InTechOpen, 2014; **2.** Sinicrope FA, Sargent DJ. *Clin Cancer Res* 2012;18:1506-1512; **3.** Xie Y-H, et al. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* 2020; 5:22; **5.** modified from Hruban RH, et al. *Clin Cancer Res* 2000;6:2969-2972; **6.** Peolosi E, et al. *Biomedicines* 2017;5(4):65; **7, 8.** Cancer Genome Atlas Network. *Nature* 2012;487:330-337; **9.** Guinney J, et al. *Nat Med* 2015;21:1350-1356; **10.** The Cancer Genome Atlas. *Nature* 2014;513:202-209; **11.** modified from Dimri S, et al. *Integr Mol Med* 2017;4:1-10; **12.** Lordick F, et al. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2016;13:348-360; **13.** Bailey P, et al. *Nature* 2016;531:47-52; **14.** Collisson EA, et al. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019;16:207-220; **15.** Perkhof L, et al. *Gut* 2020 Aug 27;gutjnl-2019-319984 [Online ahead of print].

## Chapter 13

**Figure 1.** modified from Hellman S, Weichselbaum RR. *J Clin Oncol* 1995;13:8-10; **2, 12.** Palma DA, et al. *Lancet* 2019;393:2051-2058; **7, 13.** Morris EJA, et al. *Br J Surg* 2010;97:1110-1118; **8, 9, 10.** modified from Van Cutsem E, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2016;27:1386-1422; **11.** Ruers T, et al. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2017;109:djx015; **14.** van Hazel GA, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;15:1723-1731.

## Chapter 14

**Figure 1.** modified from Overman MJ, et al. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2012;19:1439-1445; **5.** Glynne-Jones R, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2014;25(Suppl 3):iii10-iii20; **8.** courtesy of David Sebag-Montefiore; **9.** Sunesen KG. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2009;16:68-77.

## Chapter 15

**Figure 1.** Dasari A, et al. *JAMA Oncol* 2017;3:1335-1342; **3.** Klimstra DS, et al. Classification of neuroendocrine neoplasms of the digestive system. In: WHO Classification of Tumours, 5th Edition. Digestive System Tumours. Lyon: IARC, 2019; **4.** courtesy of Barbra Erickson; **5.** modified from Vinik AI, et al. *Pancreas* 2009;38:876-889; **8.** Guo C, et al. *Oncol Lett* 2017;13:4141-4146; **9.** Martiniova L, et al. *Curr Radiopharm* 2016;9:187-207; **11.** Strosberg J, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2017;376:125-135; **12.** Lamarca A, et al. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* 2016;17:2487-2498; **13 (top).** Rinke A, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;28:5656-4663; **13 (bottom).** Caplin ME, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2014;371:224-233; **14.** modified from Sorbye H, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2013;24:152-160.

## Chapter 16

**Figure 1.** modified from Argiles G, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2019;30(Supplement 4):iv137-iv151; **2.** adapted from Sienna S, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2020;38, no. 15\_suppl:4000-4000; **3.** modified from Fakih M. *J Clin Oncol* 2020;38, no. 15\_suppl:4018-4018; **4.** modified from Kelly RJ, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2020;31(suppl\_4):S1142-S1215; **5.** modified from Kato K, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2020;31(Suppl\_4):S1192-S1193; **6 (top).** modified from Tabernero J, et al. *J Clin Oncol* 2019;37(no. 18\_suppl):LAB4007; **6 (bottom).** modified from Moehler M, et al. *Ann Oncol* 2020;31(suppl\_4):S1142-S1215; **7.** Golan T, et al. *N Engl J Med* 2019;381:317-327; **8.** Jusakul A, et al. *Cancer Discov* 2017;7:1116-1135; **9 (top).** Abou-Alfa GK, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2020;21:796-807; **9 (bottom).** Abou-Alfa GK, et al. *Lancet Oncol* 2020;21:671-684.

While every effort has been made to contact the copyright holders of all images, the publisher would be grateful for any additional information about any images where they have been unable to trace or obtain permissions and will be glad to make amendments in future editions.

# Declarations of interest

**A Agudo:** No conflict of interest.

**M Alsina:** Consultancy: Bristol-Myers Squibb, Lilly, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Servier; honoraria for speaking issues: Amgen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Lilly, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Roche, Servier; travel expenses partially covered by Amgen, Lilly, Roche.

**C Antoniotti:** No conflict of interest.

**S Aretz:** No conflict of interest.

**D Arnold:** Advisory boards (A) and/or educational activities/honoraria for presentations (H): Amgen (H), AstraZeneca (A, H), Bayer (A, H), Bristol-Myers Squibb (A, H), Boston Scientific (A, H), Eli Lilly (A), Merck Serono (A, H), Merck Sharp & Dohme (A), Roche (A, H), Sanofi (A, H), Servier (A, H), Sirtex (A, H), Terumo (A, H); CME providers: Art Temp (H), PriME Oncology (H), TRM Oncology (H); travel support: AstraZeneca, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Roche, Sanofi; research funding to institute: AstraZeneca, Incyte, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Roche, Sanofi; non-remunerated activities: advisory role and/or PI function: Molong AG, Oncolytics Biotech.

**J Balmaña:** Advisory role: AstraZeneca, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Pfizer.

**D Bellini:** No conflict of interest.

**J Bruix:** Consultancy fees: AbbVie, Adaptimmune Therapeutics, ArQule, Astra-MedImmune, Basilea, Bayer, BioAlliance/Onxeo, Bristol-Myers Squibb, BTG-Biocompatibles, Eisai, Gilead, Incyte, Ipsen, Kowa, Lilly, Merck, Nerviano Medical Science, Novartis, Quirem, Roche, Sirtex, Terumo; research grants: Bayer, BTG; educational grants: Bayer, BTG; lecture fees: Bayer, BTG-Biocompatibles, Eisai, Ipsen, Sirtex, Terumo.

**A Cervantes:** Institutional research funding: Astellas, Bayer, BeiGene, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Fibrogen, Genentech, Lilly, Merck Serono, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Novartis, Roche, Servier, Takeda; advisory board or speaker fees: Astellas, Merck Serono, Roche, Servier, Takeda.

**I Chau:** Advisory board: AstraZeneca, Bayer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Eli Lilly, Five Prime Therapeutics, Merck Serono, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Pierre Fabre, Roche, Oncologie International; research funding: Eli Lilly, Janssen-Cilag, Merck Serono, Sanofi Oncology; honorarium: Eli Lilly.

**D Ciardiello:** Travel grant: Sanofi.

**C Cremolini:** Personal fees: Amgen, Bayer, Roche, Sirtex.

**M Cruellas:** No conflict of interest.

**A Falcone:** Grants and personal fees: Amgen, Merck Serono, Roche; personal fees: Bayer, Celgene, Sanofi Aventis.

**N Fazio:** Personal fees for advisory boards, public speaking: Advanced Accelerator Applications, Ipsen, Merck Serono, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Novartis, Pfizer, Sanofi-Aventis, Wren Laboratories Europe; institutional financial interests: Clinical trials (P.I., Steering committee): Astellas, BeiGene, Five Prime Therapeutics, Halozyme, Incyte, Ipsen, Merck Serono, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Novartis, Pfizer, Pharmacyclics, Roche; non-financial interests: European Neuroendocrine Tumor Society (ENETS): advisory board chairman; Associazione Italiana di Oncologia Medica (AIOM): referee of neuroendocrine neoplasms guidelines; ITANET: scientific committee member; European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO): Chair of NEN advanced course and NEN preceptorships.

**T Fleitas:** No conflict of interest.

**V Gambardella:** No conflict of interest.

**R Glynn-Jones:** Chief medical advisor of the UK national colorectal cancer charity: Bowel Cancer UK.

**CA González:** No conflict of interest.

**M Hall:** No conflict of interest.

**M Harrison:** No conflict of interest.

**K Haustermans:** No conflict of interest.

**MV Karamouzis:** No conflict of interest.

**A Laghi:** No conflict of interest.

**A Lamarca:** Travel and educational support: AAA, Bayer, Delcath Systems Inc., Ipsen, Mylan, Novartis, Pfizer, Sirtex; speaker honoraria: Incyte, Ipsen, Merck, Pfizer; advisory honoraria: Eisai, Ipsen, Nutricia, QED Therapeutics, Roche; member of the Knowledge Network and NETConnect Initiatives funded by Ipsen.

**S Li:** No conflict of interest.

**S Lonardi:** Honoraria for speaker and/or advisory role: Amgen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Lilly, Merck KGaA, Roche Genentech, Servier; research funding: Amgen, Merck KGaA.

**F Lordick:** Grants: Bristol-Myers Squibb and Merck Sharp & Dohme for research projects; personal fees: Amgen, Astellas, AstraZeneca, BioNtech, Bristol-Myers Squibb, DKG web GmbH, Eli Lilly, Immedex, Infomedica, Iomedico, Medscape, MedUpdate GmbH, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Onkosis, Springer Nature Group, StreamedUp!, Taiho, Zymeworks.

**E Martinelli:** Advisory role: Amgen, AstraZeneca, Bayer, Merck Serono, Sanofi, Roche.

**G Martini:** ESMO Translational Research Fellowship grant covered by Amgen.

**N Normanno:** Advisory role: Amgen, ArcherDX, AstraZeneca, Bayer, Biocartis, Boehringer Ingelheim, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Eli Lilly, Illumina, Incyte, Merck, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Qiagen, Roche, Sanofi, Thermo Fisher Scientific.

**K Oberg:** Member of European Neuroendocrine Tumor Society (ENETS) advisory board, member of ITM AG advisory board and member of Camurus AB advisory board.

**M Reig:** Consultancy fees: AstraZeneca, Bayer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Ipsen, Lilly, Roche; lecture fees: Bayer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Gilead, Lilly, Roche; research grants: Bayer, Ipsen.

**S Roselló:** No conflict of interest.

**T Seufferlein:** Honoraria: Amgen, Bayer, Baxalta, Celgene, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Sanofi, Servier, Boehringer Ingelheim; research support: Amgen, Celgene, Sanofi; travel support: Ipsen.

**EC Smyth:** Honoraria for advisory role: Bristol-Myers Squibb, Celgene, Five Prime Therapeutics, Gritstone, Servier.

**J Tabernero:** Consultancy fees: Array Biopharma, AstraZeneca, Bayer, BeiGene, Biocartis, Boehringer Ingelheim, Chugai, Foundation Medicine, Genentech Inc., Genmab A/S, HalioDX SAS, Halozyme, Imugene Limited, Inflection Biosciences Limited, Ipsen, Kura Oncology, Lilly, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Menarini, Merck Serono, Merrimack, Merus, Molecular Partners, Novartis, Peptomyc, Pfizer, Pharmacyclics, ProteoDesign SL, Rafael Pharmaceuticals, Roche, Roche Diagnostics, Sanofi, SeaGen, Seattle Genetics, Servier, Symphogen, Taiho, VCN Biosciences; institutional financial interest in the form of financial support for clinical trials or contracted research: Agendia BV, Amgen SA, Debiopharm International SA, Janssen-Cilag SA, Mologen AG, Novartis SA, Pharma Mar, Roche SA, Servier SL, Symphogen A/S.

**J Taieb:** Honoraria for speaker and/or advisory role: Amgen, Celgene, Lilly, Merck KGaA, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Pierre Fabre, Roche Genentech, Sanofi, Servier.

**N Tarazona Llaveró:** No conflict of interest.

**JW Valle:** Travel grants: Celgene, Ipsen, Novartis, NuCana; speakers' bureau: Abbott, Celgene, Ipsen, Novartis, Pfizer, Sirtex; consulting role: Abbott, Agios, AstraZeneca, Baxalta, Bioven, Celgene, Delcath Systems Inc., Genoscience Pharma, Incyte, Ipsen, Keocyt, Lilly, Merck, MidaTech, Mundipharma, Novartis, NuCana, PCI Biotech, Pfizer, Pieris Pharmaceuticals, QED Pharmaceuticals.

**A Vogel:** Consultancy fees: AstraZeneca, Bayer, Bristol-Myers Squibb, BTG, Eisai, Eli Lilly, Incyte Corporation, Ipsen, Janssen, Merck, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Novartis, Pierre Fabre, Roche, Sanofi, Servier.

# Index

Note: Abbreviations used in the index are listed on page xi

## A

ABC-02 trial, 69  
ABC-06 trial, 69  
abdominal pain, 48, 85  
abdominal ultrasound, 12, 61  
abdominoperineal resection (APR), 87  
ablative therapy  
    colon, 43  
    hepatocellular carcinoma, 62  
    liver metastases *see* liver metastases  
    neuroendocrine tumours, 92  
    oligo-progressive disease, 80  
    OMD *see* oligometastatic disease (OMD)  
acanthosis nigricans, 30  
acholia, 67  
adenocarcinoma *see* individual adenocarcinomas  
adenoma, 4, 18, 73, 74  
    familial adenomatous polyposis, 18  
    serrated, 19  
adenomatous polyposis (AP), 15, 18  
    colorectal phenotype, 18  
    gastric cancer in, 20  
    inherited forms, 15, 18  
    *see also* familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)  
    *see also* APC gene  
afibercept, 42, 44  
AG-120 (IDH1 inhibitor), 69, 97  
    *see also* ivosidenib  
AIO-KRK 0207 trial, 43  
alcohol consumption, 2–5, 23, 48, 61  
alkylating agents, pancreatic NETs, 93  
alpha foetoprotein (AFP), 61, 63  
AMG-510 (KRAS<sup>G12C</sup> inhibitor), 95  
amines, neuroendocrine tumours, 89  
ampullary cancers (AMP), 65–67  
    resectable, management, 68  
anal amputation, 51  
anal carcinoma, 86–87  
    advanced/metastatic, 87  
    clinical features, 86  
    diagnosis and staging, 86  
    epidemiology, 86  
    risk factors, 86  
    treatment, and outcome, 87  
anal margin, 86, 87  
anal region, 86  
anal sphincter, rectal cancer infiltration, 11  
anal squamous cell carcinoma (ASCC), 86, 87  
anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK), 42, 46, 95  
    inhibitors, 95  
aneuploidy, 73, 76  
anorectal junction, 86  
anti-CEA-TCB, 95  
anti-EGFR antibodies  
    advanced gastric carcinoma, 33  
    metastatic colon cancer, 42, 43, 44, 45, 95  
    rechallenge, 45  
    resistance, 42, 45, 46  
anti-HER2 antibodies  
    gastric cancer, 33  
    oesophageal cancer, 28  
anti-inflammatory drugs, 3, 4, 18

anti-metabolite, 45  
anti-PD-1 antibody, 33, 34  
anti-PD-L1 antibodies, 34, 96  
antiangiogenic drugs  
    colon cancer, 40, 44, 45  
    gastric cancer, 33  
    mechanism of action, 44  
antibiotics, 67  
APC gene mutations, 15, 18, 69, 73  
    colorectal cancer, 4, 15, 73, 75  
    familial adenomatous polyposis, 4, 15, 18, 20, 21, 30  
    gastric cancer, 20, 30, 74  
    pancreatic cancer, 21  
    small bowel adenocarcinoma vs CRC, 85  
ARID1A gene, 5, 63, 75  
ARID2 gene, 63  
aspirin, 3, 4  
atezolizumab  
    colorectal cancer, 95  
    hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 63  
ATM gene mutation, 77  
ATOM trial, 43  
attenuated familial adenomatous polyposis (AFAP), 15, 18  
ATTRACTION-2 trial, 34, 96  
ATTRACTION-3 trial, 96  
AVAGAST trial, 33  
AVATAR trial, 33  
avelumab, 34, 96

## B

Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) classification, 61–63  
barium enema, 10  
barium X-ray, 8  
Barrett's mucosa, 23  
Barrett's oesophagus (BE), 2, 23, 30  
    dysplastic, 2  
BAX gene, 16, 73  
BCAT trial, 68  
BEBYP trial, 44  
best supportive care (BSC), 34, 59, 81  
bevacizumab  
    gastric cancer, 33  
    hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 63  
    mechanism of action, 44  
    metastatic colon cancer, 42, 43, 44  
beverages, hot, 2  
BGJ398 (pan-FGFR inhibitor), 69, 97  
BILCAP trial, 68  
biliary obstruction, 12, 67  
biliary sepsis, 67  
biliary stents, 67  
biliary tract cancers (BTCs), 65–70  
    active symptom control (ASC), 69  
    adenocarcinomas, 66  
    advanced, management, 69  
        first-line treatment, 69  
        second-line treatment, 69, 97  
    chemotherapy, 68, 69  
    classification, 65  
    clinical presentation, 65  
    diagnosis, 66  
    emerging targets/treatments, 69, 97



- epidemiology, 65
- gene mutations, 69, 97
- imaging, 66
- localised, treatment, 66
- locally advanced, treatment, 66
- metastases, 66
- metastatic, treatment, 66
- obstructive jaundice, 67
- palliative treatment, 66
- prognosis, 65, 66
- relapse, after surgery, 68
- resectable, management, 68
- squamous cell, 66
- staging, 66
- surgical treatment, 66, 68
- survival (5-year), 65, 68, 69
- targeted therapy, 69, 97
- TNM classification, 66
- treatment planning, 66
- types, 65
- unresectable, 68
- biological agents
  - gastric cancer, 33
  - neuroendocrine tumour therapy, 92
  - rectal cancer with single organ metastases, 51
  - see also* immunotherapy
- biology of GI cancers, 73–78
  - biliary tract cancers, 69
  - colorectal cancer, 4, 73, 75
  - gastric cancer, 3, 30, 33, 74, 76
  - neuroendocrine tumours, 89, 90
  - oesophageal cancer, 2
  - pancreatic cancer, 5, 74, 77
- biomarkers
  - anal carcinoma outcome, 87
  - neuroendocrine tumours, 89, 90, 92
  - see also* molecular markers/profiles
- biopsy
  - anal carcinoma, 86, 87
  - biliary tract cancers, 66
  - colon cancer, 10, 36, 45
  - gastric cancer, 9, 30
  - hepatocellular carcinoma, 61
  - neuroendocrine tumours, 89
  - oesophageal cancer, 8
  - pancreatic cancer, 12
  - rectal cancer, 11, 48
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85
- Bismuth–Corlette classification, 66
- blood groups, 3, 5
- BMPRI1* gene mutations, 19, 20
- body fatness *see* obesity
- body mass index (BMI), 2, 3, 4, 5, 21
- BRAF* inhibitor, 42
- BRAF* mutations, 4, 45, 46, 95
  - colon cancer, 16, 46
    - consensus molecular subtype, 75
    - personalised treatment, 95
    - prognostic marker, 37, 42, 43, 46, 95
  - non-V600 mutations, 46
  - somatic, colorectal cancer, 16
  - status/testing, 43, 46

- V600E, 17, 42, 46, 73, 97
- BRAF* wildtype, in CRC, 45
- BRCA1*, *BRCA2* gene mutations, 21, 74, 97
  - pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, 21, 58, 77, 97
- breast cancer, 10, 20

## C

- CA19-9, 53
- cabozantinib, in HCC, 61, 63
- CagA genotype, 3
- The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA), 2, 34, 75, 76
- cancers (all types), epidemiology, 1
- capecitabine
  - anal carcinoma, 87
  - biliary tract cancers, 66, 68
  - colon cancer, 37, 39
    - metastatic, 42, 43
  - gastric cancer, 32, 33
  - GEP-NETs, 93
  - rectal cancer, 50
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85, 86
- CAPOX regimen, 37, 39, 42, 43
- CAPRI study, 44
- carboplatin
  - anal carcinoma, 87
  - GEP-NECs, 93
  - oesophageal cancer, 27
- carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), 10, 36, 95
- carcinogenesis, 4
  - accelerated, Lynch syndrome, 17
  - colorectal cancer, 4, 73
  - gastric cancer, 3, 30, 33, 34, 74
  - Lynch syndrome, 16, 17
  - oesophageal cancer, 2, 23
  - pancreatic cancer, 5, 74, 77
- carcinoid syndrome, 90
  - diarrhoea, treatment, 92
  - management, 92, 93
- cardia, 3, 20, 23, 31, 34, 76
- CASP5* gene, 16
- CDH1* gene mutation, 3, 20, 30, 34, 74
  - female carriers, 20
- CDKN2A* gene mutation, 5, 21, 74, 77
- CELIM trial, 43
- cetuximab
  - advanced gastro-oesophageal adenocarcinoma, 33
  - metastatic colon cancer, 42, 44, 45
- CheckMate 142 trial, 95
- CheckMate 577 trial, 96
- CheckMate 649 trial, 96
- checkpoint inhibitors *see* immune checkpoint inhibitors
- chemoembolisation, transarterial *see* transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE)
- chemoprevention, in adenomatous polyposis, 18
- chemoradiotherapy (CRT)
  - adjuvant/postoperative
    - gastric cancer, 32
    - pancreatic cancer, 53, 55, 56
    - rectal cancer, 50
  - anal carcinoma, 87
  - neoadjuvant/preoperative
    - gastric cancer, 32

- oesophageal cancer, 26, 27
- pancreatic cancer, 55
- rectal cancer, 11, 49, 50
- oesophageal cancer, 26, 27, 96
- oesophagogastric junction cancer, 96
- pancreatic cancer, 53, 55, 56, 57
- chemotherapy (ChT)
  - adjuvant
    - adverse effects, 39
    - biliary tract cancers, 68
    - colon cancer, 37, 38, 39
    - gastric cancer, 32
    - pancreatic cancer, 56
    - rectal cancer, 50
    - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85
  - biliary tract cancers, 68, 69
  - colon cancer, 37, 38
    - duration of therapy, 39
    - metastatic, 42, 43, 44
    - perioperative oxaliplatin, 40
    - timing, 37
  - gastric cancer
    - advanced/metastatic, 34
    - locally advanced, 32, 33
  - induction/consolidation
    - anal carcinoma, 87
    - rectal cancer, 50
  - neoadjuvant
    - downsizing effect, 55, 57, 85
    - gastric cancer, 32
    - pancreatic cancer, 55
    - rectal cancer, 50
    - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85
  - oesophageal cancer, 26, 28, 96
  - palliative
    - gastric cancer, 32
    - pancreatic cancer, 58
    - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86
  - pancreatic cancer, 53, 55–58
  - perioperative
    - colon cancer, 40
    - gastric cancer, 32
    - liver metastases, colon cancer, 43
    - oesophageal cancer, 26
    - rectal cancer, during long-course RT, 50
    - transarterial, hepatocellular carcinoma, 62
- cholangiocarcinoma (CCA), 61, 65
  - adjuvant therapy after resection, 68
  - advanced, gene alterations, 97
  - diagnosis, 66
  - distal (dCCA), 65, 66
  - emerging targets/therapy, 69, 97
  - extrahepatic (eCCA), 65, 67
  - intrahepatic (iCCA), 65, 67
    - gene mutations, 97
    - targeted therapy, 69, 97
  - perihilar (hCCA), 65, 66
  - risk factors, 65
- cholangitis, 67
- choluria, 67
- chromogranin A (CgA), 89, 90
  - false-positive elevations, 90
- chromosomal instability pathway
  - characteristics, 73
  - colorectal cancer, 4, 73
  - gastric cancer, 34, 76
- chronic obstructive lung disease, 23
- circumferential resection margin (CRM), rectal cancer, 11, 49, 51
- cirrhosis of liver *see* liver cirrhosis
- cisplatin
  - anal carcinoma, 87
  - biliary tract cancers, 69
  - gastric cancer, 32–34
  - oesophageal cancer, 28
  - GEP-NECs, 93
- CLARINET trial, 92
- ClarIDHy trial, 69, 97
- Claudin 18.2-IgG1 antibody, 96
- coeliac disease, 85
- coeliac trunk, 31, 53
- colectomy
  - in adenomatous polyposis, 18
  - partial, 36
- colon cancer, 36–41, 42–47
  - BRAF* mutations *see* *BRAF* mutations
  - BRAF* status/wild-type, 43, 45, 46, 95
  - clinical presentations, 36
  - diagnosis and staging, 10, 36
  - early
    - adjuvant therapy, 37, 38
    - treatment algorithm, 37
    - treatment duration, 39
  - emerging targets for treatment, 73, 75, 95
  - follow-up, 10, 40
  - genomic biomarkers, 37, 38, 46
    - see also under* colorectal cancer (CRC)
  - HER2*-amplified, 46, 95
  - imaging, 10, 36
  - localised, 36
    - treatment algorithm, 37
  - lymph node involvement, 10, 36
  - metastases
    - distant, 40
    - liver *see* liver metastases
    - metachronous, 42
    - synchronous, 42
  - metastatic
    - detection, 10
    - at diagnosis, 36
    - molecular markers, 46
    - NTRK1-3* gene fusions, 46, 95
    - oligometastatic *see under* colorectal cancer (CRC)
    - RAS* testing, 46
    - sites, outcome prediction, 42
    - survival, 42
  - metastatic, treatment, 42–47, 95
    - chemotherapy plus targeted agent, 43
    - continuum of care, 42
    - conversion therapies, 43, 81
    - cytotoxic agents, 42, 43, 44
    - drivers for choice of drug, 42
    - eligibility for therapy, 42
    - first-line, 42–43
    - liver metastases management, 43, 81

- maintenance regimen, 43, 44
  - palliative treatment, 45
  - personalised, genomic alterations, 95
  - second-line therapy, 44
  - targeted agents, 42, 43, 44
  - third-line therapy, 45
  - unresectable liver-limited disease, 43
- micro-metastatic disease, 37
- microsatellite instability *see* microsatellite instability (MSI) pathway
- minimal residual disease, 37
- molecular markers, 37, 38, 42, 46, 75
- pathology report after surgery, 36
- prognosis, 1, 37
  - stage II disease, 38
- prognostic factors, 37, 38, 46
  - BRAF* mutations, 37, 42, 43, 46, 95
- pT-status (depth of bowel wall infiltration), 36
- pTNM status, 37
- RAS* mutants/wild-type, 42, 43, 45, 46, 95
  - testing, 46
- recurrence risk, 36, 37
- relapse, early detection, benefits, 40
- response to therapy, assessment, 10
- stage I, 36, 37
  - surgical/endoscopic excision, 36
- stage II, 36, 37
  - adjuvant ChT, 38
  - follow-up, 40
  - prognostic factors, 38
- stage III, 36, 37
  - adjuvant ChT, 37, 38, 39
  - follow-up, 40
  - treatment duration, 39
- stage IV, 36, 37
  - resectable, follow-up, 40
  - see also* colon cancer, metastatic
- stages (0-IV), 36, 37
- stenosing, 10
- surgical treatment, 36, 40
- survival (5-year), 1, 37, 38, 39, 40
  - metastatic disease, 43, 44, 45
- targeted therapy, 73, 75, 95
  - metastatic cancer, 42, 43, 44
- TNM classification/staging, 37
- treatment plan, 36
- see also* colorectal cancer (CRC)
- colonoscopy, 10
  - colorectal cancer, 10, 36
  - Lynch-like syndrome, 17
  - Lynch syndrome, 17
- colorectal cancer (CRC), 36–41, 81, 82
  - canonical, 75
  - chromosomal instability pathway, 4, 73
  - clinical features, 36
  - distribution/sites
    - frequency, 36
    - outcome prediction, 42
  - emerging targets for treatment, 73, 75, 95
  - epidemiology, 1, 4, 15, 17, 36, 48
    - small bowel adenocarcinoma comparison, 85
  - familial, frequency, 4, 15
    - see also* hereditary colorectal cancer syndromes
  - family history, 4, 17, 18, 48
  - gene mutations, 4, 15, 16, 17, 73, 75
    - APC*, 4, 15, 18, 73, 75
    - BRAF* *see* *BRAF* mutations
    - KRAS*, 73, 75, 95
    - MLH1*, 16, 17, 73
    - MMR* genes *see* mismatch repair (MMR) system
    - MSH2*, 16, 17, 73
    - MUTYH*, 15, 18
    - personalised treatment based on, 95
    - RAS*, 42, 73, 95
  - hereditary *see* hereditary colorectal cancer syndromes
  - heterogeneity, 75
  - hypermutated, 75
  - immunohistochemistry, 16
  - immunosuppressant biology, 95
  - mesenchymal, 75
  - metabolic, 75
  - metastatic *see* under colon cancer; rectal cancer
  - methylation pathway, 4, 16, 73
  - microsatellite instability (MSI) *see* microsatellite instability (MSI) pathway
  - microsatellite stable (MSS), treatment, 95
  - minimal residual disease, 37
  - molecular characterisation, 75, 95
    - small bowel adenocarcinoma *vs*, 85
  - molecular subtypes, consensus (CMS1-CMS4), 75
  - mortality, 1, 4, 15
  - MSI immune, 75
  - non-hypermutated, 75
  - non-polyposis syndromes, 15, 16–17
    - see also* Lynch syndrome
  - oligometastatic, 79, 81, 82, 83
    - definition, 79
    - imaging, 79
    - liver metastases *see* liver metastases
    - nodal metastases, 83
    - resection, 40, 81
    - radiofrequency ablation (RFA), 82
    - stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT), 79, 82–83
    - transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE), 83
    - transarterial radioembolisation (TARE), 83
    - tumour numbers and sites, 79, 82
    - see also* oligometastatic disease (OMD)
  - pathogenesis, 4, 18, 73
  - polyposis type, 4, 15, 18–19
  - prognosis, 1, 37
  - risk
    - in adenomatous polyposis, 15, 18
    - with different hereditary syndromes, 15
    - factors reducing, 4
    - in hamartomatous polyposis, 19
    - in Lynch syndrome, 15, 16, 17
  - risk factors, 4, 15, 17, 48
  - screening, national programmes, 36
  - serrated pathway, 4, 15, 17
  - sessile serrated pathway, 4, 19
  - sporadic, 4, 15, 16, 73
  - staging, 10, 36, 37
  - treatments *see* colon cancer; rectal cancer
  - type X syndrome, 15
  - in younger patients, 16, 17
  - see also* colon cancer; rectal cancer

computed tomography (CT), 7  
   anal carcinoma, 86, 87  
   in biliary obstruction, 67  
   biliary tract cancers, 66  
   colon cancer, 10, 36  
   gastric cancer staging, 9, 31  
   GEP-NETs, 91  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 61  
   MRI comparison, 7  
   oesophageal cancer, 8, 24  
   oligometastatic disease, 79  
   pancreatic cancer, 12, 53, 54  
   post-surgery  
     colon cancer, 10  
     oesophageal cancer, 8  
   rectal cancer, 11  
   small bowel tumours, 13, 85  
   technical developments, 7  
 computed tomography colonography (CTC), 10  
 consolidative therapy  
   anal carcinoma, 87  
   oligometastatic disease, 80, 81  
   rectal cancer, 50  
 continuum of care, 42  
 contrast media  
   in colon cancer, 10  
   iodinated, 7  
   in pancreatic cancer, 12  
   in small bowel tumours, 13  
 conversion therapies, liver metastases, 43, 81  
 coronary heart disease, 23  
 CORRECT trial, 45  
 Cowden syndrome, 15, 19  
 CpG island hypermethylation, 4, 73, 75  
 CpG island hypermethylation phenotype (CIMP-H), 73, 74  
 Crohn's disease, 4, 85, 86  
 CROSS study, 27, 32  
 CT *see* computed tomography (CT)  
 CT colonography (CTC), 10  
*CTFR* gene, 21  
*CTNNA1* gene mutation, 3  
*CTNNB1* gene mutation, 17  
*CTRC* gene, 21  
 cystic pancreatic neoplasms, 5, 12  
 cytotoxic agents  
   metastatic colon cancer, 42  
   rectal cancer, 50  
   *see also specific drugs*  
 cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4), 33, 77  
 cytotoxin-associated gene A (CagA), 3

## D

dabrafenib, 97  
 decision-making  
   local ablative therapy in OMD, 80  
   post-operative, colon cancer, 37  
   shared, oesophageal cancer treatment, 26  
 deruxtecan, 95, 96  
 desmoid tumours, 18  
 desmoplasia, 74  
 DESTINY-CRC01 trial, 95

developed countries  
   colorectal cancer incidence rates, 1, 4, 15  
   gastric cancer incidence rates, 3, 30  
   oesophageal cancer incidence rates, 2, 23  
   pancreatic cancer incidence rates, 5  
 diabetes mellitus, type 2, 5, 23  
 diagnosis, 7–14  
   anal carcinoma, 86  
   biliary tract cancers, 66  
   colon cancer, 10, 36  
   gastric cancer, 9, 30, 31  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 61  
   neuroendocrine tumours, 89  
   oesophageal cancer, 8, 24  
   pancreatic cancer, 12, 53  
   rectal cancer, 11, 48  
   small bowel tumours, 13, 85  
 diet  
   colorectal cancer risk, 4, 17, 48  
   fruit and vegetables, 2, 3  
   gastric cancer risk, 3  
   hot beverages, 2  
   meat intake, 2, 3, 4, 5  
   oesophageal cancer risk, 2  
   pancreatic cancer risk, 5  
 digital rectal examination (DRE), 11, 48, 87  
 DNA  
   circulating tumour (ctDNA), 37, 45  
   hypermethylation, 4, 16, 73, 75, 76  
   repair  
     mismatch *see* mismatch repair (MMR) system  
     pancreatic cancer, mutations, 74, 77  
 DNA damage repair (DDR), defects, 77  
 docetaxel  
   gastric cancer, 32, 34  
   oesophageal cancer, 28  
 downsizing effect  
   chemoradiotherapy, 50  
   neoadjuvant therapy, 55  
*DPC4* gene, 74  
 drinks, high-temperature, 2  
 duodenal adenocarcinoma, 85  
 duodenopancreatectomy, partial, 54  
 dysplasia  
   gastric cancer development, 3, 30  
   oesophageal cancer development, 2, 23

## E

E-cadherin gene mutation *see CDH1* gene mutation  
 ECF (epirubicin/cisplatin), 32  
 ECX (epirubicin/cisplatin/capecitabine), 32  
 EGFR inhibitors, 42, 44  
   colon cancer, 40, 42, 43  
   monoclonals *see* anti-EGFR antibodies  
   pancreatic cancer, 58  
 emergency, obstructive jaundice, 67  
 emerging targets/therapies  
   biliary tract cancers, 69, 97  
   colorectal cancer, 73, 75, 95  
   gastric cancer, 33, 34, 76, 96  
   oesophageal cancer, 28, 96  
   oesophagogastric junction cancer, 96



- pancreatic cancer, 97
- rectal cancer, 50
- see also* immunotherapy; targeted therapy
- encorafenib, 42
- endocrine pancreatic tumours, 90
- endometrial cancer, 16, 17
- endoprosthesis, oesophageal cancer, 8
- endorectal ultrasound, 48
- endoscopic resection
  - gastric cancer, 9
  - oesophageal cancer, 25
- endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), 12, 67
- endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)
  - gastric cancer, 9, 31
  - GEP-NETs, 91
  - oesophageal cancer, 8, 24
  - pancreatic cancer, 12, 21, 53
  - rectal cancer, 11
- endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) elastography, 12
- endoscopy
  - biliary tract cancers, 66
  - rectal cancer, 11
- endoscopy with biopsy
  - biliary tract cancers, 66
  - colon cancer, 10, 36
  - gastric cancer, 9
  - gastrointestinal stromal tumour, 9
  - oesophageal cancer, 8
  - rectal cancer, 11, 48
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85
- enteroclysis, 13
- enterography, 13
- entrectinib, 95
- environmental factors
  - colorectal cancer risk, 4, 15
  - gastric cancer risk, 3, 30
  - oesophageal cancer risk, 2
- EPCAM* gene, 16, 17
- epidemiology, 1–6
  - anal carcinoma, 86
  - biliary tract cancers, 65
  - cancers of all types, 1
  - colorectal cancer, 1, 4, 15, 17, 36, 48, 85
  - gastric cancer, 1, 3, 20, 30
  - hepatocellular carcinoma, 1, 61
  - neuroendocrine tumours, 89
  - oesophageal cancer, 1, 2, 23
  - pancreatic cancer, 1, 5, 21, 53
  - rectal cancer, 48
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85
- epidermal growth factor receptor inhibitors *see* EGFR inhibitors
- Epstein–Barr virus (EBV), 3, 34, 74, 76
- erlotinib, 58
- ESPAC-1 trial, 56
- ESPAC-3 trial, 56, 68
- etoposide, 93
- Europe, GI tumour epidemiology, 1
- everolimus
  - gastric cancer, 34
  - GEP-NETs, 92, 93
- exocrine pancreatic tumours, 5, 12
- EXPAND trial, 33

## F

- faecal occult blood tests (FOBTs), 36
- FAM123B* gene, 75
- familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP), 4, 15, 18, 30
  - attenuated type, 15, 18
  - classical type, 15, 18
  - colorectal cancer risk, 18
  - gastric cancer risk, 20
  - mutations *see* *APC* gene mutations
  - pancreatic cancer risk, 21
  - spectrum, 18
  - surveillance and treatment, 18
- familial atypical multiple mole melanoma, 21
- familial CRC type X syndrome, 15
- familial intestinal gastric cancer (FIGC), 20
- family history
  - colorectal cancer, 4, 18, 48
  - gastric cancer, 20
  - pancreatic cancer, 5, 21
- fat, perigastric, 9
- <sup>18</sup>F-DG-PET/CT, 7
  - advantages, 7
  - biliary tract cancers, 66
  - colon cancer, 10
  - false positives/negatives, 7
  - gastric cancer, 9, 31
  - GEP-NECs, 91
  - oesophageal cancer, 8, 24
  - pancreatic cancer, 12
  - rectal cancer, 11
  - small bowel tumours, 13
- FGFR inhibitors, 69, 97
- FGFR2* gene, 97
- FGFR2* gene fusions, 69, 97
- FIGHT-202 trial, 97
- FLOT-4 study, 32
- FLOT regimen, 32
- fluorescent *in situ* hybridisation (FISH), 33
- fluoropyrimidines
  - anal carcinoma, 87
  - colon cancer, 37, 42, 43
  - gastric cancer, 32–34
  - oligometastatic disease, 83
  - rectal cancer, 50
  - see also* capecitabine; 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)
- 5-fluorouracil (5-FU)
  - anal carcinoma, 87
  - biliary tract cancers, 68, 69
  - colon cancer, 37, 38
    - metastatic, 42, 43
  - gastric cancer, 32, 33, 96
  - nivolumab with, gastric cancer and OGJC, 96
  - oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma, 27
  - oligometastatic disease, 81
  - pancreatic cancer, 55, 56
    - locally advanced and metastatic, 58
    - second-line treatment, 59
  - periampullary tumours, 68
  - rectal cancer, 50
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85, 86
  - see also* FOLFOX regimen
- FOLFIRI regimen, metastatic colon cancer, 42, 43, 44

FOLFIRINOX regimen  
 adverse effects, 56, 58  
 biliary tract cancers, 69  
 modified (mFOLFIRINOX), 56  
 pancreatic cancer, 55, 56  
   metastatic disease, 58  
   second-line treatment after, 59  
   unresectable, 57  
 FOLFOX regimen, 37, 39  
   biliary tract cancers, 69  
   colon cancer, metastatic, 42, 43, 44  
   nivolumab with, gastric cancer and OGJC, 96  
   perioperative, liver metastases, 81  
   rectal cancer, 50  
 FOLFOXIRI regimen, metastatic colon cancer, 42, 43, 44  
 folinic acid (leucovorin)  
   biliary tract cancers, 69  
   pancreatic cancer, 55, 56, 59  
*FOXA2/3* gene, 77  
 fruit and vegetables, dietary intake, 2  
 'funnel effect', 45  
*FZD10* gene, 75

## G

<sup>68</sup>Ga (<sup>68</sup>Gallium)-PET/CT, 7, 13, 91, 92  
 gallbladder cancer (GBC), 65, 67  
   adjuvant therapy after resection, 68  
   surgical treatment, 68  
 gastrectomy, 20  
   prophylactic, 20  
   radical, 31  
   subtotal, 31  
   total, 31  
 gastric cancer (GC), 3, 30–35  
   adenocarcinoma, 20, 30, 32, 33, 74  
   advanced/metastatic, 9  
     chemotherapy, 32  
     palliative ChT, 32  
     second-line therapy, 34  
     surgical treatment, 31  
     targeted agents, first-line, 33, 96  
   age at diagnosis, subtypes, 76  
   carcinogenesis, 3, 30, 33, 34, 74  
   cardia, 3, 34  
   chemotherapy, 32  
   chromosomally unstable, 34, 76  
   clinical presentation, 30  
   corpus and antral sites, 30, 34, 76  
   diagnosis, 9, 30, 31  
   diffuse type, 3, 9, 20, 30, 33, 74  
     genetic alterations, 74, 76  
     hereditary, 3, 20, 30  
   disease balance assessment, 9  
   distribution/sites, by subtype, 76  
   EBV-related, 34, 74, 76  
   emerging targets for treatment, 33, 34, 76, 96  
   endoscopic resection, 9  
   epidemiology, 1, 3, 20, 30  
   familial intestinal (FIGC), 20  
   family history, 20  
   gene mutations associated, 3, 30, 33, 74, 76  
   genomic subtypes, 34, 74, 76  
   genomically stable, 34, 76  
   *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection, 20, 30, 74  
   *HER2* overexpression/amplification, 32, 33  
   hereditary, 30  
   hereditary diffuse, 3, 20, 30  
   hereditary syndromes with increased risk, 20, 30  
   high-risk areas, 3  
   histological patterns (WHO), 30  
   hypermutated (MSI), 32, 34, 74, 76  
   immunohistochemistry, 33  
   immunotherapy, 96  
   intestinal type, 20, 30, 33, 74  
     genetic alterations, 74  
   Lauren classification, 30, 74  
   localised, surgery, 31  
   locally advanced  
     chemotherapy, 32  
     surgery, 31  
   lymph node involvement, 9, 30, 31  
   low-risk areas, 3  
   metastases, 30, 31, 33  
   microsatellite instability (MSI), 32, 34, 74, 76  
   mixed/indeterminate, 20  
   molecular characterisation, 34, 76  
   mortality, 1, 20  
   mucinous, 9, 30  
   non-cardia, pathogenesis, 3, 76  
   palliative therapy, 9, 32  
   pathogenesis, 3, 30, 33, 34, 74  
   recurrence, 9  
   response to therapy, assessment, 9  
   risk factors, 3, 20, 30, 74  
   risk in *SMAD4* mutation carriers, 19  
   sporadic MMR-deficient, 74  
   stage IV, palliative ChT, 32  
   stages, 31  
   staging, 9, 30, 31  
   subtypes, 34, 76  
   surgery, 31  
     adjuvant ChT after, 31  
   survival (5-year), 1  
   targeted therapy, 33, 34, 76, 96  
   TNM classification, 31  
   type III adenocarcinoma of OGJ as, 23  
   types/groups, 20  
 gastric carcinoma *in situ*, 31, 34  
 gastrin, 90  
 gastritis, 3, 30  
   atrophic, 3, 30  
 gastro-oesophageal junction (GEJ) tumours *see* oesophagogastric junction (OGJ) adenocarcinoma  
 gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (GORD), 2, 23  
 gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine carcinomas (GEP-NECs)  
   advanced, treatment, 93  
   imaging, 91  
 gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumours (GEP-NETs), 89–93  
   classification, 89  
   clinical syndromes associated, 90  
   functioning, 90  
   imaging, 91  
   incidence, 89  
   inherited syndromes associated, 90  
   metastatic, 92, 93

non-functioning, 90, 92  
 treatment, 92–93  
 gastrointestinal polyposis syndromes, 15, 18–19  
   adenomatous, 15, 18  
   hamartomatous, 15, 19  
   surveillance, 19  
   multi-gene panel testing, 18  
   serrated, 15, 19  
   *see also* familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)  
 gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST), 9, 13  
 Gastrointestinal Tumor Study Group (GITSG), 56  
 gastroscopy, 20, 30  
 gastrostomy/jejunostomy, 9  
 GATSBY trial, 33  
 gemcitabine  
   biliary tract cancers, 68, 69  
   pancreatic cancer, 53, 55, 56  
   metastatic disease, 58  
   nab-paclitaxel with, 58  
   second-line treatment, 59  
   unresectable tumour, 57  
   periampullary tumours, 68  
 gender differences  
   biliary tract cancers, 65  
   colorectal cancer, 4, 36, 48  
   gastric cancers, 76  
   oesophageal cancer, 23  
   pancreatic cancer, 5  
 gene mutations *see* mutations; *individual genes*  
 genetic syndromes *see* hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes  
 genetics  
   colorectal cancer *see* colorectal cancer (CRC)  
   gastric cancer, 3, 30, 33, 74, 76  
   oesophageal cancer, 2  
   pancreatic cancer, 5, 21, 74, 77, 97  
 genome-wide association studies (GWAS), 2, 3  
 genomically stable gastric cancer, 34, 76  
 genotype-phenotype correlation, 16  
 GERCOR studies, 57  
 germline mutations  
   colorectal cancer, 15–19, 73  
     *APC*, 18  
     MMR system genes, 16, 73  
     *SMAD4*, 19  
   gastric cancer, 3, 20, 74  
   mismatch repair deficiency, 73  
   pancreatic cancer, 5, 21, 58, 97  
 germline testing, 16  
 glucagon, 90  
*GNAS* gene mutations, 74

## H

hand-foot-skin reaction (HFSR), 45  
*Helicobacter pylori*, 2, 3, 5, 20, 30, 74  
   eradication, 20  
 hepatic nodules, 61  
 hepatitis B virus (HBV), 63  
 hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), 61–64  
   ablative therapy, 61, 62  
   adjuvant therapy, 62  
   advanced, systemic therapy, 63  
   Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) classification, 61

curative treatment (potential), 61  
 diagnosis and staging, 61  
 DNA mutations/aberrations, 63  
 epidemiology, 1, 61  
 heterogeneity, 63  
 histopathology, 62  
 immunotherapy, 62  
 incidence, 1, 61  
 locoregional treatment, 62  
 molecular classification, 63  
 molecular profiling, 63  
 mortality, 61  
 multiple tumours, 62  
 pathogenesis, 61  
 prognosis, 62, 63  
 proliferative/non-proliferative classes, 63  
 recurrence, risk factors, 62  
 risk factors, 61  
 screening, 61  
 surgical treatment, 61, 62  
 systemic therapy, 61, 63  
   second line, 63  
   trials, overall survival, 63  
 tumour markers, 61  
 HER2, 28, 32  
*HER2*-amplified tumours  
   gastric, 32, 33, 74  
   metastatic CRC, 42, 46, 95  
   oesophageal, 28  
*HER2* expression, 28, 32, 33  
   blocking strategies, 32, 33, 95  
   gastric cancer, 32, 33, 96  
   mCRC, 46, 95  
   *see also* trastuzumab  
   heterogeneity in gastric cancer, 33  
   oesophagogastric junction adenocarcinoma, 28, 96  
*HER2*-targeted antibody-drug conjugate, 96  
 HERACLES trial, 95  
 hereditary breast-ovarian cancer syndrome, 21  
 hereditary colorectal cancer syndromes, 4, 15  
   classification and identification, 15  
   epidemiology, 4  
   gene mutations, 16, 17, 18  
   inheritance mode, 15  
   nonpolyposis types, 4, 15, 16–17  
     *see also* Lynch syndrome  
   polyposis types, 4, 15, 18–19  
     *see also* gastrointestinal polyposis syndromes  
 hereditary diffuse gastric cancer (HDGC), 3, 20, 30  
 hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes, 15–22  
   classification and identification, 15  
   CRC risk *see* hereditary colorectal cancer syndromes  
   gastric cancer risk, 20, 30  
   pancreatic cancer risk, 5, 21  
 hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia, 19  
 hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC), 4, 15, 16–17  
 hereditary pancreatitis, 21  
 hereditary polyposis colorectal cancers, 15  
   *see also* familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)  
 histamine, 90  
 histology/histopathology  
   anal carcinoma, 86  
   gastric cancer, 30

hepatocellular carcinoma, 62  
 neuroendocrine tumours, 89, 90  
 rectal cancer, 48, 51  
 small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85  
 hormonal therapy, as risk factor, 3, 4  
 hormone hypersecretion, neuroendocrine tumours, 89, 90  
 human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) *see* HER2  
 human papillomavirus (HPV)-16, 2, 86  
 human papillomavirus (HPV)-18, 86  
 hydroxy-indoleacetic acid (HIAA), 90, 92  
 hypermethylation, 4, 16, 73, 75, 76  
 hypermutated colorectal cancer, 75  
 hypermutated gastric cancer, 32, 34, 74, 76

**I**  
 ICD-O, International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, 1, 65  
 IDEA trial, 39  
 IDH1, mutant (mIDH1), inhibitor, 69, 97  
 IDH1 gene mutations, 69, 97  
 IGF2R gene, 16  
 ileal adenocarcinoma, 85  
 ileum, distal, lymphoma, 13  
 imaging, 7–14  
   anal carcinoma, 86  
   biliary tract cancers, 66  
   colon cancer, 10, 36  
   gastric cancer, 9  
   GEP-NETs, 91  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 61  
   oesophageal cancer, 8  
   pancreatic cancer, 12, 53  
   rectal cancer, 11, 48  
   small bowel tumours, 13, 85  
   *see also specific modalities*  
 immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs)  
   anal carcinoma, 87  
   biomarkers for predicting benefit, 87, 96  
   colorectal cancer, 46, 95  
   gastric cancer, 33, 96  
   GEP-NETs, 93  
   oesophageal cancer, 96  
   oesophagogastric junction cancer, 96  
   small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86  
   *see also nivolumab; pembrolizumab*  
 immunohistochemistry (IHC)  
   gastric cancer, 33  
   Lynch syndrome, 16  
   neuroendocrine tumours, 89, 90  
 immunotherapy  
   anal carcinoma, 87  
   biomarkers for predicting benefit, 87, 96  
   gastric cancer, 96  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 62  
   oesophageal cancer, 28, 96  
   oesophagogastric junction cancer, 96  
   palliative, oesophageal cancer, 28  
   small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86  
   *see also immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs); specific antibodies*  
<sup>111</sup>Indium, 91  
 infections,  
   anal carcinoma, 86  
   gastric cancer risk, 3, 20, 30

  oesophageal cancer risk, 2  
 inflammatory bowel disease, 4, 48, 86  
 inheritance, hereditary CRC, 15  
 insulin, 90  
 intensity-modulated RT (IMRT), 57, 59  
 InterAACT trial, 87  
 Interferon alpha, 93  
 intestinal metaplasia (IM)  
   complete vs incomplete, 3  
   gastric cancer development, 3, 30, 74  
   oesophageal cancer development, 2  
 intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm, 5, 12  
 intratumoural heterogeneity, 80  
 intussusception, 13  
 ipilimumab, 95  
 irinotecan  
   biliary tract cancers, 69  
   colon cancer, metastatic, 42–45  
   gastric cancer, 34  
   nanoliposomal, 59  
   oligometastatic disease, 83  
   pancreatic cancer, 55  
   rectal cancer, 50  
   small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86  
 itchy skin, 67  
 ivosidenib (AG-120), 69, 97

**J**  
 JACOB trial, 33  
 JAK2 gene, 76  
 jaundice, obstructive, 67  
 JAVELIN-100 trial, 96  
 JAVELIN-300 trial, 34, 96  
 jejunal adenocarcinoma, 85  
 juvenile polyposis syndrome, 15, 19  
   gastric cancer in, 20

**K**  
 KEYNOTE-059 trial, 96  
 KEYNOTE-061 trial, 96  
 KEYNOTE-062 trial, 96  
 KEYNOTE-177 trial, 95  
 KEYNOTE-181 trial, 96  
 KEYNOTE-590 trial, 96  
 Ki-67, 93  
 KRAS gene mutation  
   activating, 5, 77  
   colorectal cancer, 46, 73, 75, 95  
   gastric cancer, 74  
   inhibitor, 95  
   KRAS<sup>G12C</sup>, 95  
   pancreatic cancer, 5, 74, 77  
   rectal cancer, 51  
   types and frequencies, 95

**L**  
 lanreotide depot, 92, 93  
 LAP07 trial, 57  
 laparoscopy, staging  
   gastric cancer, 31  
   oesophageal cancer, 24



- lapatinib
    - colorectal cancer, 95
    - gastric cancer, 33
  - larotrectinib, 95
  - Lauren classification, gastric cancer, 30, 74
  - lenvatinib, hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 63
  - less developed countries
    - gastric cancer incidence rates, 3
    - oesophageal cancer incidence rates, 2
  - leucovorin (folinic acid)
    - biliary tract cancers, 39, 69
    - colon cancer, 37, 42, 43
    - gastric cancer, 32
    - nivolumab with, gastric cancer and OGJC, 96
    - oligometastatic disease, 81
    - pancreatic cancer, 55, 59
    - rectal cancer, 50
    - see also* FOLFOX regimen
  - lifestyle factors
    - colorectal cancer risk, 4, 17
    - gastric cancer risk, 3
    - oesophageal cancer risk, 2
    - pancreatic cancer risk, 21
    - rectal cancer risk, 48
  - Li–Fraumeni syndrome, 20, 30
  - linea dentata, 86
  - liver cancer *see* hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC)
  - liver cirrhosis, 23, 61, 62
    - compensated, 62
    - screening, 61
  - liver metastases
    - ablative treatments, 43, 80
      - non-surgical, 81, 82
      - radiofrequency, 81, 82
      - SBRT, 82, 83
      - surgical, 81
      - surgical after systemic therapy, 43, 81
      - tumour location/number for, 82
    - from breast cancer, 10
    - ChT vs radiofrequency ablation, 82
    - colorectal cancer, 42, 43
      - detection, 10
      - locoregional treatments, 83
      - non-surgical local ablative therapy, 82–83
      - radiofrequency ablation, 81, 82
      - resectability criteria, 40, 43, 81
      - SBRT for, 82, 83
      - surgical therapy, 43, 81
      - TACE or TARE, 82, 83
      - treatment outcome, 81
    - conversion therapies, mCRC, 43, 81
    - locoregional therapy, 83
    - obstructive jaundice, 67
    - perioperative treatment strategy, 81
    - rectal cancer, 51
    - single organ, 51, 81–83
    - surgical resection, 43, 81
    - therapeutic management, 43, 81
    - transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE), 82, 83
    - transarterial radioembolisation (TARE), 82, 83
    - unresectable
      - conversion therapies, 43, 81
      - non-surgical local ablative therapy, 82
  - liver transplantation, 61, 62
  - LOGIC trial, 33
  - <sup>177</sup>Lu-DOTATATE, 92
  - lung metastases, 51, 81
  - lymph node involvement
    - coeliac, in gastric cancer, 31
    - colon cancer, 10, 36
    - gastric cancer, 9, 30, 31
    - oesophageal cancer, 8, 23, 24, 26
      - surgical treatment, 25, 28
    - pancreatic cancer, 53, 54
    - perigastric, in gastric cancer, 31
    - rectal cancer, 48, 49
  - lymph nodes, removal
    - colorectal cancer, 36
    - perigastric/coeliac, gastric cancer, 31
  - lymphoma, small bowel, 13
  - Lynch-like syndrome, 17
  - Lynch syndrome, 4, 15, 16, 17, 30
    - carcinogenesis, 16, 17
    - colonoscopy, 17
    - CRC risk, 16, 17
    - frequency, 16
    - gastric cancer risk in, 20
    - mutations, and testing, 16, 46, 73
    - pancreatic cancer in, 21
- ## M
- magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP), 12, 53
  - magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), 7
    - anal carcinoma, 86, 87
    - biliary tract cancers, 66
    - colon cancer, 10, 36
    - CT comparison, 7
    - GEP-NETs, 91
    - hepatocellular carcinoma, 61
    - metastatic tumours, as problem-solving modality, 8
    - oesophageal cancer, 8
    - oligometastatic disease, 79
    - pancreatic cancer, 12, 21, 53
    - rectal cancer, 11, 48
    - small bowel tumours, 13, 85
  - malnutrition, 23
  - MAPK pathway, 46, 73
  - meat, processed, 2, 3, 4, 5
  - mesorectal fascia (MRF), rectal cancer, 48, 49, 50
  - MET* amplification, 46, 95
  - MET inhibitors, 33
  - metastases
    - liver *see* liver metastases
    - lung, 51, 81
    - metachronous, 42, 79, 80
    - oligometastatic disease *see* oligometastatic disease (OMD)
    - single organ
      - liver metastases, 51, 81, 82, 83
      - in rectal cancer, 51
      - surgical resection, 81
    - synchronous, 42, 79, 80
  - metformin, 7
  - METGastric trial, 33
  - methylation pathway, 73

microRNA (miRNA), 75  
 microsatellite instability (MSI) pathway, 73  
   biomarker for immunotherapy, 96  
   characteristics, 73  
   colorectal cancer, 4, 16, 17, 38, 73, 75  
     Lynch-like syndrome, 17  
     Lynch syndrome, testing, 46  
     metastatic, treatment, 95  
     MSI status in pathology report, 36  
     sporadic tumours, 73  
     stage II, treatment, 38  
   gastric cancer, 32, 34, 74, 76  
   pathways leading to, 73  
     biallelic MLH1 methylation, 16, 73  
     MMR germline mutations, 16, 17, 38, 73  
 Milan criteria, 62  
 mismatch repair (MMR) system, 16, 73  
   deficient (dMMR)  
     colon cancer, 38, 46, 73  
     gastric cancer, 74  
     hereditary CRCs, 15, 16, 17, 46  
     Lynch syndrome, 16, 17, 46  
     small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86  
   gene mutations, 16, 17, 38, 73  
     germline, 73, 74  
     *MLH1* gene *see MLH1* gene  
     *MSH2* and *MSH6* genes, 16, 17, 20, 21, 73  
     *PMS2* gene, 16, 17, 20, 21, 73  
     types, 16, 17  
 mitomycin C, anal carcinoma, 87  
*MLH1* gene  
   epigenetic silencing, gastric cancer, 74  
   mutations, 16, 17, 20, 21, 34, 46, 73  
     gastric cancer, 20  
     germline, 16, 73  
     Lynch syndrome, 16, 17, 20, 21, 46, 73  
     promoter hypermethylation, 16, 73  
     small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86  
     somatic biallelic, 17  
   repression, MSI sporadic tumours, 16, 34, 73  
*MLH2* gene mutations, 16  
*MLH3* gene mutation, 73  
*MNX1* gene, 77  
 molecular markers/profiles  
   colon cancer, 37, 38, 46, 75  
   gastric cancer, 34, 76  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 63  
   pancreatic cancer, 77  
   small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85  
 mortality  
   from cancers (all types), Europe, 1  
   colorectal cancer, 1, 4, 15  
   gastric cancer, 1, 20  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 61  
   oesophageal cancer, 23, 25  
   pancreatic cancer, 1, 5, 21, 53  
 MOUNTAINEER trial, 95  
*MSH2* gene, 16, 17, 20, 21, 73  
*MSH6* gene, 16, 17, 20, 21, 73  
*MUC1* gene, 3  
 mucinous tumours  
   <sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT, 7, 9  
   gastric, 9, 30

pancreatic, 5, 12  
   cystic neoplasms, 5, 12  
 mucosectomy, 49  
 multi-gene panel testing, 18, 20, 21  
 multidetector-row computed tomography (MDCT), 53  
 multidisciplinary team  
   anal carcinoma treatment, 87  
   colorectal cancer treatment, 36, 40  
     liver metastases, 43  
     metastatic colon cancer, 42  
   familial pancreatic cancer, 21  
   GEP-NETs management, 93  
   hepatobiliary, biliary tract cancers, 68  
   oesophageal cancer treatment, 25  
   oligometastatic disease, ablative therapy, 82  
   rectal cancer treatment, 48  
 multikinase inhibitor, 45  
 multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN-1), 90  
 mutations  
   frameshift, 16  
   germline *see* germline mutations  
   hepatocellular carcinoma, 63  
   Lynch syndrome, 15, 16  
   missense, 16  
   somatic biallelic, 17  
   splice-site, 16  
   *see also specific cancers; specific genes*  
*MUTYH*-associated CRC (nonpolyposis), 15  
*MUTYH*-associated polyposis (MAP), 15, 18  
*MUTYH* gene mutations, 18, 20  
*MYC* gene, activation, 75  
 myelosuppression, 59  
 MyPathway trial, 95

## N

nab-paclitaxel, 57, 58  
   biliary tract cancers, 69  
   pancreatic cancer, 55, 59  
   toxicity, 58  
 nanoliposomal irinotecan, 59  
 neoadjuvant therapy  
   ChT *see* chemotherapy (ChT)  
   CRT *see* chemoradiotherapy (CRT)  
   *see also specific tumours*  
 neuroendocrine carcinomas (NECs), 89  
   classification, 89  
   GEP, imaging, 91  
 neuroendocrine neoplasms (NENs), 89  
 neuroendocrine tumours (NETs), 13, 89–94  
   biomarkers, 89, 90  
   classification, 89  
   diagnosis, 7, 13, 89  
   epidemiology, 89  
   functioning, 90  
   GEP-NETs *see* gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumours (GEP-NETs)  
   histopathology, 89  
   imaging, 91  
   immunohistochemistry, 89, 90  
   incidence by site, 89  
   non-functioning, 90  
   pancreatic, 90

- prognosis, 89
- sites, 13, 89
- symptoms, 90
- treatment, 92–93
- tumour biology, 89
- neuropathy, oxaliplatin-induced, 39, 58
- neurotoxicity
  - oxaliplatin, 39
  - pancreatic cancer second-line treatment, 59
- neurotrophic tyrosine receptor kinase (*NTRK*) gene, 46, 95
- nitrosamines, 3, 23
- nivolumab
  - gastric cancer, 34
  - metastatic CRC, 95
  - oesophageal cancer, 28, 96
  - oesophagogastric junction cancer, 96
- non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, 18
- NOTCH signalling, 74
- NTRK1-3* gene fusions, 46

## O

- obesity, as risk factor
  - colorectal cancer, 4, 48
  - gastric cancer, 3
  - oesophageal cancer, 2, 23
  - pancreatic cancer, 5
- occupational exposure, gastric cancer, 3
- octreotide, long-acting release, 92, 93
- oesophageal adenocarcinoma (OAC), 2, 23
  - age at diagnosis, 23
  - comorbid conditions, 23
  - distribution, 23
  - epidemiology, 1, 2, 23
  - neoadjuvant CRT vs ChT, 26, 27
  - at oesophagogastric junction, 23, 25
  - pathogenesis, 2
  - precursor dysplastic lesions, 2
  - risk factors, 2, 23
  - staging, 23
  - surgical treatment, 25
  - TNM classification, 23
- oesophageal cancer (OC), 2, 23–29
  - adenocarcinoma *see* oesophageal adenocarcinoma (OAC)
  - advanced, 8
    - treatment, 28
  - alarm symptoms, 8
  - chemoradiotherapy
    - adjuvant therapy after, 96
    - neoadjuvant, 26
  - chemotherapy, 28, 96
    - neoadjuvant, 26
    - perioperative, 26
  - diagnosis and staging, 8, 23, 24
  - early stage, 8
    - surgical treatment, 25
  - emerging targets for treatment, 28, 96
  - endoscopic resection, 25
  - endoscopic ultrasound (EUS), 8, 23
  - epidemiology, 1, 2, 23
  - haematogenous relapses, 28
  - immunotherapy, 28, 96
  - intrathoracic, surgical treatment, 25
  - localised
    - neoadjuvant CRT, 26, 27
    - surgery, 25
  - locally advanced, treatment, 26
  - locoregional nodal involvement, 24
  - lymphatic spread, 8, 23–26
  - mediastinal relapses, 28
  - metastases, 24, 28
    - distant, ChT for, 28
    - distant, FDG/PET, 24
    - MRI, 8
  - mortality, 23, 25
  - neoadjuvant treatment, 26
    - CRT vs ChT, 26
    - relapses after, 28
  - palliative treatment, 8, 28
  - perioperative chemotherapy, 26
  - prognosis, 23, 25
  - resectability assessment, 8
  - response to therapy, assessment, 8
  - risk factors, 2, 23
  - squamous cell *see* oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC)
  - surgical treatment, 25
    - adjuvant therapy after, 96
  - survival (5-year), 1, 25
  - targeted therapy, 28, 96
  - TNM classification, 8, 23, 24, 25
  - treatment guidelines, T3 and resectable T4, 26
  - types, 2
- 'oesophageal cancer (OC) belt', 2
- oesophageal metaplasia, 23
- oesophageal obstruction, 8
- oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC), 2
  - advanced, chemotherapy, 28
  - age at diagnosis, 23
  - comorbid conditions, 23
  - distribution, 23
  - epidemiology, 2, 23
  - immunotherapy, 28
  - neoadjuvant CRT and surgery, 26, 27
    - vs definitive CRT, 27
  - nivolumab therapy, 96
  - pathogenesis, 2, 23
  - precursor dysplastic lesions, 2
  - risk factors, 2, 23
  - surgical treatment, 25, 26
  - survival after CRT, 27
- oesophageal stent, 8
- oesophagectomy
  - minimally invasive, 25
  - radical, with extended lymphadenectomy, 25
  - transthoracic subtotal (Ivor Lewis), 25
- oesophagogastric junction (OGJ) adenocarcinoma, 23, 30, 32, 76
  - HER2* expression, 28, 32, 33
  - immune checkpoint inhibitors, 96
  - preoperative CRT, 32
    - vs ChT, 26
  - surgical treatment, 25
  - targeted therapy, 28, 96
  - see also* gastro-oesophageal junction (GEJ) tumours
- oesophagus
  - dysplastic lesions, 2
  - normal epithelium, 2

oestrogen, gastric cancer risk, 3  
 olaparib, 58, 97  
 oligo-progressive disease, 80  
 oligometastatic disease (OMD), 79–84  
   clinical implications, 79  
   consolidative therapy, 80, 81  
   in CRC *see* colorectal cancer (CRC)  
   definition, 79  
   imaging and diagnosis, 79  
   liver metastases (single organ), 81, 82, 83  
   local ablative treatment, 79, 80  
     non-surgical, 82–83  
     surgical, 81  
   locoregional treatments, 83  
   model, 79  
   perioperative treatment strategy, 81  
   prognostic factors, 80  
   radical treatment, 79  
   radiofrequency ablation (RFA), 82  
   sites, 79, 83  
   stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT), 79, 82, 83  
   surgical treatment, 81  
   survival, 79, 81, 82, 83  
   systemic therapy, 80, 81  
   therapeutic algorithm, 80, 81  
 OLIVIA trial, 43  
 onartuzumab, 33  
 oxaliplatin  
   adverse effects, 39  
   biliary tract cancers, 69  
   colon cancer, 37, 40  
     metastatic, 42, 43, 44  
   gastric cancer, 32, 33, 96  
   GEP-NETs, 93  
   nivolumab with, gastric cancer and OGJC, 96  
   oligometastatic disease, 81  
   pancreatic cancer, 55, 59  
   rectal cancer, 50  
   small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85, 86  
   *see also* FOLFOX regimen

## P

*p53* gene mutations *see* *TP53* gene mutations  
*p53* pathway, 73  
 paclitaxel  
   anal carcinoma, 87  
   gastric cancer, 33, 34, 96  
   oesophageal cancer, 27, 28  
   pancreatic cancer, 53  
 pain relief, pancreatic cancer, 59  
*PALB2* gene mutations, 21, 77  
 palliative therapy  
   biliary tract cancers, 66, 67  
   colon cancer, 42, 45  
   gastric cancer, 9, 32  
   oesophageal cancer, 8, 28  
   oligometastatic disease, 79  
   pancreatic cancer, 58, 59  
   small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86  
 pan-FGFR inhibitors, 97  
 pancreatic body carcinomas, surgery, 54  
 pancreatic cancer, 53–60

ADEX (aberrantly differentiated endocrine exocrine) subtype, 77  
 adjuvant treatment, 55, 56  
 advanced, progression to, 77  
 borderline resectable, 53, 59  
   neoadjuvant therapy, 55  
 chemoradiotherapy (CRT), 55  
 chemotherapy  
   adjuvant, 56  
   neoadjuvant, 55  
 diagnosis and staging, 12, 53  
 emerging targets/treatments, 97  
 epidemiology, 1, 5, 21, 53  
 familial/hereditary, 21  
 gene alterations, 5, 21, 74, 77, 97  
   germline *BRCA1/BRCA2* mutation, 58, 77, 97  
   *KRAS*, 5, 74, 77  
 genetic progression, 74, 77  
 genome, changes, 74  
 genomic instability, 77  
 "high-risk stigmata", 12  
 imaging, 12, 53  
 immunogenic subtype, 77  
 intraductal papillary mucinous, 5, 12  
 locally advanced, 12, 53  
   ChT and CRT, 53, 55, 57  
   radiotherapy, 57, 59  
   treatment, 53, 55, 57  
 metastases, 54, 55  
 metastatic, treatment, 58, 97  
 molecular characterisation, 77  
 molecular subtypes, 77  
 mortality, 1, 5, 21, 53  
 mucinous cystic, 5, 12  
 neoadjuvant therapy, 55  
   downsizing effect of, 55, 57  
 novel therapeutic strategies, 59  
 palliative therapy, 58  
   radiotherapy, 59  
 pathogenesis, 5, 74, 77  
 precursor lesions, 5  
 progenitor tumours, 77  
 radiotherapy, 55, 59  
 response to therapy, assessment, 12  
 risk factors, 5, 21  
 screening, in high-risk patients, 21  
 second-line treatment, 59  
 secondary resectability, 55, 57  
 solid and cystic lesions, 5, 12  
 squamous tumours, 77  
 supportive care, 59  
 surgical treatment, 54, 55, 56  
   after neoadjuvant CRT/ChT, 55  
   arterial reconstruction, 54  
   R0 resectability, 53, 54, 55, 56  
 survival (5-year), 1, 5, 53, 55, 56, 57  
 tumour markers, 53  
 types, 5, 12  
 unresectable  
   detection, 12  
   treatment, 53, 55, 56, 57  
 vein infiltration, 53, 54  
 "worrisome features", 12



- pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC), 12, 53
  - adjuvant treatment, 56
  - borderline, treatment, 59
  - BRCA* germline mutations, 58, 97
  - CT, 12
  - diagnosis, 53
  - epidemiology, 53
  - locally advanced, treatment, 57–59
  - metastatic, treatment, 58, 59
  - palliative treatment, 58
  - pathogenesis, 74
  - resectable, 59
    - neoadjuvant ChT or CRT, 55, 56
  - surgical treatment, 54
  - treatment algorithm, 59
  - unresectable, treatment, 57
- pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN), 74
- pancreatic neuroendocrine tumours, 90
  - imaging, 91
  - treatment, 92
- pancreatic pseudocyst, 12
- pancreatic resection, 21
- pancreatic tail carcinomas, surgery, 54
- pancreatic tumours (endocrine), 90
- pancreatic tumours (exocrine), 5
  - cystic, 12
- pancreatitis
  - chronic, 5
  - hereditary, 21
- panitumumab
  - advanced gastric/GEJ cancer, 33
  - metastatic colon cancer, 42, 45
- partial duodenopancreatectomy, 54
- pathogenesis
  - colorectal cancer, 4, 73
  - gastric cancer, 3, 30, 33, 34, 74
  - Lynch syndrome, 16, 17
  - oesophageal cancer, 2, 23
  - pancreatic cancer, 5, 74, 77
- PD-1 (programmed cell death protein 1), 77, 95
  - antibodies, 33, 34
  - inhibitor, small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86
- PD-L1 (programmed death-ligand 1), 34, 76, 95
  - antibodies, 34, 96
  - oesophageal cancer, 96
- PD-L2 (programmed death-ligand 2), 76
- PDX1* gene, 77
- pembrolizumab
  - gastric cancer, 34, 96
  - metastatic CRC, 46, 95
  - oesophageal cancer, 96
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 86
- pemigatinib, 97
- peptide receptor radionuclide therapy (PRRT), 92, 93
- percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTC), 12, 67
- periampullary masses, 12
- periampullary tumours, management, 68
- peritoneal carcinomatosis, 31
- personalised medicine
  - biliary tract tumours, 67
  - colorectal cancer, 15
  - metastatic CRC, 95
  - gastric cancer, 34
  - GEP-NETs management, 93
- pertuzumab
  - colorectal cancer, 95
  - gastric cancer, 32, 33
- PET (positron emission tomography), oesophageal cancer, 24
- PET-CT scans
  - anal carcinoma, 86
  - colon cancer, 36
  - <sup>18</sup>FDG *see* <sup>18</sup>FDG-PET/CT
  - <sup>68</sup>Ga-DOTA-peptide, 91
  - <sup>68</sup>Gallium, 7, 13, 91, 92
  - oligometastatic disease, 79
  - pancreatic cancer, 53
  - small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85
- Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, 15, 19, 30
  - colorectal cancer in, 15, 19
  - gastric cancer in, 20, 30
  - pancreatic cancer in, 21
- physical activity
  - cancer risk reduction with, 2, 4
  - lack of, as cancer risk factor, 4, 21, 48
- PI3K pathway, 73, 76
- PLANET-TTD trial, 43
- platinum therapy
  - gastric cancer, 32
  - GEP-NECs, 93
  - oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma, 27
  - see also* carboplatin; cisplatin
- PLATO trial, 87
- PMS2* gene, 16, 17, 20, 21, 73
- pneumo/hydro-CT, gastric cancer, 9
- POLE* mutations, 46
- POLO trial, 97
- poly (adenosine diphosphate–ribose) polymerase (PARP), 97
- polyp/polypoid lesion
  - adenomatous, 15, 18–19
    - see also* familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)
  - colon, 10, 15, 18, 19
  - gastric, 9
  - gastroduodenal, 18
  - hamartomatous, 15, 19
  - hyperplastic, 19
  - in juvenile polyposis, 19
  - Peutz-Jeghers, 19
  - serrated, 15, 19
  - sessile serrated, 4, 19
  - small bowel, 13
- portal hypertension, 62
- portal vein, pancreatic cancer infiltration, 54
- positron emission tomography (PET) *see* PET (positron emission tomography); PET-CT scans
- primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC), 65
- PRODIGE 12 trial, 68
- prognosis, GI cancers, 1
  - anal carcinoma, 86
  - biliary tract cancers, 65
  - colon cancer, 1, 37, 38, 42
  - hepatocellular carcinoma, 62, 63
  - oesophageal cancer, 23, 25
  - oligometastatic disease, 79
  - pancreatic cancer, squamous tumours type, 77
  - neuroendocrine tumours (NETs), 89

prognostic factors  
 colon cancer *see* colon cancer  
 oligometastatic disease, 80  
 PROMID trial, 92  
 proton pump inhibitors (PPIs), 90  
*PRSS1* gene, 21  
 pruritus, 67  
*PSCA* gene, 3  
 pseudopapillary neoplasm, 12  
*PTEN* gene mutations, 16, 19, 46, 76  
 PTEN hamartoma tumour syndrome, 19

## Q

quality of life (QoL)  
 gastric cancer, 32, 34  
 metastatic colorectal cancer, 45  
 oligometastatic disease, 79  
 pancreatic tumour-related, 58

## R

radioembolisation, 43, 62, 82, 83, 92  
 radiofrequency ablation  
 liver metastases, 82  
 neuroendocrine tumour therapy, 92  
 oligometastatic disease, 81, 82  
 radiology, interventional, 7–14  
*see also* imaging; *individual modalities*  
 radiotherapy (RT)  
 anal carcinoma, 87  
 definitive, in OSCC, 27  
 neuroendocrine tumours, 92  
 palliative, pancreatic cancer, 59  
 pancreatic cancer, 55, 57, 59  
 post-operative, gastric cancer, 32  
 rectal cancer, 49, 50  
 ChT before/after, 50  
 short-course vs long-course, 50, 51  
*see also* chemoradiotherapy (CRT)  
 RAINFALL trial, 33  
 RAISE trial, 44  
 ramucirumab, 33, 34  
 adverse effects, 44  
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 63  
 mechanism of action, 44  
 metastatic colon cancer, 42, 44  
*RAS* mutations, 42, 46, 95  
*RAS* wild-type, in colon cancer, 42, 43, 45  
*RAS2* pathway, 73  
 REAL-3 trial, 33  
 RECIST (Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours), 55, 93  
 RECURSE trial, 45  
 rectal cancer, 48–52  
 adjuvant ChT, 50  
 biological therapy, 51  
 circumferential resection margin (CRM), 11, 49, 51  
 clinical presentation, 36, 48  
 definition, 11  
 diagnosis and staging, 11, 48  
 diagnostic work-up, 48  
 epidemiology, 48  
 Group 1, treatment, 49  
 Group 2, treatment, 49, 50

Group 3, treatment, 49, 50  
 histological biopsy, 48  
 local regrowth, 51  
 localised, treatment, 49  
 chemoradiotherapy, 50  
 radiotherapy, 50  
 single organ metastatic disease with, 51  
 surgery, 49  
 watch and wait approach, 51  
 locally advanced, 11, 51  
 surgery, 49  
 lower third, surgery, 49, 51  
 lymph node involvement, 48, 49  
 metastatic, 11  
 single organ, management, 51  
 multidisciplinary team approach, 48  
 neoadjuvant ChT, 50  
 neoadjuvant CRT, 11, 49, 50  
 pathologist's role, 51  
 preoperative RT, 50  
 response to therapy  
 assessment, 11, 51  
 prediction, 11  
 risk factors, 48  
 staging, 11, 48  
 surgical treatment, 49, 51  
 survival (5-year), 1, 50  
 T1 and T2 tumours, differentiation, 11  
 T3 and T4 tumours, staging, 11  
 targeted therapy, 73, 75, 95  
 total mesorectal excision (TME), 49  
 TNM classification, 48, 51  
 treatment algorithm, localised cancer, 49, 50  
 tumour regression grade (TRG), 51  
 very early tumours, 49  
*see also* colorectal cancer (CRC)  
 regorafenib  
 adverse events, 45  
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 63  
 metastatic colon cancer, 42, 45  
 response to therapy, assessment  
 colon cancer, 10  
 gastric cancer, 9  
 oesophageal cancer, 8  
 pancreatic cancer, 12  
 rectal cancer, 11, 51  
 small bowel tumours, 13  
*RET* kinase gene, 95  
 RHO (RAS-homologous)-family GTPase-activating proteins, 76  
*RHOA* gene, 76  
 RILOMET-1 trial, 33  
 risk factors  
 anal carcinoma, 86  
 cholangiocarcinoma, 65  
 colorectal cancer, 4, 15, 17, 48  
 gastric cancer, 3, 20, 30, 74  
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 62  
 oesophageal cancer, 2, 23  
 pancreatic cancer, 5, 21  
 rectal cancer, 48  
 small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85  
*RNF43*, inactivation, 74  
*RNF43* gene mutations, 19, 75

ROAR basket trial, 97

*ROS1* gene, 95

*RSP02/3* genes, 75

## S

salt intake, 3, 30

screening

colorectal cancer, 36

in liver cirrhosis, 61

pancreatic cancer, 21

primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC), 65

selective internal radiotherapy (SIRT), 81, 82, 92

sensory neuropathy, oxaliplatin-induced, 39

serotonin (5-HT), 90, 92

serous cystic neoplasm, pancreas, 12

serrated polyposis syndrome, 15, 19

sessile serrated pathway, 4, 19

shared decision-making, oesophageal cancer, 26

signet ring cell carcinoma, 20, 30

single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 2, 3

*SMAD4* gene mutation, 5, 19, 20, 74, 77

small bowel adenocarcinoma, 13, 85–86

chemotherapy, 85, 86

clinical features, 85

diagnosis and imaging, 13, 85

epidemiology, and risk factors, 85

molecular profile, 85

pathology, 85

surgical treatment, 85

survival (5-year), 85

treatment, 85–86

small bowel lymphoma, 13

small bowel tumours

diagnosis and staging, 13

response to therapy, assessment, 13

types, 13

small intestinal neuroendocrine tumours, 13, 91

treatment, 93

smoking, as risk factor

anal carcinoma, 86

colorectal cancer, 4, 48

gastric cancer, 3, 30

oesophageal cancer, 2, 23

pancreatic cancer, 5, 21

somatostatin, 90, 91

somatostatin analogues, 92, 93

somatostatin receptor scintigraphy, 91

sorafenib, hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 63

*SOX9* gene, 75

*SPINK1* gene, 21

staging of tumours, 7–14

anal carcinoma, 86

biliary tract cancers, 66

colon cancer, 10, 36, 37

gastric cancer, 9, 30, 31

hepatocellular carcinoma, 61

neuroendocrine tumours, 91

oesophageal cancer, 8, 23, 24

pancreatic cancer, 12, 53, 57

rectal cancer, 11, 48, 50

small bowel tumours, 13

stents

biliary, 67

in gastric cancer, 9

oesophageal, 8

in pancreatic cancer, 12

stereotactic body radiotherapy (SBRT), 57, 59, 62

advantages, 82

dose and fractions, 82

oligometastatic disease, 79, 81–83

*STK11* gene mutations, 19–21, 30

stoma, rectal cancer, 51

stomach cancer *see* gastric cancer (GC)

streptozotocin, 93

substance P, 90

sunitinib, GEP-NETs, 92, 93

superior mesenteric artery (SMA), 53, 54

pancreatic cancer infiltration, 53

surgical treatment

anal carcinoma, 87

biliary tract cancers, 66, 68

colon cancer, 36, 40

gastric cancer, localised, 31

GEP-NETs, 92

hepatocellular carcinoma, 61, 62

at high-volume centres, 25, 31, 54

liver metastases, 43, 81

oesophageal cancer, 25, 27, 96

oligometastatic disease, 81

pancreatic cancer *see* pancreatic cancer

rectal cancer, 49, 51

small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85

survival (5-year), 1

biliary tract cancers, 65, 68

colon cancer, 1, 37–39

metastatic colon cancer, 43–45

oesophageal cancer, 1, 25

pancreatic cancer, 1, 5, 53, 55–57

rectal cancer, 1, 50

small bowel adenocarcinoma, 85

synaptophysin, 89

## T

TACE *see* transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE)

TAGS trial, 34

TARE *see* transarterial radioembolisation (TARE)

targeted therapy

biliary tract cancers, 69, 97

colorectal cancer *see* colon cancer

gastric cancer, 33, 34, 76, 96

oesophageal cancer, 28, 96

pancreatic cancer, 97

rectal cancer, 50

TCGA (The Cancer Genome Atlas), 2, 34, 75, 76

telotristat ethyl, 92, 93

temozolomide, 93

TERT activation, 63

*TGF- $\beta$ RII* gene, 16

tipiracil, 34

adverse events, 45

metastatic colon cancer, 42, 45

TML trial, 44

TNM (Tumour, Node, Metastasis) classification  
 anal carcinoma, 87  
 biliary tract cancers, 66  
 gastric cancer, 31  
 oesophageal cancer, 8, 23, 24, 25  
 rectal cancer, 48, 51  
 tobacco use *see* smoking  
 ToGA trial, 33  
 total mesorectal excision (TME), 49  
 TP53 (*p53*) gene mutations  
 colorectal cancer, 17, 73  
 gastric cancer, 20, 30, 34  
 hepatocellular carcinoma, 63  
 pancreatic cancer, 5, 74, 77  
 trametinib, 97  
 transanal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM), 49  
 transarterial chemoembolisation (TACE), 61, 62, 63  
 liver metastases, 82, 83  
 transarterial radioembolisation (TARE), 62, 82, 83  
 transforming growth factor beta (TGF- $\beta$ ), 73, 74  
 inactivation, colorectal cancer, 75, 95  
 trastuzumab  
 gastric cancer, 32, 33  
 metastatic colorectal cancer, 95  
 oesophageal cancer, 28  
 trastuzumab deruxtecan, 96  
 trastuzumab emtansine (T-DM1), 33  
 treatment algorithms  
 biliary tract cancers, 66  
 early colon cancer, 37  
 oligometastatic disease, 80, 81  
 pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, 59  
 trifluridine/tipiracil (FTD/TPI), 34  
 adverse events, 45  
 metastatic colon cancer, 42, 45  
 tryptophan hydroxylase, 92  
 tucatinib, 95  
 tumour suppressor genes, 16, 18, 74  
 tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI), 58  
 tyrosine receptor kinase (TRK) inhibitors, 46, 95  
 TyTAN trial, 33

## U

ubiquitin ligases, 75  
 ultrasound  
 abdominal, 12, 61  
 in biliary obstruction, 67  
 contrast-enhanced, biliary tract cancers, 66  
 endorectal (ERUS), 48  
 endoscopic *see* endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)

## V

VEGFR2, antibodies to, 34  
 VELOUR trial, 44  
 von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) syndrome, 90

## W

Wnt signalling, 63, 73–75, 95  
 Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin pathway, 17, 75

World Health Organization (WHO) classification  
 gastric cancer, 30  
 neuroendocrine neoplasms, 89

## Y

yttrium-90, 83

## Z

ZNRF3 gene mutations, 75  
 zolbetuximab, 96

# GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT TUMOURS

SECOND EDITION

ESSENTIALS *for* CLINICIANS

*edited by*

Andrés Cervantes

Marcia Hall

Michalis V. Karamouzis

Josep Taberero

*Gastrointestinal Tract Tumours: Essentials for Clinicians*, part of the very popular ESMO Essentials for Clinicians series, has been updated. Gastrointestinal (GI) tumours have a significant incidence in Europe and are among the most frequent tumours to be diagnosed globally. This second edition incorporates recent advances in the diagnostic and molecular understanding of GI cancers, as well as optimal management strategies for patients. The Essentials for Clinicians publications are intended primarily to be read by young oncologists (residents at the beginning of their career) by providing the reader with the essential information in a visual and informative way. The series follows a distinct format that enables the reader to easily assimilate the information and then test their knowledge by answering the revision questions at the end of each page. The second section of this publication allows the reader to build on this essential knowledge, focussing on more advanced topics.

